

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

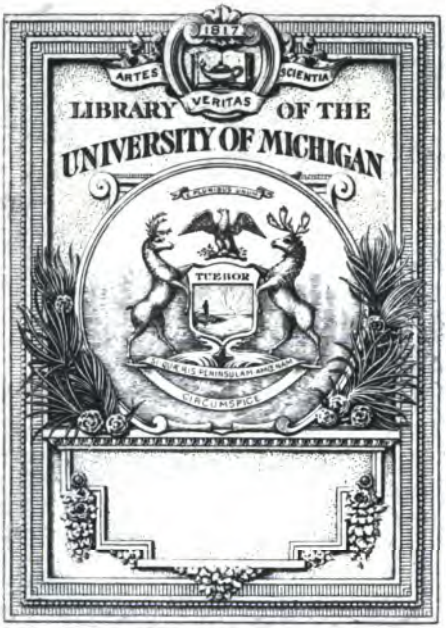
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`


1817
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR
CIRCUMSPICE



J. Miller del. et Sculp.

Printed for **John Rivington** *and the rest of the Proprietors.*

THE

GARDENERS KALENDAR;

Directing what WORKS are neceſſary to be performed

EVERY MONTH

IN THE

Kitchen, Fruit, and *Pleaſure-Gardens,*

As alſo in the

Conſervatory *and* Nurſery:

SHEWING

I. The particular SEASONS for PROPAGATING all Sorts of ESCULENT PLANTS and FRUITS, with the Time when each Sort is proper for the Table.

II. The proper SEASONS for Tranſplanting all Sorts of TREES, SHRUBS, and PLANTS, with the Time of their FLOWERING.

BY PHILIP MILLER, F. R. S.

Member of the Botanic Academy at FLORENCE, and Gardener to the Worſhipful Company of APOTHECARIES, at their Botanic Garden in CHELSEA.

THE FIFTEENTH EDITION,

With a LIST of the MEDICINAL PLANTS, which may be gathered for Uſe each MONTH.

To which is prefixed,

A ſhort INTRODUCTION to the SCIENCE of BOTANY, illuſtrated with Copper Plates.

LONDON:

Printed for the AUTHOR;

And ſold by J. and F. RIVINGTON in *St. Paul's Church-Yard,* H. WOODFALL, J. WHISTON, B. WHITE, J. HINTON, R. BALDWIN, L. HAWES and W. CLARKE and R. COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON, T. CASLON, T. LONGMAN, B. LAW, C. RIVINGTON, Z. STUART, J. DODSLEY, T. PAYNE, and T. CADELL. 1769.



BIBLIOTECA
DE
CHILE

TO

Mr. JOHN CHANDLER, Maſter;

Mr. SAMUEL LATHAM,
Mr. JEREMIAH ARMIGER, } Wardens;

And the other MEMBERS

OF THE

COURT of ASSISTANTS

OF THE

Worſhipful Society of APOTHECARIES

OF

LONDON,

This EDITION of the

Gardeners Kalendar,

Is with the greateſt Reſpect Inſcribed, by

Their moſt obedient humble Servant,

PHILIP MILLER.

Landscape
Webster
12-13-29
21585

THE

PREFACE.

AS there have been ſeveral editions of this Gardeners Kalendar already publiſhed, it is preſumed that the public is ſo well acquainted with the performance, as to render it unneceſſary to mention any thing of it here.

In each of the editions ſubſequent to the firſt, there have been ſuch alterations and additions made, as were neceſſary to include ſuch new plants as have been annually introduced into the Engliſh Gardens; and alſo to mention ſuch diſcoveries as have been made in their culture and management, which have not been few ſince the firſt publication of this work: therefore if theſe had been omitted, it

would have rendered the performance imperfect.

The improvements which have been made in the art of Gardening, within fifty years paſt, are very great; ſo that we may without preſumption affirm, that every part of this art is in as great perfection at this time in England, as in any part of Europe. Our markets being better ſupplied with all ſorts of eſculent plants through the whole year, than thoſe of any other country; and theſe in their ſeveral ſeaſons are afforded at ſo cheap rates, that they are become a great part of the food of the poor: to which we may in part attribute the abatement of thoſe violent ſcorbutic diſorders, which formerly raged ſo much in this country.

The Kitchen Gardeners (eſpecially thoſe near London,) have experienced, that by treating moſt of the eſculent vegetables in a leſs tender manner, than was before practiſed, their crops ſucceed much better; and by ſowing half the quantity

quantity of ſeeds on the ſame extent of ground, there is a great ſaving of both ſeed and labour, and their plants thrive much better.

The Floriſts alſo have found out many better methods of raiſing and improving all the ſorts of flowers, with which the Engliſh Gardens are now much more plentifully ſtored than was known to their predeceſſors; ſo that many ſorts which were ſome years paſt nurſed up with the greateſt care, and treated in the moſt tender manner, are now commonly planted in the open borders of the Pleaſure-Garden; where they thrive and are in greater vigour, than when they were treated with much greater nicety, whereby the Flower-Garden is more completely adorned with theſe beauties.

As to the number of exotic trees, ſhrubs, and plants, which have been brought into England within half a century paſt, it is doubtful if it is not nearly equal to thoſe before known here; and a great part of them are become, as it were,

denizens in England, being ſo far naturalized, as to thrive in the open air without ſhelter, and thereby afford much greater pleaſure, becauſe they approach nearer to their natural beauty. And by making trials with many of thoſe plants which were formerly nurſed up in Greenhouſes, and treated with great tenderneſs, they have been found to thrive and flower much better when planted in the full ground, and treated with leſs delicacy.

Theſe new diſcoveries which are annually made in the different parts of Gardening, occaſion a neceſſity for alterations and additions to be made, from time to time, in the books which are written upon this ſubject; therefore the author hopes, that what he has done of this nature, in the late editions of his works, will not be interpreted, as if done with a deſign to depreciate the former impreſſions, or to enhance the ſale of the book, both which are far from his intention: but here he cannot help obſerving, that the demand

mand for this book has been ſo great, as to tempt ſome of the Bookſellers to endeavour to impoſe on the public, by employing their hackney ſcribblers, to purloin from this, and the author's larger work, materials for books on the ſame ſubject. How well theſe have been executed, thoſe who are the beſt acquainted with the ſubject, are the moſt capable judges. But if we may preſume to gueſs at the reception which theſe books have met with from the public, by the demand there is for them, we may conclude, that neither of thoſe performances will ever come to another edition.

In a work of this nature, which is deſigned only to inſtruct the practitioner at what times of the year each work is to be performed, it cannot be expected, that the manner of doing thoſe works can be here inſerted, as that would ſwell the book greatly beyond the limited ſize, and render it leſs portable; and as in the Gardeners Dictionary, there are ample inſtructions for the raiſing and manage-

ment

ment of all the ſorts of trees, ſhrubs, and plants, with which the Engliſh Gardens are at preſent furniſhed, not only for the embelliſhment of the Pleaſure-Garden, but alſo the many kinds of eſculent plants which are at preſent cultivated in our Kitchen-Gardens, which were unknown here in the laſt age: ſo the curious Reader is deſired to turn to that, for directions how to perform the ſeveral works, in the different branches of Gardening.

The inſerting in this work what eſculent plants and fruits are in ſeaſon, and alſo the trees, ſhrubs, and flowers, which bloſſom in each month, the author believes to be as neceſſary as any other part of the performance; for by this thoſe gentlemen who reſide in the country but a part of the year, may be inſtructed to make choice of ſuch fruits, and to cultivate ſuch eſculent plants in their Gardens, as will be in ſeaſon at the particular time of the year, when they can enjoy them. The trees, ſhrubs, and flow-

ers

ers for adorning their Gardens, may alſo be adapted to the ſame time.

In this edition the titles of many of the plants are altered, ſo as to correſpond with thoſe mentioned in the laſt edition of the Gardeners Dictionary, which was altered to correſpond with Linnæus's ſyſtem.

The directions here given for the times of ſowing of ſeeds, the tranſplanting and management of all ſorts of plants, as alſo when the ſeveral eſculent plants and fruits are in their maturity, as alſo the time of trees, ſhrubs, and plants being in flower, are here put down for thoſe Gardens which are ſituated near London, and according to the new ſtyle; ſo that in the management of thoſe Gardens which are ſituated in a more northern latitude, there muſt be an allowance made for the diſtance they are removed from this metropolis. This muſt be underſtood in general, for there are ſome particular warm ſoils and ſituations, at a great diſtance from London,

in

in which vegetation is almoſt as early as the lands in general near London.

It may alſo be neceſſary to inform the Reader, that the calculations here made, are not taken from any one particular ſeaſon, but by comparing a diary which the author has kept many years; and from a medium of ſeveral years obſervation, the whole has been compiled. For there is frequently the difference of a fortnight or three weeks, between one ſeaſon and another, in the times of fruit ripening, and alſo in the maturity of eſculent plants. But in many of the winter fruits, there is often much more; for in ſome ſeaſons, the pears of a tree which grew to a ſouth eaſt aſpect, were ripe the middle of October, and by the end of the ſame month, thoſe which were not eaten were become rotten; and in ſeveral other years, the fruit of the ſame tree were not eatable before the end of December. Therefore the Reader is deſired to excuſe the author, when he finds ſome ſorts of autumn or winter fruits, mentioned to be in eating, at

at a different time from that in which they are ſome years in their maturity, becauſe ſuch alterations frequently happen in the ſeaſons, as will occaſion the difference before-mentioned in the time of ripening of ſeveral fruits.

There are alſo the ſame kinds of work, directed to be performed in different months, which to thoſe who are unexperienced in the practical parts of Gardening, may appear to be abſurd; but thoſe who are better acquainted with the ſubjects, know, that in different ſeaſons and ſituations, the ſame work may be performed to advantage, three weeks or a month earlier or later; ſo that the practitioner muſt be directed herein by his own judgment and obſervation, as it is impoſſible to preſcribe rules for the variety of ſeaſons and ſituations, without repeating theſe neceſſary works in different months; therefore the moſt ſkilful Gardeners will allow of theſe frequent repetitions, knowing it to be very neceſſary to put crops into the ground, when thoſe

before ſown or planted may have failed, otherwiſe a whole ſeaſon may be loſt. And it is hoped thoſe who are leſs acquainted with the practice, will not cenſure what they do not underſtand.

To this edition of the Gardeners Kalendar, the author was adviſed to ſubjoin a ſhort Introduction to the Science of Botany; in which the definitions and terms of art which are uſed in the preſent favourite ſyſtem of Dr Linnæus, ſhould be explained, for the benefit of practical Gardeners; eſpecially ſince the having ſome ſkill in the knowledge of plants, is now become a neceſſary qualification for thoſe who have a deſire to advance themſelves in their profeſſion; therefore the author was ſoon prevailed on to undertake it, and accordingly had the plates engraven, and the whole prepared for the preſs, before the tranſlation of Linnæus's Philoſophia Botanica, publiſhed by Mr. Lee, made its appearance. When that was made public, the author of the Gardeners Kalendar had ſome doubts

doubts about the publication of his; but upon farther conſideration, he was determined to add it to the Kalendar, as the ſubject is treated differently, and only the more eſſential parts of the Linnæan ſyſtem are here explained, the whole being compriſed in ſo ſmall a compaſs, as to enhance the price of the book but little: and for the benefit of thoſe, who are already poſſeſſed of either of the former editions of the Gardeners Kalendar, this ſmall tract is printed ſeparately, and may be purchaſed by thoſe who are deſirous to have it.

As the author has been careful in the reviſing the whole work, and inſerting of the neceſſary additions and alterations made in this impreſſion, he hopes it will meet with the like favourable reception from the public, as the former editions have done, and for which he thinks he cannot better teſtify his gratitude to the public, than by endeavouring to promote, to the utmoſt of his abilities, the uſeful art of Gardening.



A SHORT

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

SCIENCE of BOTANY.

ALL the ſciences have each their proper language: but Botany alone has almoſt as many different languages as there are different authors, each uſing names and particular phraſes, to repreſent the ſame plants; and ſometimes the ſame denomination is applied by different authors to different plants; but although the Nomenclature of Botany has in all times been varied, yet it never was ſo much altered as of late years. New views have occaſioned new obſervations, which have enabled the modern Botaniſts to rectify the denominations of the antients.

A denomination is ſo much more perfect, as it contains fewer arbitrary things, and has leſs relation to foreign. This is a kind of definition, which muſt be rendered as exact as poſſible, uſing the viſible attributes and qualities of the plant itſelf, making an abſtraction of the affinity it has to other plants of the ſame genus, or of different genera.

The modern Botaniſts have an advantage over the antients in following this rule; they name the plants from the parts which they contain, whereas the others have generally given them by their outward appearance, or ſuppoſed virtues; the moderns, in each of their phraſes, have regard to the eſſential parts of the plant they expreſs: that in a word is the moſt particular character, which can be known by the firſt inſpection, avoiding the long denominations and terms which are ſuperfluous, and only burden the memory to no purpoſe, they have baniſhed the names of the countries where the plants grow, their virtues, and properties, *&c.* from the titles.

When there is but one known ſpecies of a genus, it is not neceſſary to add a ſpecific denomination to its generical name, becauſe there is no other ſpecies to diſtinguiſh it from. And it were to be wiſhed, that each plant had but one

one eſſential character to diſtinguiſh it from all the other ſpecies of the genus: in which caſe, each denomination would be compriſed in two or three words. But as it often happens, that one ſpecies has many different characters common to one or other ſpecies of the ſame genus, they are then obliged to add a longer denomination to it. However, all other things being equal, the ſhorteſt phraſes are always beſt. In conſequence of this, Dr. *Linnæus*, the celebrated Profeſſor of Botany at *Upſal* in *Sweden*, has propoſed ſimple and proper terms, not only to expreſs all the different parts of plants, but alſo the principal qualities, forms, figures, ſituations, directions, and manners of exiſting of each of theſe parts. He is not ſatisfied to join the definitions and explications to each of theſe terms, to fix and determine their true meaning: but he has alſo added figures, to ſuch as were neceſſary to give a more juſt and complete idea of them. Theſe principles have been almoſt univerſally adopted, by thoſe who have wrote after him. This rule he will not permit to be departed from, and his manner of expreſſion is become the living language of Botany.

The ſexual method of claſſing plants, eſtabliſhed by Dr. *Linnæus*, is much preferable

to all the ſyſtems of Botany which have yet appeared. 1. Becauſe, of all thoſe which have been propoſed, there is not one of them which approaches ſo near to a natural method as this, moſt of the claſſes being very natural. 2. It is founded upon the parts of the plants, which are the moſt conſtant, and leaſt ſubject to variation, the ſtamina and pointals, which are the true organs of generation.

Theſe are ſimple and eaſy to retain in memory. The claſſes are eſtabliſhed upon the ſtamina or male organs; the orders or ſubdiviſions of the claſſes upon the pointals or female organs; and the genera upon all the parts of the fructification. All theſe parts being conſidered according to their number, their figure, their proportion, and their ſituation, the ſpecific differences are taken from the habit or external appearances of the plants. Thoſe who will take the trouble of examining this method, and comparing it with any of the former, will be much better acquainted with its excellence than words can explain it. The author does not pretend to ſay it is perfect; the only natural method, if there is one, ſhould have an advantage of this, but in default of the laſt, he endeavours to follow that which approaches neareſt to it.

Dr.

Dr. *Linnæus* has taken the moſt eſſential parts of the plants, which are thoſe of the fructification, to eſtabliſh the characters of the genera, in a more ſubſtantial manner, than all the authors who have preceded him. The exact deſcriptions which he has given of all theſe parts, and the ſhort natural terms which he has uſed, together with the obſervations which he has added to thoſe of his genera, which carry any eſſential character, or which are liable to exception in any of the ſpecies, are owing to the labour of this worthy Botaniſt. It is certain that theſe deſcriptions will have this advantage, that they can be applied to any method which may be hereafter invented, for the eſtabliſhing of a new genera, when the old ones are inſufficient, by the junction of thoſe whoſe identity have eſcaped the firſt methodiſts, by the diſmembering of ſome of them, which were overcharged with ſpecies, (which fatigue and embarraſs the learner;) in ſhort, by clearing of ſome other whoſe characters are equivocal or obſcure. Dr. *Linnæus* has found a way of ranging the ſpecies under their true genera, and of ſeparating thoſe which do not properly belong to them.

The diſtinguiſhing varieties from real ſpecies, is a part of the ſcience of Botany not well underſtood;

derſtood; for as variety of ſoils, ſituation, and culture, greatly alter the appearance of plants, ſo there are too many, who from a fondneſs of ſhewing their great nicety in diſtinguiſhing, are apt to make ſpecies of ſeveral plants, which are only accidental variations; while others, on the contrary, are as ready to ſuppoſe many plants which agree in ſome particular characters, are only accidental variations; and it muſt be confeſſed, that the learned author, whoſe ſyſtem we here adopt, is of this number: wherever he has enumerated the ſpecies of plants, he has joined, by way of ſynonim, many plants as varieties of the ſpecies, which are always conſtant in their ſpecific characters, when propagated by ſeeds, be the ſoil or ſituation ever ſo different: but this may be readily excuſed, in one who has not had experience enough in the culture of plants, to know how far the difference of ſoils and ſituations will alter the appearances of plants, ſo it cannot be expected he ſhould be perfect in an article, which requires many years trial and obſervation to determine. Nor has this learned author lived long enough in a country, where he might have opportunities to ſee and examine the plants growing; therefore he has been obliged to form great part of his ſyſtem from dried

dried ſamples of the plants, which though they may have been well preſerved, yet ſome of thoſe eſſential parts of their flowers and fructifications, from whence he has taken their characters, may have been wanting; or at leaſt ſo much impaired, as to render it almoſt impoſſible for any one abſolutely to determine their claſſes or genera; therefore future obſervations on the plants made by perſons of ſkill, who have opportunities of examining them when growing and in a perfect ſtate, it is hoped, may reduce this method nearer to a natural one.

The following circumſtances are excluded by Dr. *Linnæus*, from having any ſhare in diſtinguiſhing the ſpecies from varieties, *viz. ſex, magnitude, time of flowering, colour, ſcent, taſte, virtues and uſes, duration, multitude, pubeſcens, leaves and monſtrous flowers.* Moſt of which it muſt be confeſſed, ſhould not be allowed as diſtinguiſhing characters to ſpecies; but there are ſome which muſt be admitted, where other marks are wanting to diſtinguiſh two ſpecies which have great affinity, provided the characters ſo uſed are permanent: and theſe we find have been frequently uſed by Dr. *Linnæus* himſelf in his later works, with great propriety; and it may be preſumed, as

he becomes more knowing, he will adopt many more. For inſtance in the Crocus, the Doctor has ſuppoſed that the vernal ſorts are only varieties of the true Saffron, which always flowers in the autumn; but whoever will examine the flowers of each, will find the ſtigma of the latter divided into three parts to the bottom (which is the only part in uſe,) whereas the ſtigma of the vernal Crocus is globular, and almoſt entire. There are alſo many other plants which have eſcaped the notice of the author, and are by him ſuppoſed to be only varieties, which are in reality diſtinct ſpecies.

According to modern Botaniſts, plants are ſuppoſed to conſiſt of the ſix following parts, 1. the Root, *Radix*, 2. the Trunk, *Truncus*, 3. the Support, *Fulcra*, 4. the Leaves, *Folia*, 5. the Flowers, *Flores*, 6. and the Fruit, *Fructus*.

The Root, *Radix*,

Is that part of a plant which is faſtened to the ground, or to ſome other body, from whence it draws its nouriſhment.

Roots are divided into three ſorts, *viz.* fibrous or ſtringy, bulbous and tuberous.

A fibrous root is compoſed of many ſmall ſtringy fibres like hairs, which divide at the ſtalk or trunk, ſee fig. 1. plate I. Theſe are ſometimes


Pl. I
Fig. 4.
Fig. 5.
Fig. 11.

ſometimes fleſhy and perpendicular, and are called tap-roots, as at *a*, *f*, others are termed horizontal, which are called ſpreading roots, as at *b*. Fleſhy, or *Carnoſa*, as the *Carrot* and *Parſnep*, ſee fig. 2. Hairy, *Filamentoſa*, which appear like ſlender threads or hairs, like the roots of *Graſs*, as at *c*, fig. 1. ſingle at fig. 2. and branching at fig. 1.

Bulbous roots are of the five following ſorts, 1. Solid, *Solida*, as fig. 3. theſe are of a thick fleſhy ſolid ſubſtance, as the *Turnep*, repreſented at fig. 4. which is cut horizontally through the middle. 2. Coated, *Tunicata*, as the *Onion*, ſee fig. 5. which are compoſed of many lamina, or coats, cloſely ſurrounding each other, as is repreſented fig. 6. where it is cut through the middle. 3. Scaled, *Squamoſa*, as the *Lily*, ſee fig. 7. theſe are compoſed of many fleſhy ſcales lying over each other. 4. Double, *Duplicata*, as in ſome ſpecies of *Orchis*, ſee fig. 8. where there are two ſolid bulbs joined; theſe are alſo called Teſticulated roots. 5. Cluſtered, *Aggregata*, as the *White Saxifrage*, ſee fig. 9. theſe are alſo called Granulous roots, having ſome appearance of grain.

A tuberous root is one that is compoſed of many fleſhy tubers, as the *Garden Ranunculus*, which ſwell more than the ſtalk, ſee fig. 10.

when

when theſe adhere cloſely to the ſtalk, they are termed *ſeſſilis*, i. e. ſitting cloſe; or if they are ſuſpended by fibres, as the Peony, and Hemoracalis, they are called pendulous, ſee fig. 11. theſe are of different figures.

The Trunk, *Truncus*,

Is that part of a plant which riſes immediately from the root, and ſuſtains the branches; this denomination is therefore only given to trees; and that of ſtalk to plants.

Stalks are divided into ſimple or compound.

A Simple Stalk, *Caulis Simplex*, is one which ariſes ſingle from the root, and continues ſo without interruption to the top. This is alſo called an entire ſtalk, *caulis integer*. When the ſtalk has no leaves or branches, it is called a naked ſtalk, *caulis nudis*. When it is garniſhed with leaves, *caulis foliatus*, a leafy ſtalk. When it is upright, *caule rectus*. Or if it is oblique to the root, *caule obliquus*. When it twines round a ſupport, *caule volubilis*. If it is pliant, *caule flexuoſus*. When it reclines to the ground, *caule reclinatus*. If it lies upon the ground, *caule procumbens*. When it puts roots out from the joints which faſten to the ground, *caule repens*, a creeping ſtalk. When it puts out roots the whole length of the ſtalks, *farmentoſus*,

mentoſus. If the ſtalks live ſeveral years, they are termed, *perennis*, abiding ſtalks, if but one year, *annuus*, annual. When they are lignous or woody, *fruticoſus*, ſhrubby, or *ſuffruticoſus*, under ſhrubs. If they are cylindrical, *teres*, or taper. When they have two angles, *anceps*; if three angles, *trigonus*; if many angles, *polygonus*. When a ſtalk is ſtreaked, *ſtriatus*. If furrowed, *canaculatus*, channelled. When it is ſmooth, *glaber*. If it is hairy, *villoſus*. If rough, *ſcaber*. And if the hairs are prickly, *biſpidus*.

A branching Stalk, *Caule ramoſus*, Is one that puts out lateral branches as it aſcends. If the branches are irregular and thinly placed, it is called a diffuſed ſtalk, *diffuſus*. If they are large, *brachiatus*, or limbed. When there are a great number of branches, *ramoſiſſimus*, very branching. If they have ſupports, *fulcratus*. When they are prolific, *proliferous*.

A compound Stalk, *Caulis compoſitus*, is one that ſoon divides into branches; when it is forked, it is called *dichotomus*; if it has two ranges of branches, *diſtichus*; or when theſe are again divided, *ſubdiviſus*. A ſtraw, *culmus*, is a fiſtulous ſtalk garniſhed with leaves, and is generally terminated by a ſpike or panicle, as

in

in graſſes or corn. If this is entire, *integer*; or branched, *ramoſus*; if uniform, *æqualis*; if jointed, *articulatus*; or ſcaley, *ſquamoſus*; if without leaves, *nudus*; or when garniſhed with leaves, *foliatus*.

The ſupports, *fulcra*, are certain parts of a plant, which ſerve to ſuſtain or defend the others. Theſe are of the ten following ſorts. The *ſtipula*. The leaf which ſupports the flowers, *bractea*. The tendril or claſper, *cirrhus*, or *capreolus*. The ſpine, *ſpina*. The thorn, *aculeus*. The footſtalk of the leaf, *petiolus*. The footſtalk of the flower or fruit, *pedunculus*. The ſtalk, *ſcapus*. The gland, *glandula*. The ſcale, *ſquama*.

The footſtalk which ſuſtains the flower or fruit is called *pedunculus*. If this ſuſtains but one flower or fruit, *unicam*. If two, *geminam*; if ſeveral, *plurimam*; and when it ſupports a great number, *numeroſam*. When theſe ariſe from the foot, *radicalem*; from the ſtalk, *caulinam*; from the wings of the ſtalk, *alarem*; or from the extremity, *terminatricem*, or *terminalem*. If they are ſingle, *ſolitariam*; or thinly placed, *ſparſam*; if in groups, *conglobatam*; in cluſters, *conglomeratam*; if in panicles, *paniculatam*; or in roundiſh bunches, *corymboſam*; if in cloſe bunches, or bundles, *faſciculatam*. When they

they are in whorles round the ſtalks, *verticillatam*; or in ſpikes, *ſpicatam*. If in long bunches like grapes, *racemoſam*; or in form of an umbrella, *umbellatam*; if in form of a head, *capitatam*.

The ſtalk *ſcapus* is ſo called, when it riſes ſingle from the root without branches, and immediately ſupports the flowers and fructification, as in the common *Arum*.

The footſtalk of the leaf *petiolus*, is that which ſuſtains the leaf as the *pedunculus* ſuſtains the flower and fruit, and is ſometimes called the tail of the leaf.

The tendril, *cirrhus* or *capreolus*, is a claſper, by which a plant faſtens itſelf to any other body for ſupport, as the *Vine*, *Briony*, &c.

The *bractea*, or floral leaf, is of a different form and colour from the other leaves, and is always ſituated near the flower, and never appears but with it; ſo may be termed a floral leaf.

The *ſtipula* is a ſcale which forms the future bud, and is ſituated at the inſertions of the leaf.

The thorn, *acculeus*, is a ſharp brittle point, which is ſo ſlightly faſtened to the plant, as to be taken off without tearing the other parts.

The

The ſpine, *ſpina*, is ſo firmly faſtened to the plant, that it cannot be taken off without tearing it.

The gland, *glandula*, is a kind of teat which ſerves for the ſecretion of the humours.

The ſcale, *ſquama*, is generally found in katkins, where they ſerve as a cover to the ſtamina and apices of the male flowers; and in ſome flowers at the bottom of the flower-cup, or under the flowers themſelves, in ſome plants.

Of Leaves, *Folia*.

I ſhall not here mention all the varieties of leaves, which are taken notice of by ſome of the late writers in Botany, but ſhall only include their principal or moſt eſſential differences; and ſhall not take the terms from a ſingle difference, but from ſuch as are common to many; for the inſerting too great number of terms will burden the memory too much, which will embarraſs the learner in the application of them; and if thoſe here mentioned are not ſufficient to diſtinguiſh every variety, we ſhould endeavour to keep a juſt medium between the old and new terms, avoiding the two extremes.

When two genera of leaves are combined to form one ſpecies, or the ſpecies is compoſed of

two genera, which become the parts of the ſpecies, theſe genera being once eſtabliſhed, it will not be difficult to form the ſpecies, ſo as to require no other definition, provided the genera are well defined, and do not burden the memory; as for example,

Cordato-ovatum.	*Ovato-cordatum.*
Cordato-oblongum.	*Oblongo-cordatum.*
Cordato-lanceolatum.	*Lanceolato-cordatum.*
Cordato-ſagittatum,	*Sagittato-cordatum.*
Cordato-haſtatum.	*Haſtato-cordatum.*

There muſt be great care taken in placing the genera either firſt or laſt, in the formation of the ſpecies, for this is not indifferent; the laſt denotes the form in which the leaf reſults, and the firſt in ſome meaſure corrects it, by adding a ſort of exception to it; ſo that by changing their place, it will alter the definition of the leaf. As for example, *Cordato-ovatum*, by this is to be underſtood a leaf more approaching to an oval. But when it is *Ovato-cordatum*, the leaf is ſuppoſed to be more of a heart-ſhape. But this will be better conceived by their figures hereafter referred to.

Leaves are divided into the three following claſſes:

1. Single

1. Single leaves.
2. Compound leaves.
3. Determinate leaves.

The 1ſt claſs of ſingle leaves. Plate II.

Thoſe leaves are called ſingle, *ſimplicia*; whoſe footſtalks ſupport but one.

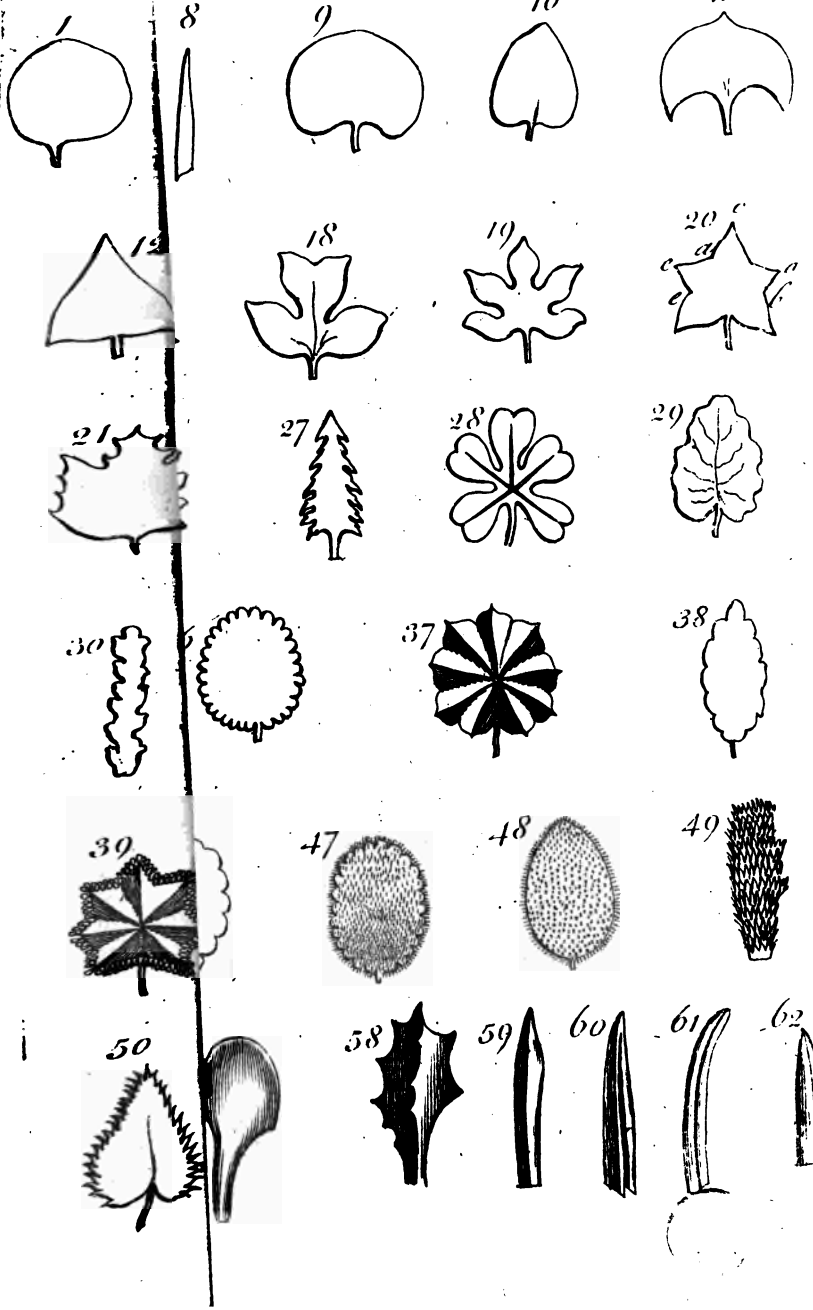
There are ſeven ſorts of ſingle leaves, where we conſider a leaf according to its circumferences, *ſinus*, its borders, its ſurface, its ſummit, and its ſubſtance.

The circumference (*circumſcriptio*) of a leaf depends upon its border having no *ſinus* or angle; therefore we ſhould comprehend in this title all thoſe leaves whoſe figures are in form of a ring differently compreſſed, if they have no *ſinus* or angles.

1. We call a leaf orbicular or round (*orbiculum*) whoſe length and breadth are equal, and whoſe borders are equally diſtant from the center, as the *Soldanella*, ſee fig. 1. plate II.

2. A roundiſh leaf (*ſubrotundum*) is one whoſe breadth is greater than the length, ſee fig. 2. but this term is often uſed in a more extenſive ſenſe.

3. An oval leaf (*ovatum*) is in form of an egg, and is longer than it is broad; and when the baſe or lower part forms a ſegment of a circle,


1
8
9
10
11
12
18
19
20
a
b
c
21
27
28
29
30
37
38
39
47
48
49
50
58
59
60
61
62

circle, but the upper part draws nearer to a point, ſee fig. 3.

An obverſe oval leaf (*obverſe-ovatum*) is one in form of an egg reverſed, the ſame as fig. 3. when the part which is faſtened to the footſtalk is narrower than the top.

4. An oval or elliptic leaf, is one which is longer than it is broad, and whoſe upper and lower parts have the ſame ſegment of a circle, ſee fig. 4.

An oblong leaf (*oblongum*) is one whoſe length is more than twice the breadth, and the two points are narrower than the ſegment of a circle, ſee fig. 5.

A wedge-ſhaped leaf (*cuneiforme*) is one that is ſhaped like a wedge; the length is much greater than the breadth, and is narrowed from the top to the baſe, ſee fig. 45.

The angles of a leaf (*anguli*) are the prominent parts which project from the border of an entire leaf.

An angle is different from a ſinus, as it is the projecting part of a leaf, ſee fig. 20. *e*, *a*, *e*, whereas the ſinus is the part which is diminiſhed, ſee fig. 20. *a*, *c*, *b*, ſo the angle exiſts in the leaf, and the ſinus is without the leaf. We muſt not confound the ſides with the angle, as is frequently done. The angle in a leaf is conſidered horizontally, fig. 20. *a*,

b, *c*, and the ſide of a leaf in a perpendicular view, ſee fig. 58. *a*, *b*, *c*.

A ſpear-ſhaped leaf (*lanceolatum*) is ſhaped like the point of a ſpear; it is oblong, and gradually narrowed from the middle to both ends, where it ends in points, as in the *narrow-leaved Plantain*, &c. ſee fig. 6.

A linear or narrow leaf (*lineare*) is that which commonly is narrowed toward the two ends, but the ſides are parallel its whole length, as *Roſemary*, &c. ſee fig. 7.

An awl-ſhaped leaf (*ſubulatum*) is ſomewhat like the former on its upper ſurface, but the under part is thicker in the middle, growing narrower to a point at the top, like the point of an awl, as in the *Meſembryanthemum ſcabrum*, *Lin.* ſee fig. 8.

A triangular leaf (*triangulare*) is one with three rectangular ſides, and three angles, the two lower being even with the baſe, as in the *Meſembryanthemum bellidiflorum*, ſee fig. 12.

A deltoide leaf (*deltoides*) is one with four angles, the two at the top being at a greater diſtance from the center than thoſe of the ſides, as in the *Sea Orach*, ſee fig. 58.

A quinqueangular or five-cornered leaf (*quinqueangulare*) is one whoſe ſides are ſtrait to the middle and are not broken, as in that of

of *Lavateria Olbia*, see fig. 20. *a*, *b*, this sometimes happens.

After these differences are once established, it will be easy to figure any other varieties which may arise from the number of angles, which rarely happen.

A round leaf (*rotundum*) is one that has no angles or indentures, so is different from the preceding, especially the seventh and twelfth.

A sinus divides the disk of the leaf into many parts at the base, as in fig. 14, and 18. at the top, as in fig. 21, 22. at the sides, as in 23, 25. the whole length, as in fig. 26.

A kidney-shaped leaf (*reniforme*) is that which is shaped like a kidney, it is almost orbicular, but indented at the base without angles, as the common *Scurvy-grass*, see fig. 9.

A heart-shaped leaf (*cordatum*) is shaped somewhat like an egg, but is indented at the base without angles, as the *Water Figwort*, see fig. 10.

A moon-shaped leaf (*lunatum*) is somewhat like an half orbicular leaf, but is deeply indented into two curve angles at the base, like a half moon, or some sorts of *Passiflora*, *Lin.* see fig. 11.

An arrow-pointed leaf (*sagittatum*) is a triangular leaf indented at the base like the point

of an arrow, as the ſmall wild *Convolvulus*, ſee fig. 13.

An heart arrow-pointed leaf (*Cordato-haſtatum*) is like the former, but the borders are convex, as in the *Arum*, ſee fig. 14.

A pike or javelin-ſhaped leaf (*haſtatum*) is a triangular leaf, whoſe ſides and baſe are indented, and the angles are expanded like the point of an halberd, as the *Sheeps Sorrel*, ſee fig. 15.

A bifid leaf (*bifidum*) is a leaf divided at the top in two parts, whoſe inferior borders within the diviſion are ſtrait, as the *Bauhinia*, ſee fig. 16.

There are ſome leaves which are divided into three parts (*trifidum*) as the *Rue-leaved Whitlow-graſs*; others into four (*quadrifidum*) as the *Leſſer Mallow*; ſome into five (*quinquefidum*) as the *Althæa Vulgaris*; and others into many (*multifidum*) as the five-leaved *Ladies-Mantle*. From the number of theſe diviſions they are eaſily known.

A trilobate or three-lobed leaf (*trilobum*) is one that is divided into three lobes to the middle, which are ſeparated from each other, and their borders rounded, as the *Trefoil* and *Wood Sorrel*, ſee fig. 17.

When the leaves are divided into two lobes (*bilobum*) or four (*quadrilobum*) or five (*quinquelobum*,) as in ſome of the *Mallows*; ſo from

the number of their lobes they may be eaſily defined.

A palmated leaf (*palmatum*) is in form of a hand opened; it is divided into ſeveral parts from the top to the middle, or almoſt to the baſe, as *Hemp*, ſee fig. 22.

A wing-pointed leaf (*pinnatifidum*) is one which is cut into ſeveral lateral ſinuſes, ſeparated their whole length like the feathers of a wing, as in *Hartſhorn Plantain*, &c. ſee fig. 23.

A jagged leaf (*laciniatum*) is one that is cut into many ſinuſes, to the midrib, and the lobes are alſo cut undeterminately on their borders, as in ſome of the *Centaurea*, ſee fig. 24.

A ſinuated leaf (*ſinuatum*) is one that is cut on the borders into ſinuſes the whole length, which are ſeparated by lobes which are but ſlightly indented, as the *Acanthus*, ſee fig. 25.

An indented ſinuated leaf (*ſinuato-dentatum*) is the ſame with the former, but the lateral lobes are narrower, as *Cicory*, ſee fig. 26.

A quinquepartite leaf (*quinquepartitum*) is one that is divided into five parts to the baſe, as the *Black Hellebore*, ſee fig. 28.

In changing the number of parts into which the leaf is divided, we may denote their

ſignification, as in two (*bipartitum*) in three (*tripartitum*) in four (*quadripartitum*) and, if into many (*multipartitum.*)

An entire leaf (*integrum*) is one which has no ſinus on its border, and an undivided leaf (*indiviſum*) is the ſame, but *integrum* muſt be diſtinguiſhed from *integerrimum*; the firſt denotes a leaf which has no ſinus in its diſk, and the ſecond has none on its border.

The margin or border of a leaf (*margo*) denotes the variety there is ſeen on the edges of leaves; but theſe have no relation to their diſk, nor are the extremities at the top included in this diſtinction.

An indented leaf (*dentatum*) is one that has its borders end with horizontal points of the ſame conſiſtence with the leaves, but are ſeparate and diſtinct from each other, as the *common Horehound.*

A ſawed leaf (*ſerratum*) is one whoſe borders are ſharply indented like the teeth of a ſaw, lying one over the other like tiles, and generally point toward the top, as the *Annual Nettle*, ſee fig. 31. When theſe indentures point toward the baſe, it is termed *retrorſum ſerratum, i. e.* ſawed backward.

A double-ſawed leaf (*duplicato ſerratum*) is one whoſe borders are garniſhed with two ſorts

ſorts of teeth, one ſmall and the other large, ſee fig. 32. the leſs upon the greater, as in the *Wild Sage.*

A crenated or notched leaf (*crenatum*) is one whoſe borders are cut into angles or indentures, which are contiguous and turn upward, without any bend either to the top or the baſe, as the *common Betony*, ſee fig. 38. When the notches are pointed, it is termed (*acute crenatum*,) ſee fig. 35. and when they are rounded (*obtuſe crenatum*,) ſee fig. 36. and a double crenated leaf, is one that has ſmall crenatures upon the larger, ſee fig. 33.

A repanded leaf (*repandedum*) is one whoſe border is indented the whole length, and the lobes are each a ſegment of a circle, with obtuſe ſinuſes between them, ſee fig. 46.

A cartilaginous or griſtly leaf (*cartilagineum*) is one whoſe border is diſtinguiſhed from the other part of the leaf by a cartilage or membranous fleſhy ſubſtance, ſee fig. 34.

A ciliated leaf (*ciliatum*) is one whoſe border is ſet round with ſmall parallel hairs, like thoſe of the eye-lid, ſee fig. 50.

A lacerated or torn leaf (*lacerum*) is one whoſe border is compoſed of torn ſegments of different ſizes and figures, as in the *Sea Cabbage*, ſee fig. 24.

A curled leaf (*criſpum*) is one whoſe border is plaited and fringed like a furbelow, as the *curled* or *fringed-leaved Mallow*, ſee fig. 39.

A gnawed leaf (*eroſum*) is one whoſe ſinus and diſk appear as if they were eaten on their borders, as the *Pyrenean Clary*, ſee fig. 21.

An entire leaf (*integerrimum*) is one whoſe border is quite entire without any kind of indenture, ſee fig. 42.

The ſuperficies of a leaf denotes its ſurface above and below,

A downy leaf (*tomentoſum*) is one whoſe ſurface is covered with hairs ſo ſmall, as not to be diſtinguiſhed by the naked eye, like cotton cloth, as the *Mullein*, ſee fig. 48.

A velvet leaf (*piloſum*) is one whoſe ſurface is garniſhed with hairs which are diſcernible, as in the *Juncus*, ſee fig. 47.

A hairy leaf (*hirſutum*) is very near a-kin to the former, but the hairs are longer, as in the *hairy Hawkweed*.

A ſtinging leaf (*hiſpidum*) is one whoſe ſurface is covered with rough brittle hairs, which ſting the fleſh when handled, and are eaſily broken, as in the *Nettle*, ſee fig. 49.

A rough leaf (*ſcabrum*) is one whoſe diſk is covered with ſmall inequalities, or tubercles.

A briſtly leaf (*aculeatum*) is one whoſe ſurface has many cartilaginous briſtles which eaſily ſeparate from the leaf, as in ſome *Roſas*.

A prickly leaf (*ſpinoſum*) has its diſk or border armed with cartilaginous thorns which adhere cloſely to the leaf, and cannot be ſeparated without injury to the leaf, as the *Blackberry*.

A warted leaf (*papilloſum*) is one whoſe ſurface is garniſhed with ſmall protuberances or veſicles, as in the *Meſembryanthemum Criſtallinum*, ſee fig. 54.

A poliſhed leaf (*nitidum*) is one whoſe ſurface is ſmooth, and ſhining as if poliſhed, as the *Chryſophyllum*.

A plaited leaf (*plicatum*) is one that is plaited from the baſe by a ſort of nerve which extends to the border, one being raiſed, and another depreſſed alternately, ſo as that the diſk appears in angles, as the *White Hellebore*, ſee fig. 37.

A waved leaf (*undulatum*) is that whoſe outer part of the diſk becomes extended beyond a circle of the ſame diameter, in ſuch a manner, that the borders riſe and fall like waves, as in the *fringed Harts-tongue*, ſee fig. 46.

A wrinkled leaf (*rugoſum*) is one that has deep veins, leaving between them ſpaces, where the ſubſtance of the diſk riſes like fleſh interpoſing, as the *Primroſe*, ſee fig. 51.

A veined leaf (*venoſum*) is one that has branching veins or veſſels running through it, or appears to have a great number of orifices of veins joined, as the *Card Beet*, ſee fig. 52.

A nervoſe leaf (*nervoſum*) is one that has ſingle veins, extending parallel from the baſe to the top without branching, as the *Scorzonera*, ſee fig. 53.

A naked leaf (*nudum*) is one that has no marks or veins, ſo is oppoſite to the former.

The point or top of a leaf (*apex*) repreſents the diverſities there are in the upper extremity.

A truncated leaf (*truncatum*) is one whoſe top is terminated by a tranſverſe line.

A blunt leaf (*retuſum*) is one whoſe top is terminated by a blunt line.

A bitten leaf (*præmorſum*) is one whoſe top is divided by an open pointed ſinus, as the *Maple-tree*, ſee fig. 18.

A hollowed leaf (*emarginatum*) is one that is ſlopewiſe indented at the top; when it is terminated by blunt ſummits, it is termed (*obtuſe-*

tuſe-emarginatum) ſee fig. 45. and when it is terminated by pointed ſummits, as the *Tulip-tree* (*acute-emarginatum*).

An obtuſe leaf (*obtuſum*) is one that is terminated by a ſegment of a circle, ſee fig. 40.

A pointed leaf (*acutum*) is terminated by a ſharp point, ſee fig. 41.

An awl-pointed leaf (*acuminatum*) is one whoſe ſummit is terminated like the point of an awl, ſee fig. 42.

A blunt-pointed leaf (*obtuſum cum acumine*) is one whoſe top is blunt and terminated by a ſharp point, ſee fig. 43.

The ſides of a leaf (*latera*) is perceived when all the parts are conſidered in a perpendicular ſituation.

A taper leaf (*teres*) is one that is of a cylindrical form, or ſhaped like a pillar except the ſummit, as in *Anthericum fruteſcens*, ſee fig. 62.

A piped leaf (*tubuloſum*) is one that is hollow, but cannot be perceived unleſs it is cut tranſverſely, as the *Onion*.

A fleſhy leaf (*carnoſum*) is one that is full of pulp, or fleſhy ſubſtance between the membranes, which form the upper and lower ſurface, as the *Aloe vulgaris*.

A membranaceous leaf (*membranaceum*) is one that the membranes do not incloſe any pulp.

A depreſſed leaf (*depreſſum*) is one that appears as if it was preſſed on the ſide which regards the ſtalk.

A compreſſed leaf (*compreſſum*) is one that is impreſſed on the two oppoſite ſides which do not regard the ſtalk.

A flat or plain leaf (*planum*) is when both the ſurfaces are level and parallel every where.

A convex leaf (*convexum*) is a depreſſed leaf raiſed in the middle above the ſides.

A concave leaf (*concavum*) is one that is hollowed in the middle.

A channelled leaf (*canaliculatum*) is one that is channelled or guttered the whole length, ſee fig. 61.

A ſword-ſhaped leaf (*enſiforme*) is one that is compreſſed, and edged like a ſword on both ſides, with a convex middle the whole length, as the *Flag-leaved Iris*, &c.

A ſabre-ſhaped leaf (*acinaciforme*) is a compreſſed fleſhy leaf like the point of a ſpear, with one edge convex and narrow, the other broader and raiſed, and the inner blunt and ſtraiter, as in the *Meſembryanthemum acinaciformi*, *Lin.* ſee fig. 56.

An

Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.



Fig. 10.



Fig. 11.

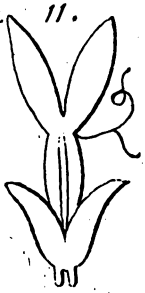


Fig. 12.

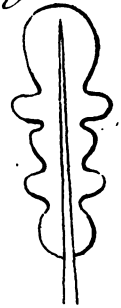


Fig. 13.

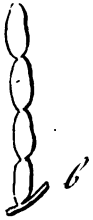




Fig. 23.



Fig. 20.



An hatchet-ſhaped leaf (*dolabriforme*) is a compreſſed ſuborbicular leaf like a plainer; it is blunt, projecting or ſwelling outwardly with a ſharp edge, and almoſt cylindrical toward the lower part, as in the *Meſembryanthemum dolabriformi*, ſee fig. 57.

A tongue-ſhaped leaf (*linguiforme*) is a depreſſed linear fleſhy leaf, a little convex on the upper ſide, and has generally cartilaginous borders, as the *Tongue-ſhaped Aloe*, ſee fig. 55.

A three-ſided leaf (*triquetrum*) is one that has three flat longitudinal ſides, but is generally awl-pointed.

A three-cornered leaf (*trigonum*) is like the former, but the faces are channelled, and the projections are membranous.

Of Compound Leaves, Plate III.

Compound leaves are divided into ſimple and decompound.

A compound leaf is compoſed of ſeveral ſmall leaves united together upon the ſame common footſtalk, which is but one compound leaf.

A leaf is called (*folium*) but when it is compoſed of many ſmall leaves, theſe ſmall leaves are called (*foliolum*) which form a compound leaf.

A compound leaf, when properly underſtood, is one which is produced from a ſingle compoſition.

A fingered or handed leaf (*digitatum*) is one compoſed of ſeveral ſmall leaves ſitting on the top of a common footſtalk, but in a ſtrict ſenſe it ſhould be compoſed of more than four ſmall leaves, as the *Agnus Caſtus*, or *Chaſte-tree*, ſee fig. 1.

A trifoliate leaf (*ternatum*) is one compoſed of three ſmall leaves ſtanding upon one common footſtalk, as the *Alpine Ladies Smock*, ſee fig. 2. when theſe have no proper footſtalk, it is termed (*foliolis ſeſſilibus*) but when each has a proper footſtalk (*foliolis petiolatis.*)

When a leaf is compoſed of two lobes (*binatum*) theſe ſit upon a common footſtalk, as in the *Paſſiflora bilobis*, ſee fig. 3.

When it has many ſmall leaves branching upon a common footſtalk, it is called a branching leaf (*ramoſum*) ſee fig. 4.

A winged leaf (*pinnatum*) is compoſed of many ſmall leaves, ranged along on each ſide the common footſtalk like wings, as the *Water-creſs*; but as theſe are ranged in different manners, ſo they have different appellations, *viz.*

When it is terminated by a ſingle lobe or little leaf, it is an unequal winged leaf, (*impari-pinnatum*)

pinnatum) ſee fig. 5. when it is not terminated by a ſmall leaf or tendril, it is called an abrupt winged leaf (*abruptum*) ſee fig. 6.

When the ſmall leaves are placed oppoſite on the footſtalk, as in fig. 6. it is called an oppoſite winged leaf; but when they are placed alternately, it is called an alternate winged leaf.

When the ſmall leaves are alternately unequal, as in fig. 7. it is called an interrupt winged leaf.

If it has claſpers or tendrils by which it faſtens to any other body or ſupport, it is called a (*cirrhous*) winged leaf, as the *Vetch*, ſee fig. 8.

When the ſmall leaves have borders running along the footſtalk from one to the other, as in fig. 9. it is called a running winged leaf (*decurrentibus.*)

When the footſtalks have a jointed membrane between the ſmall leaves, as in fig. 10. they are termed membranaceous footſtalks.

When the leaf is compoſed of one pair of little leaves placed oppoſite, as in fig. 11. it is called a conjugated leaf.

A lyre-ſhaped leaf (*lyratum*) is one leaf, whoſe lower part is cut in ſuch a manner, as if the ſegments at the baſe were ſeparated from

the body of the leaf, and detached from thoſe on the top, as in the *Fiddle Dock*, ſee fig. 12.

A double-winged leaf (*duplicato-pinnatum*) or (*pinnato-pinnatum*) is a leaf compoſed of leaves, which were compoſed before of wings, as the *Melia*, or common *Bead-tree*, ſee fig. 13.

A decompoſite leaf (*decompoſita*) is that whoſe common footſtalk divides twice before it is garniſhed with leaves, as in fig. 23, 24. this is alſo called a double-winged leaf, as the *Rue* (*duplicato-pinnatum.*)

A ſupradecompoſite leaf is one whoſe common footſtalk divides ſeveral times before it is garniſhed with ſmall leaves, as in the *Achillea*, ſee fig. 19 and 22.

A double trifoliate leaf (*duplicato-ternatum*) is one which is compoſed of two orders of trefoil leaves; and when the common footſtalk is divided into three, each ſuſtaining three leaves, it is called a triplicate trefoil leaf (*triplicato-ternatum,*) as the *Barrenwort*, ſee fig. 15.

Of the determination of leaves.

The determination of leaves conſiſts in this difference, *viz.* that a leaf is diſtinguiſhed without any regard to its ſtructure or form; this

is divided into four orders, which conſiſt in the direction, the place, the inſertion, and the ſituation.

I. The direction, ſee fig. 16. is the expanſion which the leaf requires from the bottom to the top. If it is arched (*inflexum*,) that is, when it returns toward the footſtalk, as at *a*, *a*; when it is upright (*erectum*,) that is, if it makes an acute angle with the footſtalk, ſee *b*, *b*. If it ſpreads open, or ſtands almoſt in a right angle with the perpendicular *c*, *c*, it is called (*patens*;) when it is horizontal, that is, when it makes a right angle with the perpendicular, as at *d*, *d*, (*horizontale*;) when the leaf is reclinated, or the ſummit is turned ſo that it is lower than the baſe (*reclinatum*,) as at *e*, *e*; when it is turned back, or rolled, as at *f*, *f*, (*revolutum*,) or a revolved leaf.

When a leaf puts out a radicle from its top, as ſome of the ferns do, it is called *radicans*; if it puts out roots from its under ſurface, *radicatum*; and if they float on the water, *natans*.

II. The place, ſee fig. 17. this is determined by the place where it is faſtened to the plant; the ſeed leaf (*ſeminale*,) *a*, *a*, is that which is firſt put out from the ſeed, and is often called *Cotyledon*, or *Seed-leaf*.

A radicle leaf (*radicale*) is one which riſes from the root, and is not faſtened to the ſtalk, *b*; thoſe leaves which are faſtened to the ſtalk are called (*caulinum*) *c*, *c*, *c*, thoſe which ſit on the branches (*ramoſum*) *d*, *d*, thoſe which are under the ramifications or wings of the ſtalk, (*ſubulare*) *e*, *e*, and the floral leaf (*ſlorale*) is always ſituated near the flower.

III. The inſertion is the manner in which a leaf is faſtened to the plant, ſee fig. 18.

A buckler or ſhield-ſhaped leaf (*peltatum*) is one whoſe footſtalk is faſtened to its diſk, and not to the baſe or border *a*, as the *Water Lily*.

When the leaf has a footſtalk at its baſe, by which it is faſtened to the plant, as at *b*, it is called *petiolatum*.

If it is faſtened to the branch without a footſtalk, as at *c*, (*ſeſſile*) ſitting cloſe.

When the baſe of the leaf is faſtened by a membrane running along the ſtalk, as at *d*, *decurrens*, as in the *White* or *Woolly Thiſtle*. When the baſe of the leaf extends ſo as to embrace the ſtalk quite round, as at *e*, *amplexicaule*, as the *Honeywort*.

But when the lobes of the baſe are too ſhort for to wholly embrace the ſtalk, it is termed *ſemiamplexicaule*, half embracing.

A perfoliate leaf (*perfoliatum*) is one whoſe diſk ſurrounds the ſtalk, the branch, or the footſtalk, without any of the borders adhering to it, like the *Hares Ear*, commonly called *Perfoliatum*, as at *f*.

A coherent leaf (*folia connata*) is where the baſe of two oppoſite leaves unite, and appear to be but one leaf, as the *Eaſtern Myoſotis*, ſee *a*; when the baſe of the leaf is like a cylinder, and ſurrounds the ſtalk or branch like a ſheath, as at *b*, it is termed (*vaginans.*)

IV. The ſituation of the leaves (*ſitus*) depends upon the poſition of each with regard to the others, ſee fig. 21.

A jointed leaf (*folia articulata*) is one whoſe ſummits are joined to each other, ſee fig. 20.

Starry leaves (*folia ſtellata*) are ſuch as have ſix or more ſmall leaves ſurrounding the ſtalk which are pointed like ſtars, as at *a*, as the *Gooſegraſs*, or *Clivers*.

When there are but three of theſe leaves, they are termed *ternata*, as the *Trefoils*; when four, as at *b*, *quaterna*; when five, *quina*.

When two leaves are placed oppoſite on the ſtalk, as at *c*, *c*, it is termed (*folia oppoſita*) and when they are ranged one above the other, as at *d*, *d*, (*folia alternata*) alternate leaves.

When the leaves are ſituated looſely without order upon the branches, as at *e*, they are termed (*folia ſparſa*) ſcattered leaves.

When there are many leaves ſet upon a common footſtalk, which are ſo cloſely placed as that their ſituation cannot be eaſily diſcovered, they are termed (*conferta*) cluſtered, as at letter *f*.

When they are ranged like the tiles of a houſe, or ſcales of fiſh, *imbricata*, as at *g*.

But when the leaves are placed in cluſters, proceeding from the ſame point, as at *h*, *faſciculata*, cluſtered or bundled leaves.

Of the parts of fructification.

Theſe parts are either general or particular; the general are two, *viz.* the flower and the fruit. The particular are ſubdivided into the eight following parts, *viz.* the empalement or cup (*calyce*,) the flower-leaves, or petals (*corolla*,) the ſtamina (*filamenta*,) the ſummits, (*anthera*,) the pointal or ſtyle (*ſtylus*,) the pericarpium or fleſhy ſubſtance which ſurrounds the ſeeds, as in *Apple* and *Pear*; the ſeed (*ſemina*,) and the receptacle or placenta to which the ſeeds are faſtened. The five firſt belong to the flower, and the three laſt to the fruit.



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



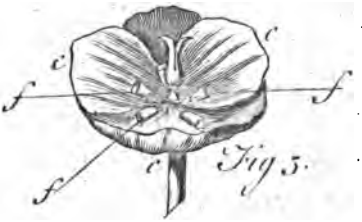


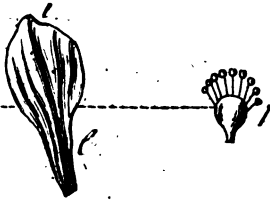
Fig. 3.



Fig. 6.









The parts of the flower, plate IV.

I. The cup of the flower (*calyx*,) is that which incloſes or ſuſtains the other parts; theſe are divided into the ſeven following ſorts, the *perianthium*, the *involucrum*, the *ſpatha*, *gluma*, *amentum* or *julus*, *calyptra*, and *volva*.

The *perianthium* is the moſt common ſort of flower-cup; it is often compoſed of many parts, or when it is of one part or piece, it is divided or cut half way into more or leſs parts; this always ſurrounds the flower.

The *involucrum* or outer cover embraces many flowers, which are collected together, and have each their proper *perianthium*. They are diſpoſed in form of rays, and are ſometimes coloured, ſee fig. 1. *a*, *a*, *a*. This is often met with in the ſecond order of *Linnæus*'s fifth claſs, which includes the plants with umbellated flowers.

The *ſpatha* or ſheath is a particular ſort of cover to one or ſeveral flowers, which ſeldom are provided with any particular *perianthium*; it conſiſts of a membrane faſtened to the ſtalk, and is of different figures and conſiſtence, as the *Arum*, ſee fig. 2. *b*, *b*, *b*.

It is ſometimes compoſed of two pieces, as at fig. 2. *c*, *c*; this often occurs in *Linnæus*'s I, III, VI, and XXth claſſes.

Gluma or chaff, is a ſort of cover only belonging to the corns and graſſes; theſe are compoſed of two or three membranaceous valves, as at fig. 3. *d*, *d*, which are often tranſparent on their borders.

A julus or katkin (*amentum*) is a maſs of male or female flowers faſtened to an axis in form of a rope, being covered with ſmall ſcales which ſerve for calyces, ſee fig. 4. theſe occur frequently in *Linnæus*'s twenty-firſt claſs.

The coif (*calyptra*) is a thin membranaceous cover of a conic form, which covers the parts of fructification, and is often met with in many kinds of moſs on the top of the flowers.

The purſe (*volva*) is a thick ſort of covering, which incloſes ſeveral of the muſhroom tribe, and opens lengthways to let them out.

II. The petal or flower-leaf (*corolla*) is that which immediately ſurrounds the parts of generation; there are two ſorts of theſe, the petal and the nectarium. When it is of one piece, it is called (*monopetalous*) and when it is of many pieces (*polypetalous.*)

The flower-leaf, or petal, is generally diſtinguiſhed by the beauty of its colour, ſee fig. 5. *e*, *e*, *e*. When this is of one piece, it is diſtinguiſhed by the tube (*tubus*) *h*, and the limb or border (*limbus*) *g*, when the flower is

of

of many petals, each are diſtinguiſhed by their tail (*unguis*) *l*, and the blade (*lamina*) *i*.

The nectarium is that part of the corolla, which is deſtined to contain the honey or ſweet juice of the flower, and is of different figures, as a tube, a ſcale, a pimple, or tubercle, ſee fig. 5. *f*, *f*, *f*.

A floret (*corollula tubulata*) conſiſts of one piece formed in a kind of tube or bell-ſhape, cut at the top into four or five parts which open and turn backward, ſee fig. 9.

A half floret (*corollula ligulata*) conſiſts of a flat narrow limb or tail turning outward, whoſe ſummit is either entire, or indented in three or five points, ſee fig. 10.

III. The ſtamen is the male part of generation in flowers, and is compoſed of two parts, the filament and the ſummit.

The filament (*filamentum*) ſerves to ſuſtain the ſummit or apex; this is ſometimes in form of a thread, and at others it is awl-ſhaped.

The ſummit (*anthera*,) or apex, is the eſſential part of the ſtamina, or the male organ of generation; it conſiſts of a little bag of one or more cavities, which is commonly faſtened to the point of the filament, and contains the male farina.

IV. The pointal (*piſtillum*) includes the female parts of generation in flowers, which is compoſed of the germ (*germen*,) the ſtyle (*ſtylus*,) and the ſtigma.

The germ incloſes and defends the embryons of the ſeeds, and is properly the matrix of the plant.

The ſtyle ſits upon the germ, and ſuſtains the ſtigma; but there are ſome flowers which have no ſtyle.

The ſtigma is the female organ of generation, and is of different figures; it is generally ſituated upon the extremity of the ſtyle; and when there is no ſtyle, it ſits upon the germ.

The Parts of Fruit.

The (*pericarpium*) is formed of the germ, which enlarges and incloſes the ſeeds; ſee *m*, *n*, fig. 6. it is divided into eight ſpecies; the capſule, the ſhell, the pod, the huſk, the nut, the apple, the berry, and the cone.

The capſule is compoſed of many dry elaſtic cells, which, when the ſeeds are ripe, generally open at the top; when it has but one cell, it is called *unilocularis*; if two, *bilocularis*; or if ſeveral, *multilocularis*.

The ſhell (*conceptaculam*) is different from a capſule of one cell, in the cover being ſofter,

and

and not ſo rough; opening lengthways on one ſide, and the ſeeds are not faſtened to it.

The pod (*ſiliqua*) fig. 7. is compoſed of two lids, *o*, *o*, which open from the baſe toward the point, ſeparated by a diaphragm or membranaceous partition, to which the ſeeds are faſtened by an umbilical cord.

A leguminous pod (*legumen*) fig. 8, is an oblong cover of two ſhells, joined above and below by a longitudinal ſuture; the ſeeds, *q*, *q*, are faſtened alternately to the upper border of each ſhell. Moſt of the pulſe are of this kind.

A plum (*drupa*) is a fruit compoſed of a fleſhy ſoft pulp, incloſing a nut or ſtone in the middle.

A berry (*bacca*) incloſes many naked ſeeds in the middle of a ſucculent pulp.

An apple (*pomum*) is a fruit compoſed of a ſolid fleſhy pulp, in the middle of which are little cells with membranaceous covers, in which the kernels or ſeeds are incloſed.

A cone (*ſtrobilus*) is a hard dry fruit, generally of a conical form, compoſed of many ſcales lying over each other like the tiles of an houſe, or the ſcales of fiſh.

VI. Seeds are alſo diſtinguiſhed into two ſorts, *viz.* nuts, and grains or ſeeds.

The nut is a fruit with a hard ſhell, incloſing the true ſeed.

The

The ſeed (*ſemen*) is of all ſorts of figures, and is that part which vegetates and produces a plant of the ſame kind with that from which it was taken; the ſeeds are ſometimes adorned with a crown.

The crown (*corona*) is either ſimple, as at fig. 11. *t*, or tufted, as at fig. 10 and 11. *x*, *z*, *u*. When the down or tuft ſits cloſe upon the ſeed, without any footſtalk or ſupport, as at *u*, it is termed (*ſeſſilis*;) but if it has ſupports, as at *r*, *x*, *s*, *z*, (*ſtipite inſidens*;) each of theſe tufts are again divided into ſimple and branching, the ſimple, *u*, *x*, is compoſed of ſingle rays; and the branching, *u*, *x*, fig. 10 and 11, of bearded or feathered plumes.

The receptacle (*receptaculum*) is the placenta upon which is placed the flower, or fruit, or both together, and is of different figures.

An Explanation of the Classes.

Plate V.

Plants have flowers viſible or almoſt inviſible; the viſible flowers are either hermaphrodite, that is to ſay, they are each furniſhed with ſtamina and pointals; or of one ſex, either all male, when they have only ſtamina and no pointals,



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



Fig. 6.



Fig. 7.

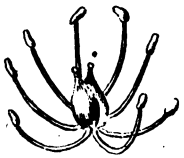
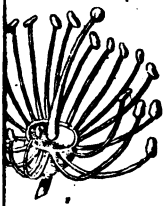


Fig. 8.



g. 12.

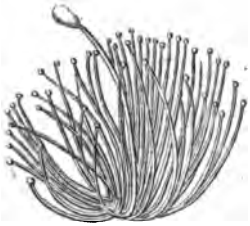


Fig. 13.



Fig. 14.



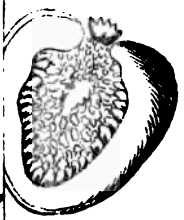
ig. 18.



Fig. 19.



Fig. 20.



Fig

pointals, or all female, when they have pointals without ſtamina.

The ſtamina are either detached from each other, or united together by one of their parts, as alſo ſometimes with the pointal.

The ſtamina are not of equal length, or there are conſtantly a certain number which are ſhorter than the reſt.

The claſſes of plants which are eſtabliſhed upon the principles of the ſexes, are diſtinguiſhed according to the number, proportion, and the ſituation of the ſtamina in their flowers.

The plants which have hermaphrodite flowers.

Fig. 1. (*Monandria*) with one ſtamen.

Fig. 2. (*Diandria*) two ſtamina.

In this claſs the learned author has ranged ſeveral genera, which would with greater propriety come in his fourteenth claſs, intituled *Didynamia*; the flowers and fructification agreeing in every reſpect with thoſe of the fourteenth claſs, excepting the number of their ſtamina, which in thoſe of this ſecond claſs have but two, and the other have four, two long and two ſhort: however, in *Salvia* there are generally four ſtamina, two of which are of ſhort duration, ſeldom laſting one day after the flower is open,

open, before they ſhrink up: but in that time they may have diſcharged their farina, ſo anſwered the intended purpoſe, therefore ſhould by no means be ſeparated from their congeners. The learned Dr. *Van Royen*, late profeſſor of Botany at *Leyden*, has joined all theſe plants in the ſame claſs, titling it *Ringentes Gymnoſpermiæ*; he alſo has ranged ſeveral other genera of Dr. *Linnæus*'s ſecond claſs, under the firſt order of his twelfth claſs, called *Ringentes Angioſpermæ*.

Fig. 3. (*Triandria*) three ſtamina.

In the third claſs Dr. *Linnæus* brings all the liliaceous plants, whoſe flowers have three ſtamina in each, by which they are ſeparated from their congeners, which are ranged in his ſixth claſs; therefore it would have approached nearer to a natural method, if thoſe plants whoſe flowers have but three ſtamina in each, were ranged immediately before thoſe whoſe flowers have ſix, in the ſame claſs: and if all the graſſes were joined in one claſs, ranging thoſe whoſe flowers have but two ſtamina firſt, and thoſe with three following them, and then thoſe with ſix, *&c.* it would ſtill be nearer nature, than dividing them into ſo many different claſſes.

Fig. 4. (*Tetrandria*) four ſtamina.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 5. (*Pentandria*) five ſtamina.
Fig. 6. (*Hexandria*) ſix ſtamina.
Fig. 7. (*Heptandria*) ſeven ſtamina.
Fig. 8. (*Octandria*) eight ſtamina.
Fig. 9. (*Enneandria*) nine ſtamina.

In the ninth claſs is ranged *Laurus*, whereas all the different plants ranged under that generical title, have male flowers upon different plants, from thoſe which produce fruit, ſo with more propriety ſhould be placed in the twenty-ſecond claſs, titled *Diœcia*; but as the learned author may not have had opportunities of ſeeing the freſh flowers of many of theſe plants, ſo he has been obliged to take his characters either from dried ſamples, or from imperfect deſcriptions, ſo may have been eaſily led into theſe miſtakes.

There are alſo in ſome of his other claſſes the like miſtakes with thoſe before mentioned, which may have happened from the ſame cauſes; however, upon the whole, there is certainly great merit due to this author for his diſcoveries.

Fig. 10. (*Decandria*) ten ſtamina.
Fig. 11. (*Dodecandria*) twelve ſtamina.
Fig. 12. (*Icoſandria*) when there are more than twelve, and theſe are faſtened to the interior part of the flower-cup, and not to the receptaculum.

Fig. 13.

Fig. 13. (*Polyandria*) when there are more than twelve, which are faſtened to the receptaculum.

The plants whoſe flowers have two ſtamina ſhorter than the other, are diſtinguiſhed in the following manner.

Fig. 14. (*Didynamia*) theſe flowers have two long and two ſhorter ſtamina.

Fig. 15. (*Tetradynamia*) theſe flowers have four long and two ſhorter ſtamina.

Thoſe plants whoſe flowers have their ſtamina united together, or with the pointal, are diſtinguiſhed in the following manner.

Fig. 16. (*Monadelphia*) theſe have all their ſtamina united by their tails into one body.

Fig. 17. (*Diadelphia*) theſe have all their ſtamina united by their tails into two bodies.

Fig. 18. (*Polyadelphia*) theſe have all their ſtamina united by their tails into three or more bodies.

Fig. 19. (*Syngeneſia*) theſe have all their ſtamina united by their ſummits in form of a cylinder.

Fig. 20. (*Gynandria*) the ſtamina of theſe ſit upon the pointal, and not upon the receptaculum.

Thoſe

Thoſe plants whoſe flowers are of different ſexes, are thus diſtinguiſhed.

Fig. 21. (*Monœcia*) the plants of this claſs have male and female flowers upon the ſame individual.

Fig. 22. (*Diœcia*) theſe have male and female flowers upon different plants.

This claſs of plants is ſubject to variation, for ſeveral plants included in it by the author, which when young produce only male flowers, but after ſome years growth have produced fruit which have grown and produced plants of both ſexes.

Fig. 23. (*Polygamia*) theſe have hermaphrodite flowers, with flowers of one ſex, either male or female upon the ſame individual.

Thoſe plants whoſe flowers are incloſed in the fruit, or are ſo ſmall as not to be ſeen by the naked eye, are included in the 24th claſs, intituled, *Cryptogamia*, ſee fig. 24.

In this claſs our author in the former editions of his method ranged *Ficus*, which in the laſt edition he has removed to his claſs *Diœcia*, but it ſhould rather be placed in the claſs *Monœcia*; for all the fruits which I have examined of the different kinds of Figs, have male and female flowers in the ſame covers, and do all produce

produce good ſeeds; but being generally within the ſkin or covers, are ſeldom ſeen, unleſs they are opened.

An Explanation of the Orders.

The orders or ſubdiviſions of the claſſes are eſtabliſhed upon the pointals, as the claſſes are upon the ſtamina, the number of pointals taken to the baſe of the ſtyle, and when there is no ſtyle, the ſtigmas are counted.

The order of the 13 firſt claſſes are,

1. (*Monogynia*) flowers with one pointal.
2. (*Digynia*) thoſe with two pointals.
3. (*Trigynia*) with three pointals.
4. (*Tetragynia*) with four, *&c.*

When the flower has a great number of pointals, *Polyginia.*

The 14th claſs (*Didynamia*) is divided into the two following orders.

1. (*Gymnoſpermia*) theſe have four naked ſeeds ſucceeding each flower ſitting in the cup.
2. (*Angioſperma*) the ſeeds of theſe are incloſed in a cover.

The 15th claſs (*Tetradynamia*) is alſo divided into two orders.

1. (*Siliculoſa*)

1. (*Siliculoſa*) short poded; the *pericarpium* or cover is ſuborbicular, and garniſhed with a ſtyle of the ſame length.

2. (*Siliquoſa*) long poded; the *pericarpium* of this is long, with a ſtyle ſcarcely ſeen.

The 19th claſs (*Syngeneſia*) is divided into the five following orders.

(*Polygamia*) is a flower compoſed of many florets.

1. (*Polygamia æqualis*) is a flower compoſed of hermaphrodite florets, in the diſk and the circumference.

2. (*Polygamia ſuperflua*) the flowers of this order are compoſed of hermaphrodite florets in the diſk, and of female in their circumference.

3. (*Polygamia fruſtranea*) have flowers compoſed of hermaphrodite florets in the diſk, and of neutral in their circumference.

4. (*Polygamia neceſſaria*) the flowers of this order are compoſed of male florets in their diſk, and of female in their circumference.

5. (*Monogamia*) is a flower which is compoſed of ſimple florets.

The ſixteenth claſs (*Monodelphia,*) the ſeventeenth (*Diadelphia,*) the eighteenth (*Polyadelphia,*) the twentieth (*Gynandria,*) the twenty-firſt (*Monœcia,*) the twenty-ſecond (*Dioœcia,*)

and the twenty-third (*Polygamia*,) eſtabliſh their orders upon the claſſical characters of thoſe of the preceding claſſes.

The laſt claſs (*Cryptogamia*,) in ſhort, is divided into as many orders, as the families which compoſe it.

THE

THE

Gardeners Kalendar.

JANUARY.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

IF the weather in this month is mild, you ſhould continue to dig your ground, laying it in trenches to ſweeten, that it may be ſoon made ready for ſowing or planting the following months: for by expoſing of the earth thus in ridges to the froſt, it will be greatly mellowed, and rendered fertile; and a great quantity of land may be ſoon levelled for ſowing, which would require much time to dig in a proper manner; whereby there will be no occaſion to ſlight this work, as is too often the

caſe when the ground is to be dug at the time when the crops are to be put in. On warm borders and banks, near walls, pales, or hedges, you may now ſow Radiſh, Carrot, and Lettuce ſeeds; and in warm ſituations ſow ſome Peas, and plant Beans to ſucceed thoſe which were planted in the former months. You may now plant the firſt crop of Windſor and Sandwich Beans, about the middle of this month, which will come in to ſucceed the Mazagan and other early Beans to ſupply the table when they are going off. The Sandwich Beans may be firſt planted, being hardier than the Windſor; therefore are preferred by the market gardeners, who have more regard to the quantity, than the quality of their crops; but the Windſor Beans are by much the beſt ſort for the table. Where the Mazagan, or other early kinds of Beans are come up above ground, it will be a good method to train them as cloſe as poſſible to the wall, pales, or hedges, near which they were planted; and in ſevere froſt to cover them with the tops of Reeds, Fern, Heath, or any ſuch light covering to protect them; by this care, if properly performed, they may be preſerved in ſuch winters, as thoſe Beans which are wholly expoſed will be deſtroyed.

If the froſt ſhould prove very ſevere, it will be proper to cover the ridges over the roots of Artichokes, either with old tanners bark, horſe dung, litter, or Fern, which ever can be moſt eaſily procured, to prevent the froſt from penetrating ſo far into the ground, as to deſtroy the Artichokes; the neglecting of this, has very often proved fatal to theſe in very ſharp winters.

When this month proves ſeverely cold, and the ground is frozen ſo hard as not to be dug (as it often happens,) then you may carry dung and ſpread it upon the ground, repair hedges, rub out and clean your ſeeds, and prepare ſhreds and nails for thoſe trees which are to be pruned in the next month: and get all the garden-tools ready for uſe, that when the weather is mild, you may not be hindered with theſe things when every other part of the buſineſs is in great haſte; for if, in this and the next month, you omit putting in your crops, whenever the weather will permit, you will find a great loſs attending it the following ſpring and ſummer, eſpecially in dry land.

Make a hot-bed for ſowing early Cucumbers; and as there is ſome hazard of the plants ſucceeding at this ſeaſon, eſpecially in bad years, or where there is not due care taken in their

attendance, ſo there ſhould be ſome ſeeds put into the bed at three or four different times this month, that if ſome ſhould fail, the others may ſupply their loſs: there ſhould alſo be one or two hot-beds made at about three weeks diſtance from each other to force Aſparagus, to ſucceed thoſe beds which were made the laſt month, that there may be no want of it in the kitchen, where it is required during the winter ſeaſon.

Sow Creſſes, Muſtard, Rape, Radiſh, Turnep, and other ſorts of ſmall Sallet-herbs, upon moderate hot-beds to bring them forward, for thoſe ſeeds which are ſown in the full ground at this ſeaſon ſeldom ſucceed: thoſe perſons who have no frames to ſpare, may arch the beds with hoops, and cover them with mats, which will be ſufficient covering in any moderate ſeaſon; or if, in ſevere winters, the mats are covered with ſtraw to keep out the froſt, the ſmall Sallet-herbs will come up in theſe beds, though the plants will not thrive ſo well as thoſe covered with glaſſes.

Earth up Celery to blanch it, when the weather is open and the ground not too wet, for the plants cannot be too much guarded from froſt, by earthing them up at this time. And, in very hard froſt, ſome of the Celery,

as

as alſo the ridges of Endive which were put into the ground to blanch, ſhould be covered with long litter, or tanners bark, to keep the froſt out of the ground, otherwiſe when the ground is frozen, they cannot be taken up for uſe when they are wanted. You muſt alſo in open weather draw up the earth to your early Peas and Beans, which will greatly protect their ſtems from froſt; but this ſhould be done when the ſurface of the ground is dry, leſt the moiſture of the earth ſhould rot their tender ſtalks. But in doing of this, great care ſhould be had not to bury the tops of the plants with earth.

The Muſhroom-beds muſt now be carefully covered either with frames or with long freſh ſtraw, and the old covering removed, for at this ſeaſon the ſtraw ſoon becomes rotten with moiſture, ſo there can't be too great care taken of theſe beds to preſerve them from the froſt, and alſo keep off the wet, both which are deſtructive to them at this ſeaſon; for which reaſon ſome perſons cover the beds with frames, which is a very ſecure method where frames can be ſpared.

In mild weather, you may tranſplant ſome of your beſt kinds of Endive plants on a warm border for ſeed; in doing of which, you

ſhould be careful to lay the border a little ſloping, that the wet may not lodge about the plants: and be very careful to make choice of the ſtrongeſt plants, which have the greateſt number of leaves, and if it be the curled Endive, thoſe plants muſt be choſen whoſe leaves are moſt curled; otherwiſe you will degenerate the ſort in two or three years, ſo as to become almoſt plain.

Look carefully to your Cauliflower plants which are under frames, pulling of all decayed leaves from them, which, if permitted to remain upon them, would endanger the plants, eſpecially if the weather ſhould prove ſo bad, as that the glaſſes could not be opened for three or four days together to give them air, which ſometimes happens at this time of the year; when theſe rotten leaves will cauſe the incloſed air in the beds to turn rancid, to the great prejudice of the plants, therefore you ſhould always pick them off as ſoon as they turn yellow; and be ſure to give the plants as much air as poſſible when the weather will permit, otherwiſe they will draw up weak, ſo will not be able to reſiſt the cold of the open air the next month, toward the end of which, if the ſeaſon is mild, they ſhould be planted out where they are to remain; and where there are

Cauli-

Cauliflower plants under bell or hand-glaſſes, which are deſigned to come early, the glaſſes ſhould be conſtantly raiſed on one ſide with props in mild weather, to admit air to the plants, for the ſame reaſon. But in froſty weather the glaſſes muſt be ſhut down as cloſe as poſſible to prevent the ſharp winds from getting under the glaſſes, which may kill or greatly injure the plants.

Thoſe who have Cucumber and Melon plants already up, muſt be very careful of them at this ſeaſon, otherwiſe a ſmall neglect will deſtroy them all. Therefore the beds muſt be conſtantly kept to an equal temperature of heat, and air muſt be given to them at every opportunity, that the ſteam of the bed may paſs off; but this muſt be done with great caution, for if too much cold air be admitted, it will be equally deſtructive to the plants; ſo that the great art in raiſing theſe plants early, depends upon the careful obſerving all the changes and alterations of the weather, and the temperature of the beds: for as the outward air is frequently very cold at this time of the year, ſo the haſty admiſſion if it to tender plants may ſoon deſtroy them; therefore it will be proper to place a coarſe cloth before the front of thoſe glaſſes, which are raiſed to

give air, to prevent its too freely entering the bed, which may give a ſudden check to the plants.

When it ſo happens, as that by ſevere froſt, or any other accident, your Cauliflower plants are deſtroyed which were raiſed in the autumn, which, in very ſevere winters ſometimes has been the caſe, as was the laſt year 1767-8, and was formerly ſo more often than of late years, then you ſhould (ſo ſoon as the weather will permit) make a gentle hot-bed, and ſow ſome ſeeds thereon, to raiſe a new ſupply of plants; which, if carefully raiſed, will produce very good heads in about a month after thoſe which were raiſed in autumn, provided the young plants are planted upon a freſh hot-bed as ſoon as they are fit to remove, to bring them forward. In like manner you ſhould alſo raiſe ſome Cabbage plants, when your firſt crop has been deſtroyed. For want of this care to ſow ſeeds of theſe after very ſevere winters, many times people have loſt all the forward ſeaſon, ſo have not had a ſupply of theſe things for the table till very late in the ſummer.

The Aſparagus-beds which were made the laſt month, will now begin to have ſome buds appear, when you muſt earth them the full thick-

thickneſs over the crown of the roots, which ſhould be five or ſix inches at leaſt and the frames ſhould now be put over them: but if you find the heat of the bed begin to decline, it will be neceſſary to add ſome hot dung round the ſides (which, in the gardeners phraſe, is called lining the beds;) this will renew the heat of the bed, and bring the Aſparagus forward; you ſhould obſerve alſo to cover the glaſſes put over the beds with mats and ſtraw every night, and in bad weather, and when there is no appearance of ſun, the covering may remain on all the day, till the Aſparagus appears again through the earth with which it was laſt covered; but after the buds are come through the earth, the covering of mats and ſtraw ſhould be taken off every day if the weather will permit, otherwiſe the Aſparagus will be white, which renders it leſs eſteemed by the Engliſh.

Towards the end of this month you may tranſplant Carrots, Parſneps, Leeks, and Cabbages, for ſeed, if the ſeaſon proves mild; obſerving to hang up the Cabbages by their ſtalks under cover in a dry place, three or four days before they are planted, and to take off the outer leaves, that the water may drain out from between their inner leaves to prevent

their

their rotting. Theſe ſhould be planted near a hedge, pale, or wall, where they may be ſheltered from ſtrong winds, which often break down their branches of ſeed in ſummer, when they are too much expoſed thereto; but in the doing of this, you muſt never plant more than one ſort in the ſame place: for where red and white Cabbages, or Savoys, are ſuffered to produce ſeeds near each other, the farina of their flowers will intermix, and thereby the ſorts will be degenerated; and it is by the not obſerving this method, the Engliſh gardeners ſeldom preſerve the red Cabbages good and right in their kind long, and ſuppoſe it is owing to the ſoil and climate; therefore this ſeed is frequently bought of the Dutch, who are very careful in ſaving this particular ſort of ſeed, never ſuffering any other ſort of Cabbages to ſtand near them for ſeeds: for the ſame variation frequently happens, where Savoys are planted near Cabbages for ſeed; therefore to preſerve theſe right, each ſort ſhould be planted by itſelf, at a diſtance from each other, for ſeed, to preſerve them from varying.

Make ſome gentle hot-beds the beginning of this month, for to plant ſome Tanſey and Mint, which, if carefully managed, will be fit for uſe all February and March; after which time the

the beds in the open air will ſupply the kitchen.

If the former month, or the beginning of this, has proved ſo ſevere as to deſtroy the early Radiſhes and Carrots which were ſown on warm borders, you muſt make ſome gentle hot-beds to ſow ſome Radiſhes upon to come early, ſo ſoon as the weather will permit to do this work, to ſupply the table in the ſpring, before thoſe can come which are now to be ſown in the open air: but theſe hot-beds muſt be earthed eight or nine inches deep, otherwiſe there will not be depth enough for the Radiſh or Carrot roots to run down before they reach the dung, which will ſtop the roots from going farther. There ſhould alſo be ſome ſeeds of each ſort ſown on warm borders in the open air as ſoon as the weather will permit, to ſucceed thoſe ſown on the hot-beds.

Tranſplant Endive into trenches to blanch, when the weather is open and dry; in doing of which, you muſt obſerve to lay the trenches ſloping, that the wet may paſs off; and put the Endive on the ſide of the ridge, towards the ſun, and at about ſix inches from the top of the ridge, thruſting the plants into the earth almoſt to the extremity of their leaves; where there is the conveniency of a covered ſhed, the

plants

plants ſhould be hung up by their roots for one night, that the wet may drain from between their leaves before they are put into the trenches; this will be a good method to prevent the Endive from rotting. But in very ſevere winters, the Endive is frequently killed, which is not put into the trenches to blanch before the froſt ſets in, unleſs the borders where it grows are well protected from cold by a covering of mats or ſtraw; therefore thoſe perſons who deſire to have Endive all the ſpring, ſhould be at the expence of covering the plants in hard winters.

You may now deſtroy ſnails, and other vermin, which at this ſeaſon are cloſely laid up in the holes of walls, and under Reed-hedges, and ſuch other places of ſhelter, but eſpecially behind the ſtems of wall-trees and in empty pots, where they may be eaſily taken before they get abroad.

Towards the end of the month, if the weather is open, there muſt be ſome more Peas and Beans put into the ground to ſucceed thoſe before planted, that there may be a conſtant ſupply for the table or market from the beginning to the end of the ſeaſon. There ſhould alſo be ſome Spinach, Carrots, and Lettuce of the common or brown Dutch ſorts,

ſown

ſown on warm borders. Theſe ſowings ſhould be repeated every fortnight or three weeks, provided the weather will permit, that if the forward ſowings are deſtroyed by froſt, there may not be wanting any of theſe crops in the kitchen-garden in the early ſeaſon.

Toward the end of this month you may ſow ſome Parſley in drills, and alſo ſome Chervil; for as theſe ſeeds lie a long time in the ground, ſo there will be little or no danger of their being injured by the cold.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

You have now Cabbages, Savoys, Parſneps, Turneps, Carrots, Potatoes, Leeks, Onions, Garlic, Shallots, Rocambole, Beets, Borecole, &c. in plenty; as alſo Celery, Endive, and Rampion roots, and on hot-beds Lettuce, and all ſorts of young Sallet-herbs, as Creſſes, Turnep, Radiſh, Rape, Muſtard, Coriander, Chervil, Tarragon, and Mint; and Aſparagus on hot-beds made the latter end of November: you have alſo Skirrets, white, red, and purple Broccoli, Salſafy, Scorzonera, and large Parſley roots, Muſhrooms, Sorrel, Burnet, Parſley, Sage, Roſemary, Thyme, Hyſſop, Winter-Savory, Coleworts, and Sprouts from the Cabbage

bage and Savoy-ſtalks, which were cut in October and November, Spinach and Cardoons, leaves of the white and card Beets, with ſome other Soup herbs. And under frames you may have brown Dutch Lettuce well cabbaged, with proper care.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

Cover the roots of all new-planted trees with mulch to guard them from the froſt, provided it be not already done, or that it may have waſted; and the Fig-trees which are againſt walls, pales, or eſpaliers, ſhould be covered either with mats or Reeds; which will preſerve their tender ſhoots from being injured by froſt, and cauſe the fruit to come out much earlier in the ſpring, and in greater quantity; but before this is done, you ſhould diveſt the branches of all the autumnal Figs, if there are any remaining on; otherwiſe theſe will decay, and infect the tender ſhoots, which ſhould produce fruit the ſpring following. Wherever this method is practiſed, there ſhould be great care taken not to expoſe the trees too ſuddenly to the open air, but remove the coverings gradually when the weather becomes warm. And where there are Fig-trees planted

in

in eſpaliers, it will be a good method to looſen the branches from the trelliſs, and either lay them down, or tie their branches together, covering them with dry litter or Peas haulm, which will preſerve their branches from being killed by the froſt, and hereby a good crop of Figs may be generally obtained.

You may now cut out all the dead or cankered branches from your ſtandard fruit-trees; as alſo ſuch as croſs each other, and are ill placed; but be careful in doing this, to make the wounded part as ſmooth as poſſible, and ſloping, that the wet may not enter and be detained there, to the great prejudice of the trees.

If the ſeaſon is mild, you may prune dwarf trees of any hardy ſorts of fruits, as Pears, Apples, Vines, Gooſeberries, Currants, and Raſpberries; but ſtone fruit (which was not pruned in autumn) ſhould be deferred until the end of the next month, or the beginning of March; becauſe if hard froſt ſhould follow ſoon after they are pruned, it will penetrate the wound of the tender ſhoots and injure them.

In moiſt weather you may clear your fruit-trees from moſs, wherever they are infeſted with it; which may now be eaſily ſcraped off with iron inſtruments, made hollow in ſuch a manner as to fit the ſizes of the branches of trees;

trees; but theſe inſtruments muſt not be made too ſharp, leſt, by being incautiouſly uſed, they ſhould wound the bark of the trees.

Cut grafts from all the ſorts of early fruits in mild weather, toward the end of this month, or the beginning of next, according as the ſeaſon is more or leſs forward, laying them in the earth cloſe to a dry wall or pale; and, if the weather ſhould be ſevere, they ſhould be covered with litter or ſtraw to protect them from injury. The reaſon for cutting them ſo early, is to prevent their buds from ſwelling too much; therefore, as the winter proves the more or leſs ſevere, ſo you muſt be directed to cut the grafts ſooner or later, according as the trees are diſpoſed for budding. In the choice of theſe, you ſhould prefer ſuch as grow upon the fruitful branches of healthy trees, and that have good buds to them.

In mild weather you muſt prepare ſuch borders as are deſigned for planting with fruit-trees the ſucceeding month, laying a good quantity of freſh earth thereon, making it level, that it may have ſome time to ſettle before the trees are planted. You may alſo repair the borders about old fruit-trees which want amendment, by laying ſome freſh earth and well-rotted dung upon them; if the ſoil is cold and

and moiſt, then the rotten dung from the old Melon and Cucumber-beds will be the moſt proper; but where the ſoil is hot, neats dung is by far the beſt; or where that cannot be had, rotten hogs dung is very good manure for fruit-trees; theſe being naturally colder than any other ſort of dung, will keep the earth cool about their roots in the ſummer ſeaſon. Where-ever any of theſe dungs are applied to fruit-trees, they ſhould be thoroughly rotted before they are laid on the borders, otherwiſe they will do more harm than good. But if the trees are old, it will be of little ſervice to add this near their ſtems; for the roots which ſupply them with nouriſhment, are extended to a conſiderable diſtance: therefore the whole border ſhould be manured to the diſtance of fourteen feet from the ſtems, where the borders are wide enough to admit of it, that the young roots may receive nouriſhment therefrom.

Mend and repair all your decayed eſpaliers with new poles where they want them, and faſten ſuch places where the poles or rails are looſe, with wire, which is the ſtrongeſt faſtening. You muſt alſo train and tie the branches of your fruit-trees thereto with ſmall Oſier twigs, but obſerve to place their branches regularly at proper diſtances, never to croſs each other,

and not to faſten them ſo cloſe with the twigs as to pinch the ſhoots, when they ſhall have grown larger the following ſummer.

You may yet plant Strawberries and Raſpberries, if the weather is mild and the ground in proper order, tho' it would have been better if done in autumn, eſpecially where the ſoil is dry. Thoſe who are curious to have early Strawberries, ſhould now plant them in pots filled with good earth, and place them in a ſheltered ſituation till they are rooted; after which the pots ſhould be plunged into a moderate hot-bed, which will bring them forward in a ſhort time; though it would have been much better if theſe had been planted into the pots in October, that they might be well rooted before they are put on the hot-bed, whereby they would be capable of bearing a much larger quantity of fruit than thoſe which are newly tranſplanted; or if they were planted into pots at this ſeaſon, and kept in a ſhady ſituation all the following ſummer, keeping the plants always clear from runners, and not ſuffer them to bear fruit, they will be in good order to force the next ſeaſon. But where there has not been a proviſion made of theſe plants in time, the plants ſhould be tranſplanted with good balls of earth to their roots,

and

and put upon the hot-bed, and in this caſe there will be no occaſion for planting them in pots; but it muſt be obſerved, that the plants ſhould have been kept clear from runners, and to ſingle heads the foregoing ſummer; for if they were permitted to ſend out ſuckers from their ſides, the principal roots will have been ſo much weakened, as not to be in a condition to produce much fruit when they are forced. The earth of the hot-beds wherein the Strawberries are planted, ſhould be loamy and ſtrong, but not enriched much with dung, which will only add to the luxuriance of the plants, and prevent their fruiting in plenty. Theſe hot-beds muſt not be kept covered too cloſely; but whenever the weather will permit, the plants ſhould have a large ſhare of air, eſpecially when they are in flower, otherwiſe the bloſſoms will fall away; the plants muſt alſo be frequently refreſhed with water, otherwiſe the bloſſoms will fall off and not produce much fruit; but the waterings muſt be performed with diſcretion.

Thoſe perſons who are very curious to have early fruit in forcing-frames, muſt now begin to add their heat, whether it be dung or fire which they uſe; but, for the earlier fruits, fire is better than dung, becauſe the heat of

that may be kept more equal; for the dung at this ſeaſon, eſpecially where it is expoſed to the weather, being often damped by great ſnows or too much wet, is very ſubject to loſe its heat; and when the trees have been forced, there muſt be great care taken to keep up the heat; for if, after the trees have been forced out into bloſſom, they are neglected, and the air within the glaſſes is not kept nearly to the ſame temperature of heat, the bloſſoms will fall off, and no fruit will ſucceed them. There ſhould alſo be the ſame care taken to let in freſh air whenever there are opportunities, for if they are kept too cloſe, they ſeldom ſucceed well; therefore it is not proper to apply the heat too early to the trees, becauſe this month is often unfavourable to tender bloſſoms, when the external air is generally too cold to be admitted to them; ſo that if the heat be not applied before the beginning of this month, the bloſſoms will not appear till the beginning of the next, when the weather is generally leſs ſevere than in this; ſo that there will be leſs danger of miſcarrying, and the fruit will be ripe almoſt as early as thoſe which were forced all December.

Fruits

Fruits in Prime, or yet laſting.

Pears; L'Eſſacherie, Colmar, Virgoleuſe, Ambrette, Epin d'Hyver, St. Germain, St. Auguſtine, Winter Beurre, Martin Sec, Winter Boncretien, Citron d'Hyver, Rouſſelette d'Hyver, Franc-Real, Bugi or Bergamot de Paſque, Bergamot d'Holland, Muſcat Alleman, Ronville, Portail, Beſi de Caiſſoy St. Martial, and Beſi de Chaumontelle from eſpaliers, which will keep near two months longer than thoſe from good aſpected walls; and for baking, the Cadillac, Black Pear of Worceſter, and the Pickering.

Apples; Golden Pippin, Nonpareil, French Pippin, Golden Ruſſet, Wheeler's Ruſſet, Pile's Ruſſet, Harvey Apple, Kentiſh Pippin, Holland Pippin, Aromatic Pippin, Kirton Pippin, Winter Pearmain, Monſtrous Rennet, Pear Ruſſet, Aromatic Ruſſet, John Apple, Winter Queening, Pomme Roy, Pomme d'Apis, Winter Gilliflower, with many others of leſs note; as alſo Nuts, Almonds, Services, Medlars, and Grapes, where they have been carefully preſerved; by cutting the bunches with a knot or joint of the vine, and hanging them in rows, in a dry warm room, at ſuch

diſtance as not to touch each other, and that the air may paſs freely between them, otherwiſe they will ſoon grow mouldy and rot. By this method Grapes have been preſerved good until the end of February, but it muſt be the Frontiniac, and other late ſorts, which ſhould be thus treated.

Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN *and* WILDERNESS.

In froſty weather you ſhould cover the beds of Ranunculuſes, Anemonies, Hyacinths, and other choice flowers: ſuch of them as are not come up above-ground may be covered with tanners bark, Peas haulm, or ſome other light covering; but ſuch of the beds of flowers as are come up, muſt be arched over with hoops, and covered with mats or cloths; for if they are not protected from the froſt at this ſeaſon their leaves will be killed, whereby the roots are many times deſtroyed, or at leaſt greatly weakened; but in mild weather they ſhould be uncovered, and expoſed to the air as much as poſſible: for if they are too cloſely covered, they are apt to take damp and mould, which frequently cauſes them to decay: wherever this covering is practiſed,

it

it ſhould be continued until the weather is become warm, otherwiſe it is better not to uſe it; for by being covered the plants will become tender, and ſo will be leſs able to reſiſt the cold, than thoſe which have been conſtantly expoſed to the open air.

The Hyacinths, Narciſſuſes, and other bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers, whoſe leaves do not yet appear above ground, may be covered over with tanners bark, which will prevent the froſt from penetrating the earth, which in ſevere winters, where there is no covering, frequently deſtroys the roots. And in wet land, where the beds are raiſed much above the paths, there ſhould be tan, litter, or dung, laid in the paths to raiſe them, otherwiſe the froſt will enter through the ſides of the beds to the roots, and greatly weaken or kill thoſe on the outſide of the beds. This method is conſtantly practiſed by the floriſts in Holland, who preſerve their flower-roots much better than the Engliſh gardeners generally do, tho' the winters there are commonly more ſevere than in England.

Cover all pots and tubs of ſeedling flowers in hard froſts, and alſo from great ſnows, which are very injurious to them, eſpecially to the ſeedling Hyacinths, Perſian Iriſes, Spring Cyclamen,

clamen, Ranunculuſes, Anemonies, Narciſſuſes, and ſome other bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers, which, though hardy enough to reſiſt the cold of our climate, when their roots are fully grown, yet, while young, are in danger of being deſtroyed by ſevere froſt. And where theſe pots or tubs are not plunged into the earth, there ſhould be tan, litter, or dung, laid about them, to prevent the froſt from entering through their ſides.

In mild weather you may plant ſuch roots of Ranunculuſes, Anemonies, and Tulips, as were kept out of the ground to retard them, that they may ſucceed thoſe which were planted in autumn; but this ſhould not be done when the earth is over wet, which would endanger the rotting of their roots; and if there ſhould happen to fall much rain after they are planted, or hard froſt ſhould ſoon after follow, the beds muſt be covered with mats, ſtraw, or Peas haulm, otherwiſe the roots will be in great danger of periſhing.

Turn over your heaps of compoſt, that the froſt may mellow them, and break the clods: the oftener theſe are turned, the ſooner they will be fit for uſe. You ſhould alſo, at this ſeaſon, make new heaps of compoſt in mild weather, when there is more leiſure for doing it

it than when the ſeaſon is farther advanced, and many other neceſſary works require attention; therefore at ſuch times when the labourers have not full employment in the garden, the preparing of compoſts for the pots and borders ſhould not be neglected, as theſe ſhould have time to lie and ſweeten before they are uſed: for without this, there can be ſmall hopes of having choice flowers in any tolerable degree of perfection.

Your choice Carnations and Auriculas ſhould be guarded from heavy rains, ſnow, and ſevere froſt, which are often very deſtructive to them; but they ſhould have as much free air as poſſible in mild weather, otherwiſe they will draw up weak, and will not blow ſtrong. At this ſeaſon you muſt alſo be careful to protect them from vermin, which, for want of other food, will deſtroy them; particularly rats and mice often make great havock with them; and where hares or rabbets can come to Carnations, they generally make clear work, ſeldom leaving any in their reach. The ſparrows alſo at this ſeaſon, often peck out the heart or inner leaves of theſe plants, if they are not prevented.

At the latter end of this month you muſt provide ſome new dung, which ſhould be thrown

thrown on an heap to warm for about ten or twelve days, and turned over two or three times, to mix the parts well together, (in the ſame way as is practiſed for Cucumber-beds,) to make ſome hot-beds to ſow the choiceſt ſorts of annual flowers upon, as the Amaranthus Tricolor, Cockſcomb, Globe Amaranthus, Diamond Ficoides, double Stramonium, ſome of the ſorts of the annual Ketmia, Melongena, and other tender kinds of annual plants, that they may be brought forward to flower; for the plants which are raiſed early, will be ſtronger than thoſe which are ſown later in the ſeaſon; and by this method you may expect to obtain good ſeeds from all the ſorts, whereas many of them will not produce any in this climate, when they are not brought forward in the ſpring.

Prune up wilderneſs trees and flowering ſhrubs where they grow too much out of ſhape, but their ſhoots muſt not be ſhortened, for that will prevent their flowering; and dig up the ground in wilderneſs quarters if it is not frozen, obſerving to clear it from the roots of all hurtful weeds. This digging will be of great ſervice to the trees, and add a neatneſs to the wilderneſs. But in doing of this, you muſt be careful not to diſturb the roots of thoſe

wood

wood plants which are intermixed under the trees for the ſake of their flowers.

You may yet ſow the ſeeds of Auriculas and Polyanthuſes, in mild weather, if it was neglected in October and November; and where the pots or tubs in which the ſeeds are ſown, are guarded from too much wet, the plants will often come up in good time. But if they ſhould not come up the firſt ſpring, the earth ſhould not be diſturbed, for ſometimes the plants will come up in autumn or the following ſpring, provided the ſeeds are not buried too deep in the ground.

Plants now in Flower in the open Air,

Winter Aconite, Helleboraſter or Bears-foot, Green flowered Black Hellebore, True Black Hellebore or Chriſtmas Roſe, ſome ſingle Anemonies in warm ſituations, blue and white Winter Hyacinths, Early Starry Hyacinth or Scilla Bifolia, Polyanthuſes, Primroſes, Single Snowdrops, Round-leaved Spring Cyclamen, Hearts-eaſe, or Panſies, Yellow Alpine Alyſſon, Cypreſs Narciſſus with many double flowers on each ſtalk, Periwinkles, and ſometimes in a warm ſituation, or where they are covered with frames, the Duke van Tol Tulip.

Hardy

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Lauruſtinus two ſorts, Glaſtenbury Thorn, Mezereon, Spurge-Laurel, Strawberry-tree, Manna Aſh, Cornelian Cherry, Clematis Bætica, Alaternuſes, Box-tree, Hamamelis or Witch Hazel, Phillyrea, Shrubby Baccharis of Virginia, Pyracantha in fruit, St. Peter's-wort ſhrub in fruit, and ſome others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which now may be gathered for Uſe.*

White and Black Maiden-hair, Golden Maiden-hair, Smallage roots, Birthwort roots, Arum roots, Aſarabacca, Swallowwort roots, Aſparagus roots, Spleenwort, Maſterwort roots, Beet roots, Biſtort roots, Briony roots, Bugloſs roots, Dwarf Elder roots, Leſſer Celandine, or Pilewort roots, Iris or Oris roots, Cypreſs cones, Dragon roots, Elecampane root, Eryngo root, Dropwort roots, Male and Female Fern roots, Fennel roots, Greater Gentian roots, Liquorice roots, Ivy berries, Monks Rhubarb roots, Aliſander roots, Dock roots, Henbane roots, Mandrake roots, Spignel roots, Piony roots, Butterbur roots, Parſley roots, Hogs Fennel roots, Valerian

Valerian roots, Meadow Saxifrage roots, Pine-tree cones, Solomon's Seal roots, Madder roots, Orchis or Satyrion roots, White Saxifrage roots, Skirret roots, Tormentil roots. All theſe roots are much better for uſe, when they are taken up before they begin to ſhoot; for after they have ſhot out new fibres, they either grow hard or ſticky, or ſoon ſhrink when taken up, and loſe all their virtue.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

If this month ſhould prove to be hard froſt, you muſt carry on dung upon the ground where you intend to tranſplant young trees or ſtocks in the ſpring; you may alſo lay ſome dung between the rows of young trees where it is wanted, that it may be ready to be dug into the ground when the froſt is gone out of it. You may now trim and plaſh hedges, but it is better to delay it until the froſt is over, becauſe where trees are greatly wounded, the froſt often penetrates and much injures them; and when the ſhoots are frozen, they will not bend, but are apt to crack.

When the weather is mild, you ſhould continue trenching the ground where you intend to plant young trees in the two following months;

months; and prepare ſome beds for ſowing kernels of fruit-trees, or maſt and berries of foreſt-trees, or flowering ſhrubs, ſome of which muſt be ſown the latter end of this month, or the beginning of the next. You ſhould alſo continue digging the ground between the rows of trees in the nurſery when the weather is favourable, being careful not to injure their roots; but you ſhould ſhorten all ſuch roots as extend too far from the trees, which will cauſe them to put out new fibres near the ſtems, and thereby render them much ſafer to tranſplant: this ſhould be particularly practiſed to all the ſorts of evergreen trees, otherwiſe they will be unſafe to remove in a few years.

In froſty weather you ſhould carefully look to your young trees in the nurſery to prevent their being eaten by hares, rabbets, or other animals, which, in ſevere ſeaſons, often eat down young trees, and alſo diſbark large trees and ſhrubs.

In open weather you may trim up your hardy foreſt-trees in the nurſery, but be careful to leave ſome ſmall ſhoots on the ſtems of all young trees, to detain the ſap for the augmentation of their ſtems, otherwiſe they will be too weak to ſupport their heads; but theſe ſhould not be left in too great quantity,

leſt

leſt they prevent the upright growth of the trees.

You may, towards the latter end of this month (if the weather is mild), tranſplant ſtocks for fruit-trees; as alſo young foreſt-trees, where it was neglected to be done in the autumn; for the ſooner it is done it will be the better, provided the ſoil be dry; for when it is done late in the ſpring, if it ſhould prove dry weather, they will be in danger of being deſtroyed, eſpecially if there is not convenience to water them.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

If this month proves very ſevere (as it often happens), you muſt be careful to keep the froſt out of the green-houſe; for if it reaches the earth of your Orange-trees ſo as to freeze it, it will cauſe all the fruit to drop off, and many times a great part of the leaves alſo; therefore it is very uſeful to have a flue contrived under the pavement, in the front of the green-houſe, which may be uſed in very hard winters, when it will be very difficult to keep the froſt out of the houſe where this is wanting; but where there is no ſuch contrivance, the

the glaſſes in front ſhould be cloſely covered with mats, Reeds, or ſtraw; and you ſhould light ſix or eight large candles to burn in the green-houſe every night, or place ſome pans of coals, well lighted, toward the front glaſſes; which are much better than burning of charcoal, as is by ſome practiſed, which is equally pernicious to plants as animals, where the air is confined, as in green-houſes it muſt be, when they are cloſely ſhut. Beſides, in great thaws, when the air is filled with moiſture, which occaſions a great damp in green-houſes, it will be of great uſe to make two or three gentle fires where there are flues to rarefy and warm the air, which otherwiſe often occaſions the leaves of the trees to grow mouldy and drop off.

You muſt alſo obſerve to pick off all dead leaves, or ſuch as are mouldy, which, if ſuffered to remain on, would infect thoſe which grow near them, and alſo corrupt the air of the houſe, to the prejudice of your plants; beſides, this adds a neatneſs to the houſe, and renders the plants more beautiful, as alſo more healthful. In mild weather you muſt let air into the houſe, without which the plants will alter their colour, and ſometimes caſt their leaves; but this muſt be done cautiouſly at this

this ſeaſon. You muſt alſo refreſh them with water as often as you find it neceſſary, but give it to them ſparingly; for it is better to give it them often, and in ſmall quantities, than to over water them at this time of the year; becauſe it may prove very hurtful to them, eſpecially if bad weather ſhould ſet in ſoon after, and no ſun appear in the day time to dry the damp, as is often the caſe at this ſeaſon, when there are hard froſts; at which times there may be a neceſſity to keep the houſe cloſely ſhut up for ſeveral days, ſo that the moiſture of the earth in the tubs and pots, will greatly add to the damp of the air.

The hardy ſucculent plants muſt have as much air as poſſible in mild weather; for if they are too cloſely ſhut up, they often caſt their leaves and appear unſightly, eſpecially the Sedums, Cotyledons, Cacalias, and Meſembryanthemi, which, when drawn too much, will not appear handſome, nor produce near ſo many flowers as thoſe which are kept more hardy; but theſe muſt be carefully guarded from froſt, which generally kills the plants if expoſed thereto.

The Ananas, or Pine-apples, ſome of which will begin now to ſhew their fruit, muſt be carefully looked after, obſerving to refreſh them

when they are dry with water; for want of which they are often ſtarved, and the fruit is rendered ſmall: but this water ſhould be placed in the ſtove at leaſt twelve hours before it is uſed, that it may acquire an equal warmth with the air of the houſe, otherwiſe it will be too cold for them. You muſt alſo keep up the warmth of the houſe, and not ſuffer the heat to decline at this ſeaſon, leſt thereby the fruit be ſtinted: the tan muſt alſo be kept of a proper warmth, by ſtirring of it up, if neceſſary, and freſh tan put into the beds where it is wanting; for if the plants have not a proper heat to their roots, they will not produce large fruit: but, at the ſame time, I muſt caution againſt the keeping the ſtove too hot, which will force the fruit too much, and render it very ſmall; this alſo occaſions the young plants to ſhew fruit a year before their time, ſo that their fruit will be exceeding ſmall and of little value.

The Coffee-trees, and other woody plants which are placed in the bark-bed in the ſtove, muſt alſo be often refreſhed with water, and their dead or mouldy leaves conſtantly taken off; and where any of the leaves have contracted filth, it ſhould be carefully waſhed off; as ſhould inſects, wherever the plants are infeſted

feſted with them, otherwiſe they will increaſe and ſpread over all the plants in the houſe: this ſhould be performed with a wet ſponge.

If the bark in the bed of the tan-ſtove has ſettled unequally (as it often happens) ſo that the pots do not keep their poſition, it will be proper to take them out of the tan-bed in a fine day, and ſtir the bark, adding a little freſh tan thereto, (which ſhould have been in ſhelter a week or ten days before it is put into the bed to drain off the moiſture) and then plunge the pots down again: this will renew the heat of the bed, and be very uſeful to the plants, but the plants muſt not be expoſed to the open air while this is doing, at this ſeaſon of the year.

The tender ſorts of Aloes, Cereuſes, Euphorbia, and Melon Thiſtles, ſhould now have very little water given to them; for moiſture at this ſeaſon is very injurious to them, eſpecially where the air of the houſe is not kept in a due temperature of heat.

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

Double Naſturtium, Phylica, Solidago with a branching corymbus, Geranium with a ſcarlet flower, Indian Yellow, Spaniſh and Arabian

Jaſmines, African Gladiolus, Cacalia with ſucculent leaves, Oſteoſpermum with Poplar leaves, Lantanas of two or three ſorts, Ceſtrum of two ſorts, Caſſias, Hermannias, Papaya, Tarconanthus, Shrubby Baccharis with ſawed leaves, Aloe Succotrina, Aloe Margaritifera the greater and ſmaller, Cuſhion Aloe, Hedgehog Aloe, Partridge-breaſt Aloe, Tongue Aloes of three or four ſorts, common Barbadoes Aloe, ſmall herbaceous Aloe, African Mountain Aloe, Cobweb Aloe, Arctotuſes of two or three ſorts, Aſcyron Balearicum, Canary Campanula, Meſembryanthemi of ſeveral ſorts, Sedum arboreſcens, Craſſulas, Malpighia mali Punici facie, Euphorbia, Baſella in fruit, the ſmaller Leonurus, Perſian Cyclamens, Barbadoes Flower Fence, Hibiſcus called China Roſe, ſome ſorts of Apocynums, Crinum or Lily Aſphodel, Pancratiums, African Graſs-leaved Marygold, Black flowering Lotus, Dioſma two or three ſorts, Shrubby African Mallow, Shrubby African Lavatera, Shrubby African Groundſel with ſtiff leaves, Amaryllis, Myrtle of Ceylon, Ixia with white flowers, African Wood Sorrel, Amomum Plinii, with Oranges and Lemons in fruit.

FEBRUARY.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

IF the weather proves mild in this month, there is a great deal of buſineſs to be done in the kitchen-garden, which, if omitted, will be of bad conſequence, moſt of the principal crops being now to be ſown or planted; which, if deferred later in the year, ſeldom ſucceed ſo well, eſpecially upon dry land.

You muſt now prepare your ground for Carrots, Parſneps, Radiſhes, Spinach, Beets, Beans, Peas, Parſley, and Cabbage Lettuce, which ſhould now be ſown; and where it is only for the ſupply of a family, there ſhould not be too much of each ſort ſown at one time; for it is a much better way to ſow three or four times of each, (except the Parſley, Beet, and Parſneps) at about a fortnight or three

weeks diſtance from each other, that there may be a continuation of them for the kitchen, than to truſt to one ſowing, which will laſt but a ſhort time; eſpecially the Radiſhes, Beans, Peas, and Lettuce; but if the other ſorts do ſucceed, one ſowing of each will be ſufficient, unleſs where ſmall young Carrots are wanted as long in the ſeaſon as they can be procured; and if Spinach is deſired great part of the year, then the ſeeds ſhould be ſown at different times, allowing a fortnight or three weeks interval between each ſowing, according to the time of year, for in hot weather it will not continue long fit for uſe: but in moderate weather, and where there is proper allowance of room for growing, it will laſt three weeks good.

Sow young Salleting upon moderate hot-beds, but in mild weather the ſeeds may be ſown on warm borders near walls, pales, or hedges, to ſucceed that which was the laſt ſown; for at this ſeaſon there ſhould be a ſupply ſown every week, which is as long as each ſowing will continue fit for uſe before it will be too large.

This is alſo the ſeaſon for ſowing Scornozera, Salſafy, and Skirrets, for the firſt crop, but the general crop muſt be ſown much

much later; for if theſe are ſown too early, they are very apt to run up to ſeed; but as in ſome families theſe roots are required as long as they can be procured, they muſt be ſown at different ſeaſons, that there may be ſome roots for uſe early before the general crop comes in. You may now ſow Cornſallet, large-rooted Parſley, Winter Savory, Marygolds, and Sorrel, with moſt other hardy plants; theſe are beſt ſown in ſeparate ſpots or beds, and afterwards thinned to the proper diſtance which each requires; for where they are ſown with other crops, they do not thrive ſo well; nor ſhould they be left too cloſe, for then the plants will draw each other up weak, and become ſmall. But this is not to be underſtood of the common or curled Parſley, which is frequently ſown in drills, for the more ready cutting of it, and keeping it clear from weeds; the curled ſort is what I would recommend rather than the common Parſley, becauſe it is much eaſier to be diſtinguiſhed from the leſſer Hemlock, which is a poiſonous herb; the large-rooted Hamburgh Parſley ſhould be ſown thin as Carrots, and hoed out in the ſame manner as is practiſed for them, that the roots may have room to grow to a good ſize, in which their goodneſs conſiſts.

Make moderate hot-beds for ſowing ſome Cauliflower ſeeds, for ſummer plants to ſupply the kitchen, after thoſe which were ſown in Auguſt are gone; but the plants raiſed at this ſeaſon ſeldom ſucceed well but in a moiſt ſoil, for in dry ground they rarely produce large heads. However, it is neceſſary to have them for a family, where the continuance of Cauliflowers are required, though they ſeldom pay the market gardener.

Plant Garlick, Shallots, Rocambole, and Cives; as alſo Onions which have ſprouted in winter to draw up for Scallions in April, when the dry Onions will be almoſt gone, and the Michaelmas Onions will be too ſmall for many kitchen uſes.

If the laſt month was ſo ſevere, that little work could be done in the garden, then there will be a neceſſity for forwarding buſineſs in this, provided the ſeaſon is favourable: therefore now ſhould be planted out ſome of the ſugar-loaf and long-ſided Cabbages, to ſucceed thoſe which were planted in November. You muſt alſo tranſplant your Cauliflower plants out of the winter-beds, to the places where they are to grow, towards the end of the month. If the ſeaſon is forward, you may ſlip ſome of your old Artichoke ſtocks, if the ſhoots are forward

forward enough, and plant out ſome of the cleareſt and moſt promiſing plants for a new plantation; for on dry ſoils theſe ſlips ſhould be planted early in the ſeaſon, otherwiſe the heads will be ſmall, and when the plants are late planted on dry ground, they frequently miſs bearing the ſame year. Theſe young plants will produce fruit in autumn, after thoſe on the old ſtocks are gone. The particular directions for doing this are exhibited in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

Continue to plant Beans, and ſow Peas every fortnight or three weeks, that there may be no want of theſe things in the kitchen during the ſeaſon: the Windſor Bean is by much the beſt ſort for planting at this ſeaſon, being much preferable for the table to all the ſorts for eating, except the ſmall Mazagan Bean, which ſome perſons prefer to all the other kinds; therefore thoſe perſons continue planting that ſort, at three weeks diſtance, during the whole ſeaſon of Beans. Some of the larger ſorts of Peas ſhould now be ſown, particularly the Spaniſh Morrotto, which is a plentiful bearing ſort, and a tolerable good Pea for eating, and the Marrow-fat; theſe are for the common uſe of the family; but ſome of the Charlton Hotſpur Peas ſhould be ſown for the principal

principal table, becauſe they are by much the beſt Pea to eat green.

This is a proper ſeaſon for planting of Liquorice. The ground where this is to be planted, ſhould be trenched three or four ſpits deep, that the roots may more eaſily run down; for the goodneſs of Liquorice depends on the length of the roots. The gardeners who cultivate this plant, commonly ſow a crop of Onions on the ground the ſame ſpring when they plant the ſets; and the keeping of the ground clean from weeds is done by hoeing the Onions, which are of little or no prejudice to the Liquorice the firſt year of its planting, becauſe the Onions will be drawn off before the Liquorice ſhoots are much advanced.

Make new hot-beds for Aſparagus to ſucceed thoſe which were made the laſt month, for otherwiſe there will be a want in the kitchen, one of theſe beds ſeldom continuing much longer than a fortnight to produce good buds; ſo that in this month there ſhould be two beds made about eighteen or twenty days diſtance, that they may ſucceed each other regularly.

The Cucumber and Melon plants which were raiſed the laſt month, will now be fit to tranſplant; therefore there muſt be new beds made

made for them, which ſhould be well wrought, and the dung well mixed to continue its warmth: but the plants muſt not be planted therein, until the violent heat of the bed is over, which ſeldom laſts above a week, eſpecially if the dung had been two or three times turned over before it was uſed. At this ſeaſon you muſt attend very cloſely to your hot-beds, to admit freſh air to the plants as often as the weather will permit; but this muſt be managed with great caution if you would have them ſucceed, for a ſmall neglect at this ſeaſon will deſtroy all your plants, and put you greatly backward. There muſt alſo be ſome ſeeds of Cucumbers now ſown, to ſucceed thoſe which are firſt planted, eſpecially if the beds have not a ſufficient depth of earth upon the dung; the want of this often occaſions the plants to decay very ſoon: but when the earth is laid a foot or more deep, the plants will continue long healthy and fruitful; by this method, a ſmall number of plants will be ſufficient to ſupply a family; but as the very early plants ſeldom continue long in bearing, where a proper depth of earth is wanting, it is neceſſary to have a ſucceſſion of hot-beds to ſupply the table. This month is full early to ſow Melons for the firſt crop, though by many

gardeners

gardeners they are ſown in the former; but thoſe frequently miſcarry, or produce ſuch fruit as are unfit for the table.

The Muſhroom-beds muſt now be carefully guarded from great rains and ſnow, which, if they are not well defended from, will chill the beds and deſtroy all the ſpawn, ſo that they will never recover it; therefore it is the ſureſt method to have one or two beds covered with frames, or made under a ſhed thatched over with ſtraw, which will protect them from bad weather; ſo that a good quantity of Muſhrooms may be obtained in the worſt ſeaſons by this method.

Plant ſome Kidney-beans upon a moderate hot-bed for an early crop, obſerving when the plants are come up to give them air, whenever the weather will permit, otherwiſe they will draw up weak, and not produce fruit. The beſt ſort for this purpoſe are the Dwarf White, or the Batterſea Bean, which never run much to haulm, and are plentiful bearers; but it is now generally practiſed in ſuch places where there are hot-beds for the Ananas, to have a row of pots placed on the walks behind the tan-bed in which Kidney-beans are planted; and when care is taken in their culture, a good crop may be procured through the winter;

ter; but the beſt ſorts for this purpoſe are the Scarlet Flowering, and large Dutch White Beans, which are by much the ſweeteſt for the table, and the plants will continue bearing a long time, provided they have room to grow tall. But many people plant for this purpoſe the upright, or, as ſome call them, the Tree Kidney-bean, whoſe ſeeds are black and white; this ſort is indeed a plentiful bearer, but is by no means ſo good for the table as the other, the pods being ſoft, and of a rank taſte.

If the weather be favourable toward the end of this month, you muſt plant your Cos, Cilicia, and the other beſt ſorts of Lettuces, from the beds or borders where they grew in the winter; in doing of this ſome of thoſe plants in the borders ſhould be left to remain for cabbaging, becauſe they will come earlier than thoſe which are removed. You ſhould alſo ſow ſome ſeeds of theſe ſorts upon a ſpot of good ground, in a warm ſituation, or on a moderate hot-bed, to come after the winter plants are gone.

The latter end of this month you may ſow ſome Cabbages and Savoys for winter uſe; but theſe are not deſigned for the main crop, but only for a few to come early in the autumn; and

and upon hot-beds, or warm borders, muſt be ſown ſome ſmall Sallet herbs, as Lettuce, Creſſes, Muſtard, Rape, Radiſh, Turnep, *&c.* that there may be a conſtant ſupply of theſe young Sallet herbs for the table.

Sow ſome Celery ſeeds either upon a moderate hot-bed, or on a border of rich earth, in a warm ſituation, to come up early; but there ſhould be little ſown at this ſeaſon, becauſe it will ſoon pipe, and become ſticky, when fit for uſe; ſo that no more ſhould be planted out of this ſowing than can be uſed in a month or five weeks, which is as long as this early crop of Celery will continue fit for uſe; and you ſhould now ſow Aſparagus ſeed in a bed of good earth, to raiſe plants againſt the next year to make freſh plantations.

Tranſplant Cabbages, Savoys, Leeks, Parſneps, Carrots, and Beets, for ſeed, if it was not done the former month, obſerving (as was there directed) to hang up the Cabbages and Savoys in a dry place for five or ſix days, that the wet may drain out from between their leaves, which if left in would rot them. You may alſo plant ſome Endive for ſeed, if it was omitted before, and ſome of the ſtrongeſt plants of Celery ſhould alſo be left for ſeed.

Plant

Plant Potatoes and Jeruſalem Artichokes toward the end of the month, if the weather is inclinable to be good, and the ground dry, otherwiſe it will be better to defer this work a month longer, eſpecially for the Potatoe, obſerving to plough or trench the ground deep, that the roots may be placed at leaſt ſix or eight inches below the ſurface, otherwiſe they will not ſucceed ſo well: theſe ſhould have a loamy ſoil, and when the roots are placed in the trenches there ſhould be ſome dung laid over them, eſpecially in poor ground, otherwiſe the roots will not be large. This muſt be underſtood for the Potatoe, for the Jeruſalem Artichoke is ſo very hardy, as to multiply too faſt in any ſoil or ſituation.

Dung and trench the ground well where you intend to plant Aſparagus, letting it remain in ridges until the ſeaſon for planting, which will be the latter end of next month; but in doing of this, you ſhould be careful to make the bottom of each trench level before you put in the dung, which muſt alſo be laid level, otherwiſe when you come to make the drills for laying in the plants, the dung will be turned up in thoſe places where it lies ſhallow.

The Cauliflower plants, which were placed under bell or hand-glaſſes in October laſt, ſhould,

ſhould, toward the end of this month, be parted, leaving only one of the ſtrongeſt plants under each glaſs, if you intend to have large heads, but many people who are covetous leave two plants remaining to flower; but where this is practiſed, they cannot be ſo long covered with the glaſſes as where one plant is left; ſo that they cannot be protected from the froſts which often happen in March, when, if the glaſſes are not over the plants every night, they will be in danger of ſuffering; nor will the flowers come ſo early, nor their heads be ſo large; therefore it is bad management to leave two plants, when it is certain one early large Cauliflower will be worth more than three ſmall ones. But in parting of theſe plants there muſt be great care taken not to diſturb the roots of thoſe plants which are left, and the holes made in taking out of the plants ſhould be filled up level, that the roots of the plants left may not ſuffer from the drying winds which uſually blow the next month. But when the plants which are left are grown ſo large as to preſs againſt the glaſſes, you ſhould raiſe the earth up into a border about the ſtems of the plants two feet and a half broad, and five or ſix inches high, that the glaſſes may be advanced ſo as not to cruſh the leaves of the plants:

plants: by doing of this, the glaſſes may be kept over the plants in bad weather until the middle or end of March, which is often of great uſe to them when the ſeaſon is bad, and hereby they will be brought earlier to flower. When this is done, great care muſt be had that the earth doth not get into the heart of the plants, which will greatly injure, if not deſtroy them.

The Peas and Beans which were ſown in autumn, and have ſtood through the winter, will now begin to advance; therefore the ground about them ſhould be hoed, and the earth drawn up to their ſtems, which will ſtrengthen them and guard their ſtems from the injury of froſts; but this ſhould be done in dry weather when the ſurface of the ground is dry, for when that is wet, it very often injures the tender ſtems of the plants.

Toward the end of this month you may ſow ſome Purſlane ſeeds upon a moderate hot-bed, which will be fit for uſe in April; tho' that is earlier than the generality of people care to eat it, however in ſome families it is required ſo ſoon.

Look well to ſnails and other vermin, which may be deſtroyed in the holes of walls, and behind the ſtems of wall fruit-trees, &c. for if

they eſcape till the next month they will get abroad, and make great havock in the kitchen-garden. If your early fruit-trees againſt the walls begin to open their flowers, they muſt be carefully covered with mats, Reeds, or ſome other coverings; otherwiſe they will be in danger of ſuffering by froſts or cold winds, which frequently happen at this ſeaſon. But where any of theſe coverings are uſed, it muſt be done with great care, ſo as not to bruiſe or rub off the buds or bloſſoms; therefore Reeds are the beſt covers, eſpecially when they are made up like mats to roll together, becauſe they are not ſo liable to beat againſt the trees as mats and other looſe coverings, and they are alſo much eaſier to remove at all times in mild weather, whereby the bloſſoms will not be made too tender, nor the ſhoots of the trees drawn weak, for this will be attended with worſe conſequences than if they were expoſed to the inclemency of the ſeaſon.

You may now plant Hops, dig the ground and prune the roots of the old Hop grounds, being careful not to injure the buds of the plants which now begin to ſwell.

Products

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Cabbages, Savoys, Borecole, Broccoli, Carrots, Parſneps, Turneps, Red Beets, Skirrets, Scorzonera, Salſafy, Cardoons, Coleworts, Spinach, Potatoes, Jeruſalem Artichokes, Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Rocambole, Shallots, Sage, Parſley, Sorrel, Sprouts from the ſtems of Cabbages and Savoys; and on the hot-beds, Mint, Tanſey, and Tarragon, where they were planted early in January; and in ſome warm borders, there are Radiſhes which were ſown in autumn: upon hot-beds, all ſorts of ſmall Sallet herbs, as Lettuce, Creſſes, Coriander, Turnep, Rape, and Muſtard; Muſhrooms on the beds which have been carefully defended from the wet and froſt; you have alſo Endive and Celery, for ſoups, as alſo Chervil, which is by many perſons greatly eſteemed: and on the hot-beds made in December, you have Aſparagus, which, towards the middle of this month, when there begins to be more ſunſhine to colour it, will be very good; you have alſo many ſorts of pot-herbs and aromatic plants, as Winter Savory, Hyſſop, Thyme, Lavender, Roſemary, Pot-marjoram, and Burnet; alſo the leaves of the Chard-beet.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

You may now continue to prune ſuch of your fruit-trees as were not before pruned, either againſt walls, eſpaliers, or ſtandards, obſerving to prune the more hardy ſorts firſt, and let the tender kinds alone till laſt, when there will be leſs danger of their ſuffering by cold. And where any trees are too luxuriant, they ſhould be the laſt pruned; but thoſe which are now pruned ſhould not be nailed to the wall till the beginning of next month, for the branches ſtanding from the wall will keep their flower-buds from opening too ſoon.

The Fig-trees which were covered in frofty weather to protect their tender branches from injury, ſhould be opened in warm weather to admit freſh air, otherwiſe the ſhoots of the former year will be apt to grow mouldy, which would decay them, whereby the trees will be deprived of fruit the following ſeaſon; but if the froſt returns they muſt be covered again, otherwiſe they will be in more danger of having their tender branches and the fruit deſtroyed, than thoſe which were never covered.

When-

Whenever the frames of your eſpaliers are decayed, and have not been repaired the former months, it ſhould be no longer deferred, becauſe the flower-buds of the fruit-trees will now begin to ſwell, and thereby be in danger of being rubbed off; therefore theſe frames ſhould always be repaired when the trees are pruned, that their branches may be faſtened thereto, to prevent their breaking by ſtrong winds. And ſuch trees as have been trained to the eſpaliers already, muſt now be pruned, if it is not before done, and faſtened thereto regularly at proper diſtances, that when their ſhoots come out with their leaves, they may be at equal diſtances, ſo as not to croſs each other, or occaſion confuſion.

Tranſplant all ſorts of fruit-trees where they are wanting, this being the moſt proper ſeaſon for moiſt land (in which it is not ſo well to plant in autumn;) but you muſt obſerve to work the ground well, and break the clods before planting, that the earth may the better join in between every part of the roots. The heads of theſe trees ſhould alſo be left on until they begin to puſh, when thoſe which require heading muſt be carefully cut down after the manner directed in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY, under the article Planting.

You may now ſow the kernels and ſtones of hardy fruits for ſtocks, to bud and graft the more generous kinds upon, obſerving to cover them equally with earth, that none may appear above ground to entice the mice or other vermin to them, which often deſtroy whole beds of ſeeds if they are not prevented. It will alſo be proper to have ſome traps for mice placed on the beds, that if theſe vermin ſhould approach, they may be taken before they attack the ſeeds.

In moiſt weather clear your fruit-trees from moſs (where they are infeſted with it) which at this ſeaſon may be eaſily done, with iron inſtruments ſhaped like an hoe, and hollowed in the middle to the ſize of the branches which are to be ſcraped; ſo that there ſhould be three ſizes of theſe inſtruments, which will be ſufficient for all the different branches; and the moſs being tender at this time, may be eaſily rubbed off.

Look carefully after bullfinches to deſtroy them; for at this ſeaſon they do great miſchief to all ſorts of fruit-trees, by peeking off their bloſſom buds; ſo that where they are not moleſted, they often deſtroy all the fruit of a garden in two or three days.

The

The early fruit-frame, or forcing-frame, muſt now be duly attended, to give air to the trees in ſuch proportion as the warmth of the ſeaſon may require; as alſo to keep up the heat, without which the bloſſoms or tender fruit will drop off and come to nothing.

You muſt now look carefully to the Strawberries which are in hot-beds, obſerving to let them have a large ſhare of air, as alſo to refreſh them with water; otherwiſe the bloſſoms will drop off, and there will be very little fruit produced. You may alſo in this month make new plantations of Strawberries, Raſpberries, Gooſeberries, and Currants, if it was omitted in autumn, which is by far the beſt ſeaſon for this work, eſpecially on dry ſoils; for thoſe plants which are removed in autumn will have their roots ſo well eſtabliſhed in the ground, as to be in little danger of ſuffering by drought in the ſpring; whereas thoſe which are now planted, will require conſtant waterings if the ſpring proves dry, otherwiſe they will fail, nor will theſe produce fruit the ſummer following.

Fruits in Prime, or yet laſting.

Pears; Winter Boncretien, Beſſey de Caſſoy, Citron d'Hyver, Winter Ruſſelet, Bugi, or Bergamot de Paſque, Lord Cheyne's Green Pear, Portail, Double Fleur, Saint Lezin, Carmelite, Saint Martial; and for baking, the Cadillack, Onion, or Pickering, Engliſh Warden, and Black Pear of Worceſter.

Apples; Aromatic Pippin, Golden Ruſſet, Nonpareil, Golden Pippin, Holland Pippin, French Pippin, Kentiſh Pippin, Stone Pippin, John Apple, Harvey Apple, Pile's Ruſſet, Wheeler's Ruſſet, Winter Permain, Pomme d'Api, Haute Bonne, with ſome others of leſs note.

Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

If the weather is mild, toward the end of the month you may plant out your choice Carnations into the pots where they are to remain to flower; in doing of which, you ſhould not take too much of the earth from their roots; and when they are planted, it will be proper to place the pots in a warm ſituation (but not too near walls and pales, which will draw them up

up weak,) and arch them over with hoops, that in bad weather they may be covered with mats; for unleſs they acquire ſtrength in the ſpring before the heat comes on, they will not produce large flowers.

You may yet ſow Auricula and Polyanthus ſeeds in tubs or pots of light rich earth, placing them where they may have the morning ſun only until April, when they muſt be removed into a more ſhady ſituation, there to remain during the ſummer ſeaſon. Theſe ſeeds ſhould be very ſlightly covered with light earth, for if they are buried too deep, they often lie a year before they come up, and frequently miſcarry; therefore ſome perſons never cover the ſeeds, but leave them to be waſhed into the ground by the rain.

If your Auriculas in pots were not freſh earthed the laſt month, that ſhould be no longer deferred, the manner of doing this is directed in January; for now their flower-buds will begin to ſhew apace, ſo that if it be not done in a ſhort time, their flowers will not be improved by it; and in froſty weather theſe flowers muſt be covered with mats, eſpecially every night, to prevent their tender flower-buds from being injured, otherwiſe many of the flower-buds will be killed,

killed, ſo that the truſſes will be thin of flowers.

Toward the end of the month, if the ſeaſon proves favourable, ſtir the ſurface of the ground of your flower-beds, and clear them from weeds, moſs, and whatever filth may appear thereon; which will be very ſerviceable to the flowers, and add a neatneſs to the garden.

Dig and prepare your ground in the flower-nurſery for ſowing of ſeeds, and to receive plants the next month, when you will have much buſineſs of different kinds to do; ſo that if you do not get things in forwardneſs this month, you will be ſo much hurried in the next, that many things muſt be omitted, or but ſlightly performed. Therefore it is a good method to dig the ground at all leiſure times, laying it in trenches, which will be of great ſervice in ſweetening and mellowing the ground, and then it will be always ready for ſowing and planting.

The end of this month if the ſeaſon proves favourable, you may tranſplant Canterbury Bells, French Honeyſuckles, Daiſies, Roſe Campions, Foxgloves, Pinks, Sweet-Williams, Perennial Catchfly, Double Ragged Robins, Bachelors-buttons, Gentianellas, Hepaticas, Campanulas, Thrift, Scarlet Lychnis, Columbines,

bines, Starworts, Golden-rods, with many other fibrous-rooted plants, into the borders of your pleaſure-garden, where they are deſigned to flower; but this is better if performed in October, eſpecially where the ground is dry, becauſe the plants will have taken root, and obtained ſtrength, before the dry weather of the ſpring comes on, ſo will produce a greater quantity of flowers, and will not require watering in dry weather.

In dry froſty nights you muſt cover your beds of choice Ranunculuſes, Anemonies, and Tulips, with mats, to protect them from the injury of the weather, otherwiſe they will be in danger of ſpoiling, at leaſt their flowers will not be ſo fair nor numerous; and many times the roots are deſtroyed by froſt at this ſeaſon. Where this is not practiſed, the froſt often pinches the buds of the former Anemonies, ſo as to deſtroy the middle of the flowers, which the gardeners call the thrum, whereby the fineſt double flowers are rendered ſingle, which is a very great diſappointment; and if the roots were purchaſed, the perſons who ſold them are often blamed for having cheated the purchaſer, when it is entirely owing to the neglect of covering them. This often occaſions the roots

to

to run barren, ſo as not to have any more flowers.

You may yet, where there is neceſſity for it, tranſplant all ſorts of hardy flowering-trees and ſhrubs, as Lilacs, Laburnums, Bladder Senas, Scorpion Senas, Roſes, Honeyſuckles, Jaſmines, &c. and moſt ſorts of foreſt-trees, which may be tranſplanted with ſafety, eſpecially on moiſt land, or where there is conveniency to water them; but many of the evergreens deſigned for the ſpring planting, ſhould not be removed till the beginning of April, when they are juſt ready to puſh out their buds, which is the ſafeſt ſeaſon for tranſplanting them.

Plant Dutch Box for edgings to borders: but it is a better ſeaſon in October, eſpecially for dry ground, becauſe it will be firmly rooted before the draught of the ſpring, which is often very deſtructive to ſuch edgings as are late planted, eſpecially if they are not duly watered.

Break up your gravel-walks, and turn them where they begin to be moſſy, and require turning to make them clean; but do not rake them until the middle of next month, where they are not wanted for uſe, by which time they will be well ſettled.

The

The latter end of this month you ſhould rake and clean the quarters of your wilderneſs, becauſe the flowers which are under the trees will now begin to blow; ſo that there is a neceſſity of making the place clean, that it may appear ſightly. The edges of the Graſs-walks and lawns ſhould be cut by a line, that they may be even; and the water-tables on the ſides of the walks ſhould be dug and raked, that they may be clear from weeds and moſs.

Your Graſs-walks, lawns, &c. muſt now be duly rolled when the ground is ſoft; for unleſs this is conſtantly performed, the Graſs will not be fine. Make hot-beds for your tender annual flowers, which require to be brought forward early in the ſpring, which otherwiſe are in danger of not ripening their ſeeds; as the Amaranthuſes, Gomphrena, Double-flowering Stramonium, Double-ſtriped Balſamine, Zinnia, Annual Meſembryanthemum, Momordica, tender kinds of Hibiſcus, Ricinus, with ſome others. You muſt alſo plant ſome Tuberoſes on a hot-bed, to come early in the ſummer, provided you did not do it the laſt month. You may now ſow the double Larkſpur on warm dry borders, and theſe early-ſown flowers will be ſtronger and more double

(if

(if they ſucceed) than thoſe which are ſown later. The ſeeds of China Starworts muſt be now ſown in a warm border of light earth, or upon a very moderate hot-bed, juſt to bring up the plants, then they ſhould have a large ſhare of air every day, that they may not be drawn up weak.

Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

Winter Aconite, Helleboraſter or Bears-foot, True Black Hellebore, Green-flowered Black Hellebore, Snowdrops, ſeveral ſorts of Spring Crocuſes, Single Anemonies, Spring Cyclamen, Great Snowdrop, Early White and Blue Hyacinths, Early ſtarry Hyacinth with white and blue flowers, Perſian Iris, Hepaticas, ſingle Wall-flower, Early Tulips, Polyanthuſes, Fennel-leaved Perennial Adonis, Dwarf Vernal Navelwort, Polyanthus, Narciſſus, Panſies or Heart's-eaſe, Periwinkles, Yellow Alpine Alyſſon, Eaſtern Alyſſon with purple flowers, Violets, Blue Mountain Saxifrage, Soldanella Alpina, &c. and ſome others.

Hardy

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Laurustinus two or three ſorts, Mezereon both Red and White, Spurge-laurel, Spaniſh and Siberian Traveller's-joy, Cherry Plum, White flowered Almond, Cornelian Cherry, Hamamelis, Manna Aſh, Filberts, Hazel-nuts, Glaſtenbury Thorn, Coriara Myrtifolia, Blue-berried upright Honeyſuckle, Box-tree, Alaternus, Phillyrea, and ſome others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Silver Fir, Black, White, and Golden Maiden-hair, Chickweed, Arbor Vitæ, Aſſarabacca, Ground Ivy, Spurge-laurel, Cypreſs cones, Aſh-coloured Ground Liverwort, Tree Moſs, Cup Moſs, Rue-leaved Whitlow-graſs, Pine-tree cones. And if the ſeaſon proves late, moſt of the trees which are mentioned in the former month may yet be taken up for uſe. If the ſeaſon is forward, you have often Violet flowers, Colts-foot flowers, Water-creſſes; and the Birch-tree will be fit to tap for the juice.

Work

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

You may now tranſplant moſt ſorts of hardy foreſt-trees and flowering ſhrubs, provided the ſeaſon be favourable, otherwiſe it will be better to defer it a little later. If you did not take off the layers of Elms, Limes, and other hardy foreſt-trees or ſhrubs in the autumn, it ſhould now be done, planting them into the nurſery in rows three feet aſunder, and eighteen inches diſtance in the rows; where many of the foreſt-trees may ſtand four or five years to obtain ſtrength, in order for tranſplanting where they are to remain: but the flowering ſhrubs ſhould not ſtand longer in the nurſery than two or three, for the younger theſe are when they are planted where they are to remain, they will more certainly grow, and will make greater progreſs.

The ground where you intend to plant a nurſery of evergreens, ſhould now be carefully trenched, obſerving to cleanſe it from the roots of all noxious weeds, particularly Couch-graſs, which, if left in the ground, will mix with the roots of the new-planted trees, and prove very injurious to them, and will be very difficult to get out again.

Where

Where the ground between the trees in the nurſery was not dug the former month, either occaſioned by weather, or want of leiſure, it ſhould now be done, obſerving (as was before directed) not to injure the roots, but ſhorten ſuch as were extended far from their ſtems, in order to force out young roots nearer, that they may be fitted for tranſplanting; this ſhould be particularly obſerved in Hollies, and many other ſorts of evergreens, which ſhould be conſtantly dug round every year, cutting off all downright roots, and ſuch as extend themſelves far from the plants, which will occaſion a great quantity of ſtrong fibres to be ſent forth near their ſtems, and render them much ſafer to remove, becauſe theſe will maintain a ball of earth to their roots when they are carefully taken up; the want of which renders it almoſt impracticable to tranſplant ſuch trees as have remained many years, without having been dug round and their roots cut.

You muſt now plant Cheſtnuts, and ſow the ſeeds, maſt, or berries, of other hardy trees and ſhrubs, being careful to cover them with earth; for if any of them are left expoſed, it will entice mice, and other vermin, whereby your ſeeds may be eaten up, and your whole ſeminary deſtroyed.

Toward the latter end of this month, if the ſpring proves forward and the weather is mild, you ſhould cut off the heads of your ſtocks, which were budded with fruit the preceding ſummer, at about four or five inches above the buds, always obſerving to cut the ſtock ſloping from the bud, that when the buds ſhoot they may not be injured by the flowing of the ſap from the wounded part of the ſtock, the part of the ſtocks which are left above the bud will ſerve for ſupport of the buds when they ſhoot.

If this month proves mild, toward the end of it you muſt graft Cherries, Plums, Pears, Apples, and other hardy fruits; but if there are froſts and drying winds, it will be better to defer it a little later, for ſuch weather is often very deſtructive to grafts.

You may yet plant cuttings of Currants, Gooſeberries, and other ſhrubs or trees which will grow from cuttings in ſhady borders, obſerving to cloſe the earth well about them; and if the ground between them is covered with moſs or ſhort litter, it will prevent the drying winds of March from penetrating the ground, which frequently kill theſe late planted cuttings, where this precaution is wanting. The autumn is however the beſt ſeaſon for this work, eſpecially in dry land.

Make

Make layers of all your hardy exotic trees, which you want to increaſe in this month, after all hard froſts are over; for ſome of theſe are too tender to be laid in autumn, the wet of the winter, ſucceeded by froſt, being very deſtructive to many of theſe tender plants when laid.

You may now increaſe ſome of the exotic trees and ſhrubs which do not eaſily propagate by layers and cuttings, or by cutting off ſome of their young ſtrong roots, dividing them into lengths of about four or five inches, planting them into pots filled with light loamy earth, plunging the pots into a moderate hot-bed, covering them cloſe with glaſſes, which will cauſe them to put out roots below and ſhoots above, ſo that in one year they will make good plants; by this method many plants have been increaſed, which are very difficult to propagate in the uſual ways.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

If the weather proves mild and the air ſoft, you ſhould begin to admit air into your green-houſe, by drawing the upper ſaſhes down a little; but this muſt be done with caution at firſt,

never opening the glaſſes when the wind is ſharp, or if it blows againſt the front of the green-houſe, for a ſharp air at this ſeaſon will do great damage to your plants, as they have been rendered tender by ſtanding in the green-houſe all the winter. Myrtles, Oranges, Geraniums, and other hardy plants, muſt now be frequently refreſhed with water, but let them have it moderately and often; for if it be given to them in large quantities at this ſeaſon, it will be very injurious to them.

Pick off all dead and decayed leaves from your plants, and ſtir the ſurface of the earth in the pots or tubs, clearing them from weeds; and if you add a little very rotten neats dung upon the tops of the tubs or pots of Orange-trees, it will be ſerviceable to the plants. You ſhould at the ſame time bruſh down all cob-webs, and make the houſe clean in every part, neatneſs being as neceſſary to the health of plants as of animals.

Make hot-beds to ſow tender exotic ſeeds upon which are brought from very hot countries, obſerving to work the dung well, turning it over two or three times while it remains in the heap, and when removed to the beds it ſhould be well mixed, that the beds may retain their heat, and ſettle equally; for when the dung

dung is not equally ſtirred and beat down with a fork, it will ſettle in holes, which is a great fault in theſe beds, becauſe when the beds are watered the water will run into the holes, and cauſe thoſe places to be over wet, when the other parts of the bed will receive little or no benefit from it; but the ſeeds of trees and ſhrubs will ſucceed much better if they are ſown in pots of earth, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark, becauſe as theſe ſeeds often remain a long time before they vegetate, and frequently lie in the ground a whole year, ſo if the heat of the bed ſhould decline too much, it may be increaſed again by ſtirring it up, and adding ſome new tan to it.

If any of the Orange-trees have ſuffered by ill management, ſo much that their heads are decayed, you ſhould now prune them cloſe, and ſhift them into freſh earth, and then prepare a moderate hot-bed in a glaſs-caſe, into which they muſt be placed to force them out early in the ſpring, that their ſhoots may have time, before they are placed abroad, to harden before winter. But when they are taken out of the pots or tubs, you ſhould be careful to cut off all mouldy and decayed roots, and to cleanſe both roots and ſtems from any filth they may have contracted; and when planted again twiſt

ſome hay-bands round the ſtems, from the ſurface of the ground up to their heads, which will prevent the ſun from drying of their bark; when the pots or tubs are placed into the hot-bed, you muſt be careful that the heat be not too great, as alſo to frequently refreſh them with water, not only giving it to their roots, but over every part of their ſtems, which will ſupple their bark, and cauſe them to puſh out vigorouſly. But when the ſun begins to ſhine with great force, the glaſſes of the houſe ſhould be ſhaded with mats or cloths during the heat of the day, otherwiſe it will ſcorch their tender leaves, and alſo dry the bark of the ſhoots, ſo that they will greatly ſuffer if too much expoſed thereto; but this heading and forcing of Orange-trees ſhould not be too often practiſed on them, for it will weaken the trees when repeated too frequently; therefore where they are not in a very bad condition, it will be the better way to ſhift them, if there be occaſion, and their ſtems muſt be well rubbed with a ſtrong hair-bruſh, with ſcouring-ſand and water, and cut off all decayed branches, and place them into a gentle hot-bed in a glaſs-caſe for two or three months, after which they ſhould have a ſhady ſituation when they are brought out of the forcing frame; by this method

thod they will break out again very ſtrong and well. The Orange ſtems alſo which are annually imported from Italy, ſhould be treated in this way, to force out new ſhoots from them; but the roots of theſe ſhould be ſoaked in water two days before they are planted, and all the decayed and bruiſed roots ſhould be entirely cut off, their ſtems carefully waſhed and cleanſed from filth, and the bed into which they are plunged muſt be of a moderate temperature for heat: theſe trees ſhould be planted in baſkets, becauſe the heat of the tan, together with the moiſture, would rot the tubs if plunged into the tan.

The tan in the beds of the ſtoves will now require to be ſtirred up, and ſome freſh bark added to them to renew their heat, which will now begin to decline, and if not timely renewed the plants will ſuffer greatly; but this muſt be done in a warm day, when the air is ſoft, for in very cold weather the glaſſes muſt not be opened, ſo that the bark could not be then put in without injuring the plants. At the ſame time, ſuch of the plants as are rooted thro' the pots ſhould be ſhifted into pots a ſize larger; but in doing of this, great care muſt be had not to injure their roots, becauſe at this ſeaſon they will not ſoon recover ſuch a check.

Waſh and clean the leaves of the Coffee-trees, and other woody plants in the bark-ſtove, to cleanſe them from inſects and filth; and pick off all decayed leaves, which if left on would infect the air of the houſe. The ſurface of the earth in the pots ſhould alſo be frequently ſtirred to prevent its binding, and ſhould always be kept free from weeds.

The Anana plants will now ſhew their fruit apace, ſo that they ſhould be frequently watered, giving them but little each time to bring them forward and keep the fruit ſwelling; and the tan muſt be kept in a moderate temperature of warmth, for if that is ſuffered to decline at this ſeaſon, the plants will change their colour, and the fruit will be rendered ſmall and worth little. Toward the end of this month you muſt prepare ſome freſh bark to make the ſummer beds for the Ananas, into which they ſhould be plunged ſome time the next month. But this is to be only underſtood of thoſe plants which are for a ſucceſſion, and the ſuckers of the laſt ſeaſon; nor ſhould theſe be removed too early into the beds, unleſs there is a fire-place to warm the air in bad weather, for the warmth of the bark alone will not be ſufficient for theſe plants before the beginning of April, when the ſun will have power

power to raiſe a warmth in the beds, which the tan alone would not do; the beds in which the fruiting plants are placed, muſt be refreſhed with ſome new tan the latter end of this month, eſpecially thoſe beds whoſe heat declines; for if the tan is not kept to a proper degree of warmth at this ſeaſon, the growth of the fruit will be greatly retarded.

The Aloes, Euphorbias, Torch-thiſtles, Melon-thiſtles, and other tender ſucculent plants, ſhould have very little water given them at this ſeaſon; but the Meſembryanthemi, Sedums, Cotyledons, and other hardier kinds, muſt be frequently refreſhed; tho' they ſhould not have it in too large quantities, becauſe much wet at this ſeaſon often rots them. You muſt now make freſh hot-beds of tan to ſow the ſeeds of ſuch tender exotic plants as are annual, or that you may have received from abroad; into which you ſhould plunge ſmall pots, filled with light freſh earth, that the earth may be warm before the ſeeds are ſown. This method of ſowing the ſeeds in pots is preferable to any other, becauſe the plants may be ſhaken out of the pots, when they are fit to tranſplant, with the earth about their roots, whereby they will be in little danger of ſuffering, becauſe their roots will be preſerved entire.

tire. And ſuch of the ſeeds as remain long in the ground may be removed into a freſh hot-bed when the heat of the firſt declines, which will forward their vegetation.

Toward the end of this month there ſhould be ſome hot dung prepared, to make a bed for to tranſplant ſome of the tender ſorts of annual flowers, in order to bring them forward, that they may flower and perfect their ſeed before winter.

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

Indian Yellow Jaſmine, Ilex-leaved Jaſmine or Lantana, Spaniſh Jaſmine, Heath-leaved Phylica, Clutia with Seſſil leaves, Geranium with a ſcarlet flower, Geranium with a variegated flower, ſeveral ſorts of Meſembryanthemi, Polygala Arboreſcens, Aleppo Cyclamens, African Shrubby Cacalia with ſucculent leaves, Shrubby Senecio with Buckſhorn leaves, Hermannia Alni folio, Aloes of ſeveral ſorts, Arctotuſes, Turnera, Shrubby American Baſtard Sena with a large yellow flower, Euphorbias, Cotyledon with broad cut leaves, Malpighia mali punici facie, Purple-flowered Ragwort, Cytiſſus's, Coffee-tree, Ethiopian Calla, Hypericum

pericum Balearicum, Jacobæa Lily, Mexican Lily, Ixias, Watſonia, African Wood Sorrel with large purple flowers, African Wood Sorrel with umbellated yellow flowers, Shrubby purple Starwort from the Cape of Good Hope, Spreading Starwort with purple flowers from Africa, Siſyrinchium, Crinum, Pancratiums, Corona Regalis with roundiſh leaves, Indian Gladiolus, Indian Birthwort with a ſcarlet flower, African Tanſey, Coral-tree, Antholiza, Tree Houſleek, Shrubby Lionſtail, African Bermudiana, with ſome others.

MARCH.

MARCH.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

THE weather in this month is generally more unſettled than in any other month of the year; ſometimes it proves dry and froſty, at other times cold and wet, with ſtorms of hail and ſtrong winds, which makes a diligent attendance upon the hot-beds of Cucumbers and Melons abſolutely neceſſary, otherwiſe they often miſcarry, or at leaſt loſe all their firſt crop of fruit; to avoid which, if your beds have very much declined their heat, you ſhould add a lining of new horſe-dung round the ſides, which will renew the heat of the beds, and alſo obſerve to cover the glaſſes cloſe with mats every night; but in the day time they muſt have freſh air, in proportion to the heat of the beds, whenever the weather will permit, eſpecially

eſpecially after the new dung is laid round the ſides, which will often occaſion a great ſteam in the beds for ſome days, which if pent in the frames will be very injurious to the plants, and frequently cauſe the fruit to drop off.

Sow the ſeeds of Cabbages, Savoys, and Red Cabbages, for next winter's uſe, on a bed of light earth in the open air, and plant out all your Cauliflower plants which are remaining in the winter beds into the quarters of the kitchen-garden for the general crop; and thoſe Cauliflower plants which were raiſed the laſt month, to ſucceed thoſe raiſed in autumn, ſhould now be pricked out upon freſh hot-beds to bring them forward; but they ſhould not be too cloſely covered, becauſe it will draw them up weak, and greatly injure them; therefore at all times, when the weather is mild, the covers ſhould be taken off to let them enjoy the open air, and only covered in the night or bad weather.

Continue to put in Beans and Peas every fortnight or three weeks, that there may be a ſucceſſion of them through the ſeaſon; and ſow Radiſhes, Spinach, and young Sallet herbs every week to ſucceed thoſe before ſown; and ſow ſome Celery-ſeed towards the end of this month, to ſucceed that which was ſown in February.

You

You may now ſow Parſneps, Carrots, Onions, Leeks, Beets, Borage, Bugloſs, Burnet, Dill, Fennel, Chervil, Smallage, Aliſanders, *&c.* but theſe ſhould be ſown early in the month, eſpecially if the ſoil is dry, otherwiſe they ſeldom grow large; but upon a moiſt ſoil, the middle or latter end of the month is time enough. But as the ſeeds of Dill, Fennel, Smallage, and Aliſanders, do often miſcarry when they are ſown at this ſeaſon, ſo in dry land they will ſucceed much better when they are ſown in autumn.

The beginning of this month you ſhould earth up Alexanders to blanch them, which will render them tender, ſo that in three weeks time they will be fit for uſe, for when they begin to ſhoot their ſtems for flowering they are good for nothing. This is alſo the time for blanching Dandelion, which ſome people are very fond to eat as a Sallet herb; the plants may be procured from the fields, and planted deep into the ground, in the ſame manner as is practiſed for Endive, which will blanch it in three weeks fit for uſe.

You may yet ſow Parſley, Sorrel, Chervil, Orach, Marygolds, and Spinach, eſpecially if the ground is moiſt, for in ſuch land this ſeaſon is better than to ſow them earlier.

Slip

Slip and plant Tanſey, Pennyroyal, Chamomile, Baum, Savory, Sage, Roſemary, Hyſſop, Lavender Cotton, Spike-lavender, Southernwood, Thyme, and moſt other aromatic plants, which are now beginning to ſhoot, and will take root better than at any other time of the year. And divide the roots of Mint, Tarragon, Wormwood, and other plants which annually die to their roots, and plant them in freſh beds, that the old beds may be deſtroyed in the ſummer when theſe are fit for uſe.

You may now ſlip the off-ſets from the old roots of Skirrets, and plant them in rows ten inches aſunder, and ſix inches diſtance in the rows, obſerving in dry weather to water them until they have taken root; but theſe ſeldom make ſo good roots as thoſe raiſed from ſeed.

Your Lettuce plants which have ſtood the winter in warm borders, or upon old hot-beds, muſt now be planted out into a more open expoſure, otherwiſe they will draw up weak and come to little, eſpecially if they are near to walls, pales, or hedges, or where they are planted but a ſmall diſtance from each other; in which caſes a good part of the plants may be tranſplanted, and if a few be left remaining at a proper diſtance, theſe will furniſh the table early in the ſeaſon. You muſt alſo ſow

ſome

ſome ſeeds of the Cilicia, Cos, Imperial, and other Lettuces, in an open rich ſpot of ground, to ſucceed thoſe of the laſt month's ſowing.

About the middle of this month you muſt fork the Aſparagus beds in the full ground, being very careful not to hurt the crown of the roots with the fork; but you may defer raking them ſmooth till the beginning of next month, whereby you will retard the growth of weeds; and that will be early enough, provided it be done before the buds appear above-ground, for the only danger attending this late dreſſing is the deſtroying of the buds.

About the beginning of this month is a good ſeaſon for ſowing of the large-rooted Dutch Parſley, which may be ſown either in open beds or in drills about a foot aſunder; and when the plants are come up they ſhould be thinned, ſo as to leave them three or four inches apart in the rows, in order to obtain good roots; or they may be ſown thin on a ſpot of light earth, in the ſame manner as Carrots, and hoed out, and managed as is uſually practiſed for them, which is the ſureſt way to obtain large roots.

Toward the latter end of this month you may plant new Aſparagus beds if the ground be dry, but if it be wet it will be better to defer it till the beginning of next month, for

theſe

theſe plants always take beſt when they are tranſplanted juſt as they begin to ſhoot. But in this you muſt be determined by the ſeaſon, either early or late, as it may happen.

Your Radiſhes and Spinach which were ſown in January, and the beginning of February, ſhould now be hoed, leaving them four or five inches aſunder; and obſerve to ſtir all the ground between them, which will deſtroy all the young weeds and greatly promote the growth of the plants; but this work ſhould be done in dry weather, that the weeds may be killed.

Continue to make hot-beds for Cucumbers, Melons, Purſlane, &c. to ſucceed thoſe which were made the former month; and at the end of the month or the beginning of the next, ſow Cucumber and Melon ſeeds to ridge out under bell or hand-glaſſes, for the principal crop. And now the ſeeds of Capſicum for pickling ſhould be ſown, as alſo the Tomatos for ſoups, upon a hot-bed; and toward the end of the month, a few ſeeds of Indian Creſs ſhould be ſown upon a very moderate hot-bed to bring a few plants forward, where their flowers are wanted earlier than thoſe uſually come which are ſown in the open air.

Dreſs your Artichokes, obſerving to leave only two or three at moſt of the cleareſt and beſt ſitu-

ated plants upon each root to bear, eſpecially thoſe which grow from the under part of the ſtocks, and ſlip the reſt clean off, the beſt of which may be now planted to make a new plantation; for theſe will produce heads in autumn, after thoſe upon the old roots are gone; in chuſing of theſe, take ſuch whoſe roots are tender, and reject ſuch as are woody.

Sow Cardoons upon a bed of rich light earth, pretty thin, obſerving to keep them clear from weeds, and in dry weather they muſt be watered until they are big enough to tranſplant.

Toward the latter end of this month you may put in ſome Kidney-beans in very warm borders, where they may be defended from cold; but this muſt not be done in wet weather, becauſe too much moiſture at this ſeaſon will rot them in the ground.

You ſhould alſo ſow Sweet-marjoram, Thyme, Hyſſop, and other tender aromatic plants upon a dry warm ſoil, for they will not do well on a wet ground.

Continue to ſow all ſorts of young Sallet herbs twice a week, as Creſſes, Muſtard, Rape, Radiſh, &c. upon warm borders, until the latter end of the month, when they will do better in a more open expoſure.

Part

Part the roots of Cives and Eſchalions, and plant them in a ſhady ſituation to increaſe them, this being the right ſeaſon for this work. Plant Rocambole and Shallots, and the beginning of the month tranſplant Leeks for ſeed; theſe ſhould be planted near a Reed hedge to a good expoſure, becauſe the ſeeds do not ripen till late in the autumn, which in a bad ſeaſon ſeldom ripen well when they are in an open and cold ſituation.

At the end of this month you may ſow Purſlane upon warm borders in the common ground, where it will at that time do well without any artificial heat, provided the ſeaſon proves warm and dry. You may alſo at this time ſow Turneps upon an open ſpot of ground, to come early.

You muſt now ſow the ſeeds of Finnochia in drills made about a foot aſunder, into which the ſeeds ſhould be thinly ſcattered, and covered over about half an inch thick with light earth. This ſhould have a rich light ſoil, otherwiſe it will not ſucceed well.

Toward the end of this month you may ſow Hemp, Flax, White Dutch and Red Clover, Saintfoin, and Lucern, provided the ſeaſon proves favourable, otherwiſe it is better to defer it a little longer. This is the ſeaſon for

ſowing of Barley and March Rye. In dry weather you may now hoe and roll Wheat.

Sow all the ſorts of Rouncival and Grey Peas for the full crop, in the open fields; and thoſe Peas which were ſown in the former months, and are come up, ſhould be gently earthed, and the ground hoed between them in dry weather.

This month is the proper ſeaſon for ſowing of Carrots in the open fields, the roots of which are deſigned for feeding of ſheep, deer, &c. which is now much practiſed by ſome of the moſt knowing farmers for ſheep; for one acre of Carrots, will fatten more ſheep than three acres of Turneps; and by ſkilful gentlemen theſe are much eſteemed as a winter pabulum for deer and horſes, for as the Carrots are ſown in the ſpring, ſo they are not liable to the accident of being deſtroyed by the fly, as is the caſe of Turneps, which renders them a more certain crop.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Winter Spinach in great plenty, ſome Cabbages and Savoys are yet remaining; Sprouts from the ſtalks of Cabbages and Savoys in great plenty, and very good; Broccoli, Coleworts, Borecole,

Borecole, Red Beets, Chard Beets, Cardoons, Carrots, Parſneps, Turneps, Potatoes, Jeruſalem Artichokes, Celery, Endive, and all ſorts of young Sallet herbs; and upon the hot-beds, Cucumbers, Aſparagus, Peas, Kidney-beans, Purſlane, &c. You have alſo on warm borders, Mint, Tarragon, Tanſey, and Clary, with Sage, Parſley, Marigolds, Burnet, Sorrel, Hyſſop, Winter Savory, Roſemary, Baum, and other kinds of pot-herbs.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

The beginning of this month you muſt finiſh pruning all the tender ſorts of fruit-trees, as Peaches, Apricots, Nectarines, &c. for their buds by this time (if the ſpring has been mild) will be very turgid, and in danger of being rubbed off in nailing the branches. When you have finiſhed the pruning and nailing of the trees, the ground ſhould be dug about their roots to looſen it, and deſtroy the weeds. And when the trees are in bloſſom, if the weather ſhould prove very ſharp and the nights froſty, it will be proper to cover them with mats, canvas, or Reeds, to guard them from the inclemency of the weather; but theſe coverings ſhould be taken off at all times when

the weather is mild, otherwiſe they will force out the ſhoots too ſoon, and render the bloſſoms ſo weak that the leaſt inclement weather will deſtroy them; it will alſo be proper in very dry ſeaſons, to ſprinkle ſome water gently over the branches of fruit-trees, eſpecially in mild weather, which will ſtrengthen the bloſſoms, forward the fruit, and alſo be of great ſervice to the trees, but this muſt be performed with great caution.

You may yet tranſplant fruit-trees upon a moiſt ſoil; but if your ground be not ready before the middle of the month to receive them, it will be proper to take them up and prune their roots, and then lay them in the ground, covering their roots and ſtems with litter to prevent their being dried by the ſun and wind: this will retard their ſhooting, and their roots will be prepared for puſhing, by which method there will be little danger of their ſucceeding, provided they are duly watered in dry weather, and the ſurface of the ground about their roots covered with mulch to prevent the ſun and air from penetrating to the roots of the trees.

This is the principal month for grafting moſt ſorts of fruit-trees, beginning with the early kinds, that is, ſuch as come firſt out in bloſſom,

bloſſom, and ending with Apples, which are ſome of the lateſt in coming out; but this muſt be performed earlier or later, according to the ſeaſon.

Cut off the heads of thoſe ſtocks which were inoculated the laſt ſummer, leaving about four inches above the bud to attract the ſap, and, if need be, to faſten the ſhoot to, to prevent their being blown out of the ſtock after they have made ſhoots and are covered with leaves; after this is done, the ground between the trees ſhould be dug to bury the weeds, and looſen it, for the roots of the plants to find nouriſhment.

Dreſs and freſh earth your beds of Strawberries, pulling off their ſtrings and clearing them from weeds, which will cauſe them to produce a great quantity of fruit; and dig between the rows of Raſpberries (where it was not before done) to make the ground clean, and looſen it, that the roots of the plants may penetrate the better into it.

Your fruit-trees which were planted the laſt autumn with their heads entire, ſhould now be headed down to three or four eyes, if it was not done before; in doing of which, you muſt be very careful not to diſturb their roots; to prevent which, you ſhould place your foot

cloſe to the ſtem of the tree, and hold the lower part of the ſtock faſt with your left-hand, while, with a ſharp knife in your right-hand you cut off the head. You ſhould alſo cover the ground about the roots of new planted trees carefully with mulch, or rather with ſome green ſwards taken from a common or paſture, turning the Graſs downward, which will prevent the ſun and wind from penetrating the ground to the roots of the trees, and is better than rotten dung, as it detains the moiſture longer, the neglect of which has deſtroyed many new-planted trees.

Thoſe trees which were grafted the former ſpring, and are yet remaining in the nurſery, ſhould be ſhortened to four or five eyes, that they may be furniſhed with lateral branches near the ground, otherwiſe they will run up tall and become naked at bottom; but this is chiefly to be underſtood of dwarf-trees.

Dig and clear the ground between your Gooſeberries and Currants, which will ſtrengthen their bloſſoms, encourage the trees, and add a neatneſs to the place.

Fruits in Prime, or yet laſting.

Pears; Bergamot Bugi, Saint Martial, Winter Boncretien, Double Fleur, Royal d'Hyver, Bezy de Chaumontelle, L'Amozelle; and, for baking, the Cadillac, Parkinſon's Warden, Union, or Pickering, with ſome others.

Apples; Loan's Pearmain, Nonpareil, Golden Ruſſet, Pile's Ruſſet, Wheeler's Ruſſet, Kentiſh Pippin, Holland Pippin, French Pippin, Pomme d'Api, Stone Pippin, John Apple, with ſome others.

Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.

In this month you may tranſplant moſt ſorts of fibrous-rooted plants, as Carnations, Pinks, Sweet Williams, Roſe Campions, Lychniſes, Thrift, Aſters, Golden-rods, Perennial Sunflowers, Canterbury Bells, Peach-leaved Bellflower, French Honeyſuckles, Daiſies, Buphthalmums, Leucanthemums, Chryſanthemums, the hardy ſorts of Geranium, Speedwell, Columbines, Hieraciums, Hepaticas, Fraxinellas, Ragged Robin, Wholeſome Wolfsbane, with many other ſorts; though if the ſoil be dry, it

would have been better if done in the autumn, becauſe they would have taken root in the ground, and ſo be better enabled to reſiſt the drought, and alſo to produce a greater quantity of flowers.

Stir the earth of your borders and beds of flowers which were planted in the autumn with a narrow trowel, being very careful in doing of this, not to injure the roots nor the flower-buds which now begin to appear; this will prevent the growth of weeds, and when raked over ſmooth, will render the beds more agreeable to the eye.

Your choice Hyacinths, Anemonies, Ranunculuſes, and Tulips, will now begin to ſhew their flower-buds, when they ſhould be carefully covered with mats or canvas in bad weather; for at this ſeaſon the nights are often froſty, and if theſe flowers are expoſed to the cold their buds are frequently pinched, ſo that they will not open ſo fair as thoſe which are protected. At this time there ſhould be ſmall ſticks put down by the roots of the fine Hyacinths, to which their ſtems ſhould be faſtened to ſupport them, otherwiſe thoſe with double flowers, being very heavy, will bear down the ſtalks and ſpoil their beauty.

Plant

Plant ſome roots of common double Anemonies to flower late, after thoſe which were planted in autumn are paſt; and if the ſeaſon ſhould prove dry, refreſh them now and then with water, otherwiſe they will not ſucceed well.

The boxes and pots with ſeedling Auriculas ſhould now be placed in a ſhady ſituation, for the plants will begin to appear, and if they are expoſed to the full ſun but one day while they are young, it will deſtroy moſt of them; you muſt alſo refreſh them with water in dry weather, but give it them very gently, leſt you waſh them out of the ground.

Your pots of choice Auriculas muſt now be taken care of to protect them from blighting winds and froſty nights, which will otherwiſe pinch their flower-buds and ſpoil their blowing: you muſt alſo refreſh them now and then with water in dry weather, but do not let the wet get into the center of the plants, leſt it injure the flower-ſtems.

Dig up the ground in your wilderneſs quarters and between flowering ſhrubs, if it hath not been done the former month: this will looſen the ground and encourage the ſhrubs to flower ſtrongly, and render the place free from weeds, for neatneſs is always to be deſired in every

every part of a garden: but in doing of this, there ſhould be great care taken not to cut or injure the roots of ſuch flowers as are planted between the trees and ſhrubs.

Give freſh earth to the Carnations which were planted out for good in the autumn, which muſt be done by taking part of the earth out of the pots, being careful not to diſturb their roots, and then full up the pots with freſh earth, and pick off decayed leaves; this will greatly ſtrengthen them for flowering.

Your pots of double Roſe Campions, Campanulas, Scarlet Lychniſes, &c. which were alſo planted in the autumn, ſhould have all dead leaves and filth carefully taken from them, and the earth on the top of the pots taken out, the pots refilled with freſh rich earth, in which care muſt be taken not to let the earth in between the leaves ſo as to bury any part of them; where this is properly done, it will ſtrengthen the plants greatly for flowering.

Clean the flower-beds and borders of weeds, and gently ſtir the ſurface of the ground to clear off Moſs, &c. This will add a neatneſs, and be of great ſervice to the flowers.

Towards the latter end of this month, you may ſow the ſeeds of all hardy annual flowers in the borders of the pleaſure-garden; ſuch as

Flos

Flos Adonis, Venus Looking-glaſs, Venus Navelwort, Sweet-ſcented Peas, Tangier Peas, Lobel's Catchfly, large Double Poppy, Dwarf Lychnis, Dwarf Annual Stock, Candy Tuft, Lavateras, Hibiſcus Trionum of four ſorts, Convolvulus Minor, Convolvulus Major, Sweet Sultans, Annual Sunflower, Naſturtium Indicum, Dwarf Poppy, Dracocephalum of ſeveral ſorts, Hieraciums, Nigella, Sweet Scabious, Catterpillar plant, Snail plant, with many others. The beſt method is to ſow the ſeeds thin in little patches, where they are to remain; and where the plants come up too thick they ſhould be thinned, leaving but few in each patch, according to the ſize of their growth, for theſe ſorts do not ſucceed ſo well when they are tranſplanted.

You may now ſow the ſeeds of many kinds of biennial and perennial plants in your flower-nurſery, to ſupply the borders of the flower-garden the following year; as Columbines, Canterbury Bells, French Honeyſuckles, Stock-gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Sweet Williams, Pinks, Tree Primroſe, Greek Valerian, Pyramidal Campanula, Single Scarlet Lychnis, Single Roſe Campion, Single Catchfly, Veronicas, Catananche with blue flowers, perennial Larkſpur, Gaura, Scrophularia, Garden Valerian, with

with ſome others. Upon a moderate hot-bed you may now ſow the ſeeds of Marvel of Peru, French Marigold, Female Balſamine, African Marigold, Convolvulus Major, Capſicums, Stramoniums, Indian Pink, Sweet Sultan, Pomum Amoris, or Love Apple, Tree Amaranthus, Purple Amaranthus, or Love-lies-a-bleeding, and many other ſorts which are indifferent hardy, but require warmth to bring them forward in the ſpring; yet if ſown too early, are apt to grow too large before the ſeaſon will be favourable enough to tranſplant them abroad.

Make freſh hot-beds for your choice ſorts of annual plants which were ſown the former month, and let the earth upon theſe beds be very good, for otherwiſe your plants will not thrive well. When the heat of the bed is moderate, the plants ſhould be placed into them, allowing them proper diſtances to grow; and obſerve to ſhade them in the day time from the ſun until they have taken new root, and to refreſh them with water as they ſhall require; by which method your Amaranthuſes and other ſorts of curious annuals, may be brought to a large ſize.

Toward the end of the month, if the ſeaſon be mild and inclinable to wet, you may tranſ-

plant

plant moſt ſorts of evergreens, as Hollies, Yews, Phillyreas, Alaternuſes, Bays, Magnolias, Cypreſs, Cedar of Libanus, Evergreen Caſſine, Ciſtuſes of all ſorts, Moon Treefoil, American Junipers, Evergreen Oak, Cork-tree, &c. with many other kinds of exotic trees, obſerving to cover the ſurface of the ground with mulch after they are planted, to prevent the ſun and wind from penetrating the ground and drying their roots; but if this month be cold, and north or eaſt winds reign, with dry weather, it will be better to wait till the beginning of next month, when the ſeaſon may be more favourable.

In this month the ſeeds of the Arbutus or Strawberry-tree may be ſown on a moderate hot-bed, which will greatly forward its growth, provided the bed is duly watered and ſhaded from the ſun in the heat of the day.

You may now ſow the ſeeds of Firs, Pines, Bays, Cedars, Alaternuſes, Phillyreas, and other evergreen or hardy exotic trees, in ſuch places where they may be expoſed only to the morning ſun, obſerving if the place is wet, to raiſe the borders ſo much above the level of the ground, as not to have any water remain near the ſurface, as alſo to cover the ſeeds with light earth; but if the ſeeds of moſt of theſe

ſorts

ſorts of trees are ſown upon a very moderate hot-bed, it will be a more ſure method of raiſing the plants, and it will greatly forward their growth. But there muſt be great care taken when the plants appear, to admit the free air to them at all times in favourable weather, otherwiſe they will draw up weak and come to little.

Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

Crocuſes of various ſorts, Double Snowdrop, large early Snowdrop, ſeveral ſorts of Narciſſuſes, Perſian Iris, Double Pilewort, Daffodils of ſeveral ſorts, Spring Cyclamen, Early Tulips, Crown Imperials, Hyacinths of ſeveral ſorts, Fennel-leaved Perennial Adonis, ſome Anemonies, Violets, Hepaticas, Wall-flowers, two ſorts of Alyſſum, Perennial Fumitary, Primroſes, Polyanthuſes, Daiſies, Dogs-tooth Violet, Muſcari, Hollow-root, Hermodactyl, Spring Colchicum, Auriculas, Hearts-eaſe or Panſies, Roſe-root, Wood Anemonies, Hellebores, Perennial Navelwort, Blue Mountain Saxifrage, Spaniſh White Sedum, Venetian Vetch, Yellow Star-flower, Eaſtern Lungwort, Borage of Conſtantinople, with ſome others.

Hardy

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Almond-trees, Cherry Plum, Mezereons, Spurge-laurel, Lauruſtinus, Spaniſh Traveller's-joy, Siberian Clematis, Cornelian Cherry, Benjamin-tree, Willow-leaved Sea Buckthorn, Upright Honeyſuckle, Scarlet flowering Maple, Norway Maple, Laurel or Cherry Bay, Larch-tree, Manna Aſh, Siberian Cytiſus, with ſome others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Brooklime, Elder-buds, Nettle-tops, Colts-foot flowers, Noble Liverwort, Primroſe, Violet, Rue-leaved Whitlow-graſs, Water-creſs, and, toward the end of the month, the Poplar-buds.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

In this month you ſhould ſow the ſeeds of Evergreens, ſuch as Firs, Pines, Evergreen Oaks, Cedar of Libanus, Cypreſs, Juniper, Bays, and ſome other ſorts; as alſo of ſeveral other hardy exotic trees, as the Three-thorned Acacia

from Virginia, Perſimon, Liquid Amber, Virginia Walnuts, Hickery Nuts, Occidental and Oriental Plane-trees, Saſſafras, Virginia Dogwood, Larch-tree, Arbor Judæ, American Cypreſs, Black Haw, all the ſorts of Medlar, Lazaroles, Chinquapin, Tulip-tree, Baſtard Acacia, Piſtachia Nuts, and ſome other ſorts, the method of ſowing each ſort is fully inſerted in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

You may now tranſplant moſt ſorts of Evergreens and exotic trees, provided the ſeaſon proves favourable, otherwiſe you had better defer it until the beginning of the next month, always obſerving to do it when the wind is ſouthwardly, as alſo when there is a proſpect of ſome rain in a ſhort time; for if it ſhould prove dry weather, and the wind eaſtwardly, it would not be ſafe to tranſplant them. This work ſhould be deferred till toward the end of the month, for fear the ſharp eaſtwardly winds, with froſty nights, ſhould return after this is performed, which would endanger the plants.

This is the ſeaſon for planting cuttings of ſeveral ſorts of exotic trees and ſhrubs, which generally ſucceed beſt, when they are planted juſt before they begin to ſhoot; but if the ſeaſon ſhould prove dry, they muſt be frequently watered, and the ſurface of the ground covered

ed with moſs or mulch, to prevent the ſun and air from penetrating deep into the ground, which is apt to deſtroy ſuch plants as are not well rooted.

Graft all ſorts of fruit-trees in this month, and toward the latter end you may graft Hollies, and inarch any of the hardy exotic trees and ſhrubs; in the doing of which, you ſhould be careful to clay them well, for if the air or wet gets into the cleft part of the ſtocks, it will prevent the grafts from uniting with them.

Continue to dig between your young trees, where it was not done in the former months, that your ground may be ſtirred and made clean before the trees begin to ſhoot, which will not only render the nurſery neat, but be of great ſervice to the growth of the trees.

The end of this month you ſhould plant cuttings of Vines, obſerving to lay them in the ground to the uppermoſt eye, ſo that no part of the cutting may appear above ground. If this be duly obſerved, and ſuch cuttings only choſen which have a knot of the former year's wood at their bottom, there will be no danger of their rooting.

Stake and tie up ſuch plants as you are deſirous to have with ſtrait ſtems; for if you neglect this when the plants are young, it cannot

be ſo well performed after their ſtems are grown large and woody.

At this ſeaſon many of the trees and ſhrubs, whoſe ſeeds were ſown in autumn, or the former ſpring, will begin to appear, therefore they ſhould be carefully weeded; and if the ſeaſon ſhould prove very dry, they ſhould have a little water once a week, and be guarded againſt birds, mice, moles, hares, rabbets, and other vermin, to which, if they are expoſed, may in a ſhort time be entirely deſtroyed. And if the nights ſhould prove froſty, all the beds in which the young ſeedling plants are come up ſhould be carefully covered, otherwiſe the froſt will nip off the plants which are juſt peeping out of the ground, or by looſening the earth their roots will be turned out of the ground: at this time the Common and Swediſh Juniper, Holly, Yew, Virginia, and Carolina Cedars, American Dogwood, Saſſafras, and other hard-ſeeded plants which were ſown the laſt year, will begin to appear; therefore they ſhould be diligently looked after, to prevent their being injured by froſts, or ſharp eaſtwardly winds. Such of theſe as were ſown in pots, may be now placed on a moderate hot-bed, which will forward their coming up, and by being puſhed a little in the ſpring, the plants will get ſtrong by

by the autumn, ſo will be better able to ſtand through the following winter. And ſuch of theſe plants as were come up the laſt year, and require to be tranſplanted, ſhould at this ſeaſon be ſeparated, and each planted in a ſmall pot, placing them on a moderate hot-bed, which, if it is arched over with hoops and covered with mats, will be ſufficient for thoſe hardier ſorts of plants, as the ſpring will ſoon advance, and by this method they will be greatly forwarded in their growth.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

Water your Orange-trees, Myrtles, Bays, Amomum Plinii, and other leſs tender exotic trees, frequently, but do not give it to them too plentifully, and begin to inure them to the air by degrees, opening the glaſſes whenever the air is ſoft and mild; but in cold days, or when the air is ſharp, it ſhould not be too plentifully admitted to them; for by being made tender in the houſe, a little ſharp air will be prejudicial to them, until they are become ſomewhat hardier.

Waſh and cleanſe the leaves and ſtems of Orange-trees from the filth which they may have

contracted, during their confinement in the houſe; and thoſe which do not require to be ſhifted, ſhould have the earth taken out from the upper part of the tubs or pots, filling them again with freſh rich earth, which will ſtrengthen them greatly, and prepare them for flowering.

Toward the end of this month (if the weather is favourable) you may take out your tubs of Bays, Lauruſtinuſes, Tree Wormwood, Ciſtus, and other hardy kinds, placing them near an hedge, or under trees, in a ſituation where they may be well defended from cold winds; and this will thin the houſe of plants, and give room to thoſe that remain to have a greater ſhare of free air; but this muſt be underſtood if the ſeaſon is very mild, otherwiſe it muſt be deferred till next month.

If any of your Orange-trees have decayed heads, they ſhould now be ſhifted, and their heads pruned cloſe, and the plants placed into a hot-bed of tanners bark to force them out again, treating them in the manner directed in the former month.

You may alſo head down ſuch Myrtles, Bays, and other of the hardy kinds of exotics, as have ragged or decayed heads, obſerving to place them on a very moderate hot-bed, juſt to make

make them puſh again; but after they have made ſhoots, they ſhould have as much free air as poſſible in warm weather, to harden the young branches. By this method you may renew their heads, which, with ſkilful pruning, may be reduced into good order again, and the trees be rendered beautiful.

The beginning of this month ſow the kernels of Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, for ſtocks to bud the ſeveral kinds of thoſe fruits upon; if theſe are taken from rotten fruits which had been fully ripe, they are better than thoſe from ſound ones, provided the kernels are not decayed; theſe ſhould be ſown in pots, and plunged into moderate hot-beds of tanners bark, refreſhing them often with water, which will bring them on prodigiouſly; but in very hot weather the glaſſes ſhould be covered with mats during the heat of the day.

The ſeeds of Amomum Plinii, or Winter Cherry, may now be ſown in pots, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed; and when the plants are come up three or four inches high, they may be tranſplanted into ſeparate pots, and put into another hot-bed: theſe plants may be brought ſo forward, as to have plenty of fruit by the next winter, if they are ſown the beginning of this month.

Make ſome hot-beds of tanners bark, in order to tranſplant ſuch tender exotic plants as are come up from the ſeeds ſown the two former months; and when the beds are in due order, ſome ſmall pots ſhould be filled with freſh rich earth, and plunged into the bed, that the earth may warm before the plants are placed therein, which ſhould be done in a day or two after the pots are plunged, otherwiſe the earth will become too dry when the plants are planted; theſe muſt be gently watered after they are planted, and the glaſſes ſhaded until they have taken root; after which they ſhould be frequently refreſhed with water, and the air muſt be let into the beds proportionably to the warmth of the ſeaſon.

The fires in the ſtoves ſhould now be abated; but this muſt be done with diſcretion, according as the weather increaſes in warmth.

Thoſe Ananas or Pine-apples which have been in a dry ſtove during the winter ſeaſon, ſhould now be removed into bark-beds; therefore if the beds were not prepared to receive them, it ſhould be no longer delayed than the beginning of this month, for the bloſſoms of the fruit will now begin to appear; and if the plants are checked at this time, their fruit is ſeldom ſo fair, nor ſo early ripe; and thoſe

plants

plants which have been in tan all the winter, ſhould now have their beds refreſhed with ſome new tan to renew their heat.

Stir up the bark-beds in the ſtove which are filled with tender exotic plants, adding ſome freſh tan to renew their heat; and clean the leaves of the Coffee-trees, and other woody plants, from the filth they may have contracted, picking off all decayed leaves, which, if ſuffered to remain on, injure the plants, and occaſion an unſightly appearance.

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

Meſembryanthemi of ſeveral ſorts, Ilex-leaved Lantana, Spaniſh Jaſmine, Hermannia with Alder leaves, as alſo with Marſhmallow leaves, Arctotuſes of two or three kinds, African ſhrubby Polygala, Aleppo Cyclamens, Geraniums of ſeveral ſorts, Shrubby Senecio with ſucculent leaves, Aloes of ſeveral ſorts, Coronilla Cretica, African-tree Houſleek, Pancratium, Turnera, Cotyledon with a broad cut leaf, Shrubby St. Johnſwort of Minorca, African Graſs-leaved Marigold, Lycium with narrow leaves, Canary Campanula, African Fleabane with a Sage leaf, Ciſtuſes of ſeveral ſorts, Caſſia

Caſſia of two or three kinds, Medicago arboreſcens, Crinums, Coffee-tree, Jacobæa with purple flowers, Spurges of ſeveral ſorts, Teucrium Bæticum, Phylica, Chryſocoma, Cytiſus from the Canaries, Ornithogalums from the Cape of Good Hope of two or three ſorts, three or four ſorts of Ixia, Cunonia, Watſonia, Antholyza, African Wood Sorrel with large purple flowers, and that ſort with large yellow flowers, Tree Scabious, Shrubby African Marigold, Othonna with cut leaves, African Shrubby Tanſies, Shrubby Candy Tuft, Shrubby African Starwort, Indian Canna, Celaſtrus, Malpighias, Small creeping Cereus with crimſon flowers, Purple Lotus, Euphorbias, Tetragonia with trailing branches, Amaryllis of two or three ſorts, two ſorts of Juſticia, African Calla, Gladiolus from the Cape of Good Hope, African Bermudiana, Morea, Siſyrinchiums, Carolina Coral-tree, with ſome others.

APRIL.

APRIL.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

IN the beginning of this month, you muſt prepare your dung by throwing it up in heaps to mix and warm, ſo as to be fit for uſe by the middle of the month, to make ridges for Melons and Cucumbers, which are to be covered with bell or hand-glaſſes; and as this buſineſs may be continued to the end of the month, where large quantitis are required, ſo a fortnight after ſome more dung ſhould be mixed in heaps for this purpoſe; but thoſe beds which are made late in the month, need not have ſo much dung in them as the early ones. The middle of this month is a proper time to plant out the Melons which are to be raiſed under paper. In making of theſe ridges, if the ground is dry, the dung ſhould lie but half

half a foot higher than the ſurface of the ground, and the earth ſhould be laid at leaſt a foot and half thick upon the dung, that the Melon plants may have depth enough to root. Where this is practiſed, the plants will require no water after they are well rooted, and hereby a good crop of the choicer ſorts of Melons may be generally obtained, which in the common method frequently miſcarry, or produce but few fruit; but in wet land the ridges ſhould be raiſed above the level of the ground, that the dung may not have ſo much wet as to chill it, whereby the plants are often deſtroyed when this care is not taken. But the alleys between theſe beds ſhould be afterward raiſed with dung and earth to the level of the beds, that the roots may have room to extend on each ſide, for the roots of theſe plants ſpread as far in the ground as their branches extend on the ſurface.

You may ſtill ſow Sweet Marjoram, Thyme, Summer Savory, and other aromatic plants; the firſt of which does not ſucceed if it is ſown too early, eſpecially if the ſpring is cold and wet.

Plant Kidney-beans the beginning of the month in a warm ſituation and in dry weather, for much wet will deſtroy the ſeeds in

the ground; you may now ſow Purſlane upon warm borders, to come after that on the hot-bed is gone.

Continue to hoe your crops of Radiſhes, Carrots, Parſneps, Onions, Leeks, *&c.* thinning them out to proper diſtances, and cut down all the weeds among them: this ſhould always be done in dry weather, that the weeds may be deſtroyed. This ſtirring of the ground between the plants will be of great ſervice to promote their growth, and the ground will be hereby preſerved clean from weeds, and by repeating it three times may be kept ſo till the crops are fit for uſe.

In moiſt weather plant ſlips or cuttings of Sage, Roſemary, Rue, Savory, Maſtich, Thyme, Lavender, Stœchas, Lavender Cotton, and other aromatic plants, for at this ſeaſon they take root very freely, eſpecially if they are ſhaded from the ſun and duly watered.

Plant Garden-beans for a latter crop, and continue ſowing the Marrow-fat and other large kinds of Peas, to ſucceed thoſe which were ſown in the former month; and alſo ſome of the Hotſpur Peas ſhould now be ſown, at three different times in this month, to have a ſucceſſion of them for the beſt table.

You may yet ſlip Artichokes, and plant ſuch of them as are good for a late crop upon a moiſt ſoil; but if the ſoil is dry they will not produce ſo large heads, nor ſo ſurely bear fruit the firſt ſeaſon as thoſe which were planted the laſt month. In the middle of this month plant out thoſe Cauliflower plants which were raiſed in February for a latter crop. Theſe ſhould have a moiſt ſoil, for in dry land if the ſeaſon does not prove wet they ſeldom produce good heads.

Continue to ſow all ſorts of young Sallet-herbs, as Radiſh, Rape, Turnep, Muſtard, *&c.* at leaſt twice every week, for at this ſeaſon they will ſoon be too large for uſe; but as the heat of the ſeaſon increaſes, theſe ſeeds ſhould be ſown in a more ſhady ſituation, for in ſummer they thrive beſt on a north border.

Sow ſome Cos, Cilicia, and other kinds of large Lettuces, to ſucceed thoſe which were ſown the former month; but theſe alſo ſhould be planted out on a moiſt ſoil, otherwiſe (if the ſummer ſhould prove dry) they will ſhoot up for ſeed and not cabbage.

Tranſplant your young Celery plants into beds of rich earth at about three inches diſtance each way, obſerving to water them duly until they have taken root; but in doing of this, you ſhould not draw up all the plants clean out of

of the ſeed-bed, but only thin them, taking out the large ones, and leaving the ſmaller plants to get ſtrength.

Hoe the ground between your rows of Beans and Peas, and draw the earth up to their ſtems, which will ſtrengthen them, for by clearing the ground from weeds the plants will thrive better.

After a ſhower of rain draw the earth up to the ſtems of your Cabbage and Cauliflower plants, which were planted either in autumn or early in the ſpring. This is abſolutely neceſſary to guard their ſtems from the ſun and wind, which dry and harden them; but in doing of this there ſhould be great care taken not to draw the earth up into their hearts, which will deſtroy them.

Be careful to deſtroy ſnails and ſlugs, which at this ſeaſon are invited abroad by gentle ſhowers of rain, when they may be eaſily taken; for if they are ſuffered to remain, they will ſoon increaſe greatly, and become very troubleſome and deſtructive to many of your crops.

If the nights prove cold, you muſt be careful to cover the glaſſes over your early Cucumbers and Melons; for the young fruit is very

ſubject

ſubject to drop off where the beds are grown cool, or proper coverings are wanting.

Sow Turneps on a moiſt ſpot of ground, to ſucceed thoſe which were ſown the laſt month; thoſe which were then ſowed ſhould now be hoed out to a proper diſtance, cutting up all the weeds between them.

Your beds of Mint, Tarragon, Parſley, *&c.* ſhould now be carefully weeded; for if the weeds are permitted to get above the plants at this ſeaſon, they will draw them up weak and ſpoil them: and if the ſeaſon ſhould prove dry the beds ſhould be watered, which will greatly promote the growth of the plants.

You may now plant cuttings or ſlips of Mint, Tarragon, *&c.* to make new beds where they are wanted, for the old plants are apt to decay after they have ſtood two or three years.

Tranſplant ſome of your Cilicia, Coſs, and other large kinds of Lettuces which were ſown on a moderate hot-bed in February, obſerving to water them if the weather proves dry, until they have taken new root.

The Cabbages and Savoys which were ſown the laſt month, ſhould now be thinned and pricked out into beds, that they may acquire ſtrength before they are tranſplanted out for good; and the ſeed-beds muſt be weeded to prevent

prevent thoſe plants which are left remaining from being drawn up tall and weak, by the weeds growing among them. You ſhould now ſow ſome Savoy and Cabbage-ſeed for the lateſt crop, to ſucceed thoſe which were ſown the former month.

Sow Hemp and Flax, and pole Hops; at the ſame time you ſhould clear your Hop-ground from weeds, and make up the hills: you may alſo ſow ſome late Rouncival and large Grey Peas in the open fields for winter proviſion, if the ground is cool and moiſt.

The latter end of this month you ſhould look over your Artichokes, and draw out all the young plants which have been produced ſince the ſtocks were ſlipt; for if theſe are permitted to remain on the old roots they will rob the plants, which are left for fruit, of their nouriſhment, and cauſe the fruit to be ſmall. Some of the beſt of theſe plants may be trimmed and planted, where there are any wanted to repair a young plantation; but as theſe late plants rarely produce fruit the firſt year, they are ſeldom planted, except there be great want of them.

Sow ſome more Celery-ſeed about the middle of this month, to ſucceed that which was ſown the former month; but this ſhould be

ſown on a moiſt ſpot of ground, and in dry weather carefully watered and ſhaded from the ſun, otherwiſe it will not come up.

You muſt alſo ſow ſome Finnochia ſeed, to ſucceed that which was before ſown; for when it is fit for uſe, it will not continue more than eighteen or twenty days before it will run to ſeed, ſo that there is an abſolute neceſſity of having a ſucceſſion where this herb is required.

Keep all young crops clean from weeds; for if at this ſeaſon that work is neglected, it will require much more labour afterwards; beſide, if weeds are permitted to grow among the young plants, the crops will be greatly injured by them.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Sprouts of Broccoli, Cabbages, and Savoys, are now very good if they are gathered before they run up to ſeed. The young ſhoots of Turneps and Hop-tops, are often eaten when there is a ſcarcity of other greens, all ſorts of young Sallet-herbs, Spinach, Radiſhes, Aſparagus, Coleworts, Parſley, Aliſanders, Chard Beet, ſome late Celery and Endive in moiſt ground; Sorrel, Burnet, Thyme, Hyſſop, Winter Savory, Pot-Marjoram, Brown Dutch, and

and Cabbage Lettuces, in frames or under glaſſes on warm borders; alſo ſome Cos Lettuce, where they have eſcaped the froſt, will be fit for uſe toward the end of the month; Chervil, young Onions, Leeks, Cives, Scallions, Rocambole, Borage, Sage, Roſemary, and ſome Parſneps and Carrots, where they have been preſerved in ſand; for where they have remained in the ground, thoſe which are found will have ſprouted, after which their roots will become ſticky and tough, ſo unfit for eating. Young Carrots which were ſown in autumn are now in prime; and the young ſhoots of Salſafy or Tragopogon, which is by ſome perſons preferred to Aſparagus when gathered young. Upon the hot-beds, Cucumbers, Peas, Kidney-beans, and Purſlane; and toward the end of the month, you have often Peas on warm borders where they have eſcaped the froſt, and ſome early Cabbages.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

In the beginning of this month you may graft ſome late kinds of fruit, provided the ſeaſon be backward; but if the ſpring is forward it will be too late for this work, for if

the cions have puſhed out leaves, they ſeldom unite with the ſtocks.

Look carefully to your young fruit-trees which were planted in the ſpring, obſerving to water them in dry weather; and if you obſerve their leaves beginning to curl up, you ſhould water them gently all over their branches: this may alſo be practiſed to great advantage on old trees, when you find their leaves are curling; but it muſt not be done in the heat of the day, leſt the ſun ſhould ſcorch their leaves; nor too late in the evening, eſpecially if the nights are cold. Where you obſerve the fruit-trees to be greatly infeſted with inſects, you ſhould ſteep a good quantity of Tobacco-ſtalks in water, with which the trees ſhould be waſhed; which, if carefully done, will deſtroy the inſects, and not do any injury to the trees; or if the leaves which are much curled are taken off, and ſome Tobacco-duſt thrown on the branches, it will deſtroy the inſects, and may in a day or two after be waſhed off again.

Thoſe fruit-trees which were inoculated the laſt ſummer and have ſucceeded, ſhould have the ſtocks cut down to three or four inches above the bud the beginning of the month (if it was not done the former month;) for now the

the buds will begin to ſhoot if the ſtocks are cut down in time, otherwiſe the buds often miſcarry; or if they do break out, they are ſo much weakened by the growth of the ſtocks, as to render the ſhoots of the buds very weak.

Toward the end of this month you muſt begin to look over your walls and eſpaliers of fruit-trees, training in the regular kindly ſhoots in their proper ſituation, and diſplacing all fore-right and luxurious ones where they are produced. This is alſo the time of thinning of Apricots where they are too thick; for the ſooner this is done, the better thoſe will thrive which are left on.

Plant cuttings of Vines in the places where they are to remain, obſerving always to have a knot of the old wood to the bottom of each, and bury them ſo deep in the ground as that the uppermoſt eye may be even with the ſurface of the ground; if this be rightly obſerved, there will be little danger of their ſucceeding.

Look over you Vines againſt the walls, rubbing off all ſmall dangling ſhoots which are now beginning to puſh out; and where two ſhoots are produced from the ſame eye, the weakeſt, which is generally the under one, ſhould now be rubbed off, in order to encou-

rage thoſe ſhoots, and alſo the fruit on the remaining branches: at this ſeaſon a great quantity of Vines may be looked over and diſbranched in a very ſhort time, and much labour ſaved, which would be occaſioned ſhould theſe ſhoots be permitted to remain on a month longer. By this early rubbing off the young ſhoots the fruit branches will be greatly ſtrengthened, and the fruit forwarded by the branches being laid cloſe to the wall, and the uſeleſs ſhoots taken away.

Your beds of Strawberries muſt now be carefully weeded, and their runners muſt be taken off: and if the ſeaſon proves very dry, it will be proper to water them, for when this is neglected they will produce but little fruit.

Keep the borders near fruit-trees clean from weeds and large growing plants, for theſe rob the trees of their nouriſhment. In ſuch ſoils as are apt to bind very hard, the ground ſhould be looſened with a dung-fork; and if ſome mulch be laid afterward on the ſurface of the ground, and in very dry ſeaſons watered over once or twice a week, it will be of great ſervice to both the fruit and trees. You ſhould alſo keep the ground clear between the rows of Vines in the vineyard; and in the beginning of the month the ſtakes ſhould be fixed

to

to them, that the branches may be faſtened thereto; which is better than to let the ſtakes remain to them all the winter, becauſe they would decay more in one winter than in two ſummers; for the Vines need not be ſtaked in that ſeaſon, if the laſt year's ſhoots of them are tied together to prevent their being broken by ſtrong winds.

In the middle of the month uncover thoſe Fig-trees which were ſcreened from the froſt in winter; but this ſhould be done with caution, for the young fruit which now begin to appear will be in danger if they are too ſuddenly expoſed to the open air.

The fruit in the forcing-frame muſt now have a large ſhare of freſh air, in proportion to the heat of the weather; their branches ſhould alſo be frequently ſprinkled over with water, which will be very ſerviceable to the trees, and cauſe the fruit to be fairer; and their roots muſt be frequently watered, which will be of equal advantage to the trees and fruit.

Fruits in Prime, or yet laſting.

Pears; Franc-real, Bergamot Bugi, Saint Martial, Winter Boncretien, Lord Cheyne's Winter Green, Beſſy de Chaumontelle from

an eſpalier on cold land; Carmelite, and for baking, the Cadillac, and Parkinſon's Warden.

Apples; Golden Ruſſet, Pile's Ruſſet, Wheeler's Ruſſet, Nonpareil, John Apple, Stone Pippin, with ſome others.

In the forcing-frame, Cherries, Maſculine Apricot, ſome Plums; and on the hot-bed, Strawberries.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

The beginning of this month may ſafely be removed many ſorts of Evergreens, as Hollies, Yews, Pyracanthas, Alaternuſes, Phillyrea, Ciſtuſes, Evergreen Oaks, Firs, Pines, Cedars, Cypreſſes, Medicago fruteſcens, Hairy Cytiſus, *&c.* obſerving, if poſſible, to do it in a cloudy day, or when there are ſhowers of rain; becauſe the ſun and wind are apt to dry the fibres of their roots while they are above-ground, which is very injurious to them. Theſe new planted trees ſhould be well watered to ſettle the earth to their roots, and the ſurface of the ground ſhould be covered with mulch to prevent the ſun and wind from penetrating to the roots of the plants.

At this ſeaſon you may plant out the two ſorts of Laurel-leaved Tulip-trees, the Carolina Bay,

Bay, Candle-berry Myrtle, Carolina Spindle-tree, Evergreen Caſſine, Tupelo, and ſuch other exotics as are intended to be naturalized to this climate; for as theſe are to be turned out of the pots, the outſide of the balls of earth only ſhould be taken off, to give room for the new fibres to ſhoot out.

You may now ſow Evergreen Oak Acorns, and the ſeeds of Firs, Pines, Cedars, Cypreſs, Magnolias, Tulip-tree; as alſo ſeeds of moſt exotic trees, which are brought from Carolina, Virginia, and the more northern parts of America. The particular directions for doing this are exhibited in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

The beginning of this month you may graft Hollies, and about the middle you may inarch Firs, Pines, Junipers, *&c.* by which method ſome of the ſcarce ſorts of Evergreen-trees may be propagated; but the trees thus raiſed will never grow ſo large as thoſe raiſed from ſeeds, the ſtocks ſeldom keeping pace in their growth with the trees inarched, ſo that they are in danger of being blown out; for which reaſon, whenever this is practiſed, the inarchment ſhould be as near the ground as poſſible.

You ſhould now look over your grafts, and obſerve, where the loam is much cracked, to

renew it, leſt the drying winds penetrate to the grafts and deſtroy them. Likewiſe the buds of ſuch trees which are now ſhooting, ſhould be carefully looked over, and where you obſerve their tops infeſted with inſects, and their leaves curled, you ſhould pull them off before the inſects ſpread too far.

Keep the ground clean between the rows of trees in the nurſery, for if weeds are permitted to grow this month, they will ſoon over-top young trees, and greatly weaken them: for there is nothing more prejudicial to trees, than ſuffering the weeds to grow amongſt them, eſpecially in the ſpring ſeaſon.

If this month ſhould prove dry, you muſt diligently water your ſeed-beds of Evergreens, foreſt-trees, and ſhrubs, which ſhould alſo be ſhaded from the ſun in the heat of the day; the young plantations of thoſe which were drawn out of the ſeed-bed, and the ſtocks for fruit-trees which have been lately planted, muſt be watered in very dry weather; for theſe being ſmall, the ſun and wind will ſoon penetrate to their roots, and dry them up. This is to be underſtood of ſmall plantations, for in large nurſeries it would be a great work to water all the ſtocks.

The

The beds wherein you ſowed ſeeds either in autumn or the laſt month, ſhould now be carefully weeded, for the young trees will many of them begin to appear; ſo that if the weeds are permitted to grow, their roots will be ſo much entangled with the plants, as to render it very difficult to pull them up without drawing the plants up with them; and as the weeds are of a quicker growth than the plants, ſo they will ſoon over-top them and retard their growth. The tubs or pots of Cedars which are beginning to come up, muſt now be removed to a ſhady ſituation, for too much ſun will ſoon deſtroy theſe young plants. You muſt now be careful to guard your ſeed-beds of Pines and Firs, which toward the end of the month will begin to appear, from the birds, which are very apt to peck off the tops of the young plants as they thruſt out of the ground with the huſk of the ſeeds upon them, which are always brought up upon the head of the plants.

Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

The gravel-walks which were broken up and turned the laſt month, ſhould in the beginning of this be raked level and rolled, that they

they may be ready for uſe; and the Graſs-walks and lawns in view from the houſe muſt now be duly mowed, for this is a ſeaſon when moſt people delight to walk out; ſo that the walks of the garden ought to be well kept. Beſide, where this is neglected in the ſpring, the Graſs will ſoon become rank and coarſe, ſo as to be ſome time before it can be gotten fine again, where the greateſt care is afterward taken of it.

Clean the borders of the pleaſure-garden from weeds, and tie up all tall growing plants to ſticks to prevent their being broken or blown down by wind.

You may now ſow ſuch annual flowers in the borders, as do not require any artificial heat to bring them forward; ſuch as Candy Tuft, Venus Looking-glaſs, Lupines of ſeveral ſorts, Sweet Peas, Tangier Peas, Dwarf Lychnis, Lobel's Catchfly, Venus Navelwort, Convolvulus Minor, Naſturtium Indicum, Flos Adonis, though the autumn is by much the beſt ſeaſon for the laſt; Lavatera, Oriental Mallow, Carthamus, or Baſtard Saffron, Hieraciums of ſeveral ſorts, Centaureas, Lotus of ſeveral kinds, Snails, Caterpillars, Linarias, Securidaca, Aſtragalus, Moldavicas, with ſeveral other hardy kinds of annual and perennial flowers,

flowers, which thrive better, if ſown where they are to remain, than if they are tranſplanted; therefore they ſhould be ſown thin in patches upon the borders of the pleaſure-garden, and when they are come up they ſhould be thinned, leaving but few plants in each patch to flower, that they may be the ſtronger.

In this month you ſhould ſow moſt ſorts of hardy perennial and biennial plants in the flower-nurſery which were not ſown the former month, as Canterbury Bells, Sweet Williams, Pinks, Carnations, Hollyhocks, French Honeyſuckles, Stock Gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Centaureas, Everlaſting Pea, with many other ſorts, which are raiſed in the flower-nurſery to ſupply the borders of the pleaſure-garden.

The beginning of this month you may make ſome ſlender hot-beds, to ſow ſuch of the annuals as require a little warmth to bring them forward, but will do better if raiſed under a covering of mats than under glaſſes, which generally draw them too much: and tho' they are ſomewhat later with this management, yet there is no inconvenience in that, becauſe they are deſigned to come in autumn when there is a ſcarcity of other flowers, which renders them the more acceptable: of theſe are the African

and

French Marigold, Convolvulus Major, Balſamines, Marvel of Peru, Sweet Sultan, Indian Pink, with ſome others.

You muſt now make freſh hot-beds for tranſplanting your tender annuals, as Amaranthuſes, Gomphrena, Hibiſcuſes, Double-ſtriped Balſamines, &c. which muſt be brought forward at this ſeaſon, otherwiſe they will not arrive to any degree of beauty, which chiefly conſiſts in their ſtrength. Nor will they perfect their ſeeds, eſpecially if the autumn ſeaſon ſhould prove cold.

You ſhould now tranſplant the young plants of the China Starwort, either upon a moderate hot-bed, or on a warm border to acquire ſtrength, obſerving to water and ſhade them until they have taken root.

Put ſome more roots of Tuberoſes into a moderate hot-bed, to ſucceed thoſe which were planted the former month, that there may be a continuance of their flowers thro' the ſeaſon.

The ſeeds of choice Carnations and Pinks muſt now be ſown either in pots, tubs, or borders; but there muſt be care taken not to bury the ſeeds too deep, by which they are often deſtroyed. Theſe muſt be gently watered in dry weather, otherwiſe the plants will not come up.

The

The pots or tubs of ſeedling Auriculas and Polyanthuſes muſt be carefully ſcreened from the ſun; for if they are expoſed to its full heat but one day, it will deſtroy them while they are young; they muſt alſo be frequently refreſhed with water.

Set ſticks to the Carnations which now begin to ſhoot up their ſpindles for flowering, and faſten the ſtems thereto with baſs matting, to prevent their being broken by the wind; and care ſhould be taken to guard them from ſparrows, otherwiſe theſe birds will peck off the inner or heart leaves to the ſtumps.

The fine Auriculas will now begin to ſhew their beautiful flowers, therefore the pots ſhould be removed under ſome covert to preſerve them from wet, which would waſh the mealineſs from off their flowers, in which great part of their beauty conſiſts: they ſhould alſo be defended from the heat of the ſun, which would haſten their decay; but they muſt have as much free air as poſſible, otherwiſe the flower-ſtalks will draw up very weak. Theſe pots are uſually placed on ſhelves which are framed ſo as to riſe above each other, which is very proper for ſuch flowers, as they are of humble growth, otherwiſe the pots muſt be taken up to view the flowers; but as theſe ſtands

are

are always covered over to keep off the rain and ſun, ſo the front ſhould be kept open at all times when the weather will permit; and thoſe of them from which ſeeds are propoſed to be ſaved to obtain new flowers, ſhould be removed into the open air as ſoon as they are fully blown, and placed where they may have the morning ſun and a free air, without which they rarely produce good ſeeds.

This is alſo a good ſeaſon for taking off the ſlips of choice Auriculas to make an increaſe of them. Theſe ſlips ſhould be put into ſmall pots and placed in the ſhade, obſerving to water them in dry weather gently until they have taken root; but if any of the ſlips taken off ſhould be deſtitute of fibres, they ſhould be cloſely covered with ſmall glaſſes to forward their putting out of roots.

The beds of fine Ranunculuſes, Anemonies, Tulips, and Hyacinths, which are now in flower, ſhould be covered either with mats or cloths to defend them from wet and the heat of the ſun; by which method they may be preſerved a much longer time in beauty than they naturally remain when expoſed to the open air, but the covers ſhould be taken off every morning and evening when the weather will permit, that they may enjoy as much of the free air as poſſible,

poſſible, without which the flowers will not continue long in beauty, and their roots will be greatly weakened.

Toward the latter end of this month take up the roots of Saffron, Colchicums, Yellow Autumnal Amaryllis, and ſuch other bulbous-rooted flowers as blow in the autumn, whoſe leaves are decayed. Theſe may be kept out of the ground until the beginning of Auguſt, when they muſt be planted again.

Tranſplant ſuch ſorts of Evergreen-trees and ſhrubs which have not begun to ſhoot; theſe may be ſafely removed, provided the air is clouded, and there is a proſpect of rain in a ſhort time; but if the ground is very dry where they are to be planted, large holes ſhould be opened in proportion to the ſize of the trees where they are to be placed, and a large quantity of water poured into each, ſo as to render the ground like pap or mud; then place the trees therein, and after the earth is filled in about the roots, raiſe it up, ſo as to make the ſurface hollow like a baſon to contain water, and cover it with mulch to prevent the ſun and air from penetrating the ground to dry their roots, and repeat watering the trees once a week, provided the weather ſhould prove dry.

Where Phillyreas, Alaternuſes, Laurels, Lauruſtinuſes, or other hardy Evergreen-trees, are grown rude, they may now be reduced to the figure you intend, by cutting their branches in cloſe to the ſtems, and when they ſhoot they may be trained to the order deſired.

Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

Anemonies, Ranunculuſes of various kinds, Polyanthuſes, Auriculas, Tulips, Crown Imperials, Hepaticas, Hyacinths of various ſorts, Narciſſuſes, Daffodils, Jonquils, Violets, Muſcarias, Dwarf-flag Iris, Great Snowdrop, Spring Cyclamens, Spring Colchicums, Pulſatillas, Bulbous Fumitory, Roſe-roots, Ducks-foot or May Apple, Wood Anemony, Friers Cowl, Italian Arum, Double Ladies Smock, Double Pilewort, Starry Hyacinths, Dog's-tooth, Double Daiſies, Fritillarias of various kinds, Gentianella, Double Caltha Paluſtris, large green-flowered Ornithogalum of Naples, Perſian Lily, Orchiſes of ſeveral ſorts, Sanguinaria, Solomon's Seal, American Lungwort, Meadia, Double Saxifrage, Venetian Vetch, Lychniſes, Alyſſon Creticum, Bugle, Cat's-foot, Lily of the valley, Leopard's-bane, Honey-

Honeywort, Leontopetalon, Heart's-eaſe, Periwinkle with ſingle flowers, both ſmall and large, as alſo with double flowers of a purple colour, Borage-leaved Verbaſcum, blue-flowered Perennial Moth-mullein, with ſome others.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Lilac with white, purple, and blue flowers, Perſian Lilac with Privet leaves, commonly called the Perſian Lilac with entire and with cut leaves, Laburnums, Double-flowering Peach-tree, Double-flowering Pear-tree, Cherry Plum, Almond with white and Peach-coloured bloſſoms, Amalanchier, Aria Theophraſti, Viburnum, Bird Cherry, Corniſh Cherry, Arbor Judæ, Double-flowering Cherry, Cockſpur Hawthorn, Dwarf Almond with ſingle and double flowers, Hypericum frutex, Benjamin-tree, Berberry-tree, Bilberry-buſh, Bladder-nut, Service-tree, Turpentine-tree, Early white and Italian Honeyſuckles, Yellow Jaſmine, Lauruſtinus, Scorpion Sena, Caragana, Eaſtern Bladder Sena, Dwarf Cherry, Coronilla Cretica, Siberian Cytiſus, Single Virgin Roſe, Hairy Cytiſus, Laurel, Pyracantha, Glaſtenbury Thorn, Nettle-tree, Dogwood, Spindle-

tree, Quicken or Mountain Aſh, Scarlet-flowering Maple, Horſe Cheſnut, Spirea frutex, Upright and Fly Honeyſuckle, Azalea's, with ſome others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Brooklime, Water-creſſes, Wood-roof, Mouſe-ear, Daiſy, Rue-leaved Whitlow-graſs, Bugle, Shepherd's-purſe, Dandelion, White Saxifrage, Coltsfoot, Hair-bells, Ground Ivy, Dead-nettle, Wood Sorrel, Cowſlip, Primroſe, Radiſh-root.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

The Indian Bay, broad ſhining-leaved Lauruſtinuſes, Myrtles, Ciſtuſes, Teucriums, Phlomiſes, Olives, Carobs, Melianthuſes, Tree Wormwood, Oleanders, and other leſs tender plants, may be taken out of the green-houſe toward the middle or latter end of the month, according as the ſeaſon proves favourable, that the Orange-trees, and other more tender plants, may be placed thinner, that they may have a greater ſhare of air; but thoſe plants which are

are taken out, ſhould be placed where they may be defended from cold winds and froſty mornings, otherwiſe they will ſuffer, being made ſomewhat tender by ſtanding in the houſe.

Such Orange-trees, or other exotic plants, as want ſhifting, ſhould now be removed, and thoſe which require larger pots or tubs muſt be placed therein, obſerving when they are taken out of the tubs or pots to pare off all mouldy or decayed roots, and waſh their ſtems and heads, to cleanſe them from the filth they have contracted by remaining in the houſe; and when they are new planted, they ſhould be duly watered; ſuch of them as are expoſed to the open air ſhould be placed where they may be ſcreened from the winds, and ſhaded in the heat of the day from the violence of the ſun. By removing the Orange-trees early in this month, they will have time to make new roots before they are ſet abroad, and will have ſtrength to produce their flowers in plenty.

Thoſe Orange-trees which are not removed at this ſeaſon, ſhould have the earth taken out of the tops and ſides of the tubs or pots, and filled up again with freſh rich earth, and their ſtems and heads cleaned as before: this will

ſtrengthen them greatly for flowering; but you ſhould never apply any hot kinds of dung to the ſurface of the earth, as is by ſome unſkilfully practiſed, to the deſtruction of their trees. If therefore you would lay any dung upon the ſurface of the earth in the tubs, it ſhould be rotten neats dung; but this ſhould not be done in too great quantities, and it ſhould be thoroughly rotted.

Open the windows of the green-houſe moſt part of the day when the air is mild, for at this ſeaſon the plants require a large ſhare of freſh air, otherwiſe their ſhoots will draw up weak, and produce but few flowers, and will be leſs able to bear the open air when they are removed out of the houſe.

You may now graft Oranges, Jaſmines, and other tender plants, by approach, but ſuch as will take buds are better if propagated that way; for trees inarched ſeldom unite ſo well with the graft, and never grow to ſo large a ſize as thoſe which are budded; ſo that this method of inarching trees is ſeldom practiſed, except on thoſe ſorts which cannot be propagated ſo eaſy any other way, or for the ſake of having fruit upon the trees ſoon; for by inarching a branch with young fruit on it, the graft may be ſeparated from the old tree when

when it is well united with the ſtock, and ſo a bearing tree may be procured the ſame ſeaſon; but theſe ſeldom laſt long, or make much progreſs.

The bark-beds in the ſtove which have declined their heat, and were not renewed the former month, ſhould now be ſtirred up with a fork to the bottom, and ſome freſh bark added thereto, which will renew their heat; at the ſame time ſuch plants as have rooted thro' the pots ſhould be ſhifted, ſome of which ſhould be put into larger pots, giving them freſh earth. However it will not be prudent to enlarge the pots too often, for if theſe plants are over potted they will not thrive, therefore it will be much better to pare off their roots on the outſide of the balls of earth, and put them into pots nearly of the former ſize, and then plunge them down into the bark again immediately; but this work muſt be done when the air is warm, becauſe there will be a neceſſity to open the glaſſes pretty often, and if the air be ſharp it will injure the plants.

The Ananas or Pine-apples muſt now be carefully tended, obſerving to refreſh them often with water, as alſo to preſerve a kindly heat in the beds; and ſuch plants as are removed into frames ſhould be well covered

with mats every night to keep them warm; but in the middle of the day, when the weather is hot, they ſhould have air admitted by raiſing the glaſſes in proportion to the warmth of the ſeaſon, otherwiſe they will be in danger of ſcorching; and the young plants which are for the next year's fruit, ſhould be now ſhifted into thoſe pots they are deſigned to remain in until the beginning of Auguſt, when they muſt be planted into thoſe pots in which they are to remain for fruiting.

Shift ſuch of the ſeedling exotic plants as require it into larger pots, and ſtir up the bark of the beds to renew their heat, adding ſome freſh tan to the beds, and then plunge the pots down again, obſerving to water and ſhade them until they have taken root.

The Coffee-trees will now begin to flower, therefore their leaves and ſtems muſt be cleaned from filth, by waſhing it off whenever it appears; and refreſh the trees with water two or three times a week, according to the warmth of the ſeaſon, which will cauſe them to flower ſtrong.

Plants

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

African Geraniums of ſeveral ſorts, Ilex-leaved Lantana, Candy Tuft-tree, African Anthericum with Aloe leaves, and two or three ſorts with Onion leaves, Tree Scabious, Ciſtuſes, three or four ſorts of Arctotus, Meſembryanthemi of ſeveral ſorts, Aloes of ſeveral kinds, Coronilla Cretica, Cytiſus Canarienſis, Medicago fruteſcens, Aleppo Cyclamens, Hermannias of four or five ſorts, Colutea Æthiopica, Polygala Africana, Hypericum Balearicum, two ſorts of African Shrubby Tanſey, Three-leaved African Sumach, Melianthus minor fœtidus, Cotyledons, Turnera, Malpighia of two or three ſorts, Humble Plant, Ciſtus Halimi folio, Olive-tree, Watſonia, African Siſyrinchium, Calla, Æthiopica, Crinum, Cunonia, African Hyacinth with ſmooth and with warted leaves, Dumb Cane, Rauvolfia, Waltheria, Atamuſco Lily, Pancratium, Small creeping Cereus with crimſon flowers, Cannacorus, Ixia of ſeveral ſorts, Antholyza, Shrubby African Starwort of two ſorts, Tetragonia, Clutia, ſome ſorts of Mimoſa, Dioſma of two ſorts, African Shrubby Sage with yellow and blue flowers,

flowers, Shrubby Stachys from the Canaries, Teucrium Bœticum, Shrubby Convolvulus from Crete, Heliotropium Scorodoniæ folio, Coral-tree, Hæmanthus Colchici foliis, black flowering Lotus, Tree Houſleek, Craſſula, African Wood Sorrel with large purple and alſo with yellow flowers, China Roſe, Elichryſum Orientale, Spaniſh Toad-flax, Ornithogalum from the Cape of Good Hope, African Marigold two ſorts, Chryſocoma, Euphorbias, Sorrel-tree, Lycium with narrow leaves, Canary Shrubby Fox-glove, Othonna two or three ſorts, Peruvian Heliotrope, African Cacalia, with ſome others.

MAY.

M A Y.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

IF the weather in this month proves hot and dry, it greatly retards the growth of moſt eſculent plants, and particularly the Beans and Peas which are in flower (eſpecially thoſe on dry lands) which frequently ſuffer greatly, moſt of their bloſſoms falling off before their maturity, ſo that they are not ſucceeded by pods. But when this month happens to be wet, the markets are plentifully ſtocked with moſt ſorts of garden plants. But this does not only increaſe the quantity of plants, but alſo a great plenty of weeds, whereby the labour of a kitchen-garden is more than double of what is required in a dry ſeaſon; for if the young crops are neglected but a very ſhort time in moiſt weather, the weeds will get the

better of them, and weaken them ſo much, as they will hardly recover their full ſtrength again, nor will the plants (with all poſſible care afterward) ever arrive to the ſize they would have grown to, provided they had not been ſtinted by the weeds. Beſides, many ſorts of weeds will perfect their ſeeds in a ſhort time, which being ſhed upon the ground, will occaſion a great deal of labour for ſeveral years to extirpate them again. Among theſe are Shepherd's-pouch, Groundſel, Dandelion, Fumitory, Pimpernel, Chickweed, and ſome others. And thoſe of them which do not ſeed ſo early, will (if let ſtand) eſtabliſh themſelves ſo firmly, as to occaſion much labour to get them out of the ground; ſo that it is certainly the beſt way to clear all ſorts of crops from weeds as ſoon as poſſible in the ſpring, and keep them conſtantly ſo.

The ſame caution is neceſſary in regard to your dunghills, for at this ſeaſon there will be great quantities of weeds produced thereon; as alſo upon the heaps of compoſt, which, if not deſtroyed in time, will ſhed their ſeeds, whereby the garden and pots will be plentifully ſtocked, from the manure or compoſt which is carried into it.

In

In the beginning of this month you ſhould ſow Purſlane in the open ground, and a little Endive for blanching early in the ſeaſon; but this which is ſown ſo early is apt to run up for ſeed very ſoon, ſo muſt not be depended upon to ſupply the table long: continue to ſow all the ſorts of ſmall Sallet-herbs every three or four days, otherwiſe there will not be a ſupply of theſe fit for uſe, for at this ſeaſon they ſoon grow too large; but theſe ſhould be ſown in a north border, where they may have little ſun, or be well ſhaded in the heat of the day.

Sow Peas and plant Beans for latter crops; but this ſhould be done on a moiſt ſoil, otherwiſe they ſeldom ſucceed well, unleſs the ſeaſon is uncommonly wet and cold.

Plant Kidney-beans for a ſecond crop; the large Dutch ſort and the ſcarlet bloſſom Beans are the beſt for this ſeaſon, becauſe they will continue bearing much longer than any other, and are alſo far better for the table: about the twenty-third day of this month you ſhould ſow Cauliflowers for winter uſe, obſerving to ſhade the bed with mats every day, and keep the ground moiſt, otherwiſe the ſeeds will dry, and the plants will come up very ſparingly; the plants which are raiſed at this

ſeaſon

ſeaſon will produce their heads in October and November, and in mild ſeaſons ſome will continue till near Chriſtmas.

In moiſt weather plant out to the places where they are to remain, the red and white Cabbages and Savoys for winter uſe, and tranſplant the firſt ſown Celery into drills for blanching, which will come early if planted in this month.

The early crops of Spinach and Radiſhes being by this time taken off the ground, the weeds ſhould be cleared from the Cauliflower and Cabbage plants, Beans, or any other crops, which were planted on the ſame ground, and in moiſt weather draw ſome earth about the ſtems of the plants, which will keep the roots moiſt, and prevent the ſun and wind from drying their ſtems, to which if they are expoſed it will greatly retard the growth of the plants; but in doing of this, great care ſhould be taken not to raiſe the earth ſo high about them, but eſpecially the Cauliflowers, ſo as to fall into the center of the leaves, which will entirely deſtroy theſe plants.

Tranſplant Radiſhes for ſeed, planting them in rows three feet diſtance, and two feet aſunder in the rows, obſerving to make choice of ſuch only as have long, ſtrait, well-coloured roots

roots and ſmall tops, rejecting all ſuch as are forked or ſhort rooted; for which reaſon it is, that the moſt curious gardeners never ſave ſeeds from ſuch as remain where they were ſown, becauſe they cannot judge of the length or goodneſs of their roots.

The Cucumbers which are under frames, and have not a ſufficient depth of earth upon the dung, muſt be carefully ſhaded with mats in the heat of the day, for the ſun is often too violent at this ſeaſon for theſe plants through glaſſes; but the Melon plants ſhould be gradually hardened to bear the open air in the day time in warm weather, for the greater ſhare of air they enjoy at this ſeaſon the better will the fruit ſet upon the vines; and where the earth is laid of a proper thickneſs upon the dung, the vines will not hang down or droop their leaves, but bear the ſun well; for it is from the ſhallowneſs of the earth on the beds that the vines of Cucumbers and Melons are ſo frequently obſerved to ſhrink in hot weather, and this alſo occaſions their decay much ſooner than they would do, if their roots enjoyed a proper depth and width of ſoil; for the roots of theſe plants ſpread as far in the ground, where it is laid on the ſide of the beds, as their vines extend on the ſurface; ſo that where the beds

are

are but ſhallow or narrow in earth, the vines will require ſhading in the great heat of the day; but the covering ſhould not remain on too long, which is as great a fault on the other ſide, for it is only the mid-day ſun which can be too violent for the plants, and that only in extreme hot days, which ſometimes happen in this month. But ſuch plants as have been raiſed under hand-glaſſes for the ſecond crop, ſhould have full liberty to grow, by raiſing the glaſſes upon three bricks or forked ſticks, and the ends of the plants laid out from under the glaſſes; but this muſt not be done too ſoon, eſpecially if the nights are cold, which, if it ſhould ſo happen after the plants are laid out, they muſt be covered with mats every night, to prevent their being nipped by the froſt.

When the Melon plants are ſuffered to run out from under the glaſſes, the paths between the ridges ſhould be filled up level with the ground on the ridges, and the whole trodden down very hard, which is a ſure method to cauſe the fruit to ſet, provided the plants have no water, and they are expoſed to the open air at all times in the day when the weather will permit.

The early Cauliflowers will now begin to appear in the center of the plants; therefore they

they ſhould be carefully looked over every day, breaking down ſome of the inner leaves of ſuch as appear in flower (as is it uſually termed) to preſerve them white; for if they are expoſed to the ſun and air they will change yellow in a ſhort time.

Hoe winter crops of Onions, Carrots, Leeks, Parſneps, and Beets to clear them from weeds; for this method of hoeing between crops is far preferable to hand weeding, becauſe the whole ſurface of the ground being ſtirred, the ſmall ſeedling weeds will be deſtroyed, and the plants are thereby greatly forwarded in their growth; and the keeping your crops clear from weeds in this month will be of great ſervice to them, and ſave much labour the ſucceeding months.

Tranſplant Cilicia, Cos, Imperial, and Brown Dutch Lettuces into north borders, to ſucceed thoſe planted the laſt month; and toward the end of the month you may ſow ſome Cos, Cilicia, Brown Dutch, and common Cabbage Lettuces, to ſupply the table in Auguſt; but theſe ſeeds muſt be ſown in an open ſituation, for walls, pales, or hedges, will draw the plants up weak.

Sow Finnochia in drills about eighteen inches or two feet aſunder, to ſucceed that which was ſown the laſt month; and draw the

earth up to the plants, which are almoſt full grown, to blanch them.

N. B. This ſhould have a light, rich, moiſt ſoil, when ſown at this ſeaſon, otherwiſe it is apt to run to ſeed, eſpecially if the ſeaſon proves dry.

You may yet plant ſlips of Sage, Roſemary, Hyſſop, Lavender, Marum, Maſtich, and moſt other aromatic plants, obſerving to ſhade and water them until they have taken root; but it is much better to plant theſe ſlips juſt before they ſhoot, becauſe the ſhoots which have been produced the ſame ſeaſon are tender, ſo droop and frequently decay, whereby the ſlips do not take ſo well.

The early Cabbages now begin to turn their inner leaves for cabbaging, which may be forwarded by tying their leaves together, either with a withy or baſs mat, as is practiſed by the gardeners near London; which cauſes them to whiten within much ſooner than they otherwiſe would, whereby they have them fit for uſe or the market a fortnight or three weeks earlier in the ſeaſon.

Look over your Artichokes again in this month, and pull up all the plants from the roots, which have been produced ſince the old ſtocks were ſlipped; for theſe will draw the nouriſh-

nouriſhment from the plants which were left for to bear fruit, and ſo will cauſe the heads to be ſmall. You ſhould alſo cut or pull off all the ſmall Artichokes which are produced from the ſides of the ſtems cloſe to the leaves; for if theſe ſuckers as they are commonly termed are permitted to grow, they will alſo render the principal Artichokes on the top very ſmall. Theſe are by the kitchen gardeners tied up in bunches and carried to market, and are frequently eaten raw with vinegar, ſalt, and pepper, and are by ſome foreigners much eſteemed.

You may now ſow Skirrets, Salſafy, and Scorzonera, for the laſt crop; for that which was ſown early will ſoon run up to ſeed, eſpecially the Skirret, which when ſown too early is ſeldom good.

Sow Turneps when there is a proſpect of rain in a ſhort time, which will bring up the plants very ſoon; and hoe thoſe Turneps which were ſown the laſt month, leaving them about eight or ten inches aſunder, which will be a ſufficient diſtance for thoſe which are intended to be drawn up very young.

Toward the latter end of this month ſhould be ſown ſome Broccoli for ſpring uſe; and a latter crop of Savoys ſhould be ſown to ſucceed

thoſe which were ſown the former month; for theſe will be fit for uſe after Chriſtmas, when the others are gone.

Sow Cucumbers in the open ground toward the end of the month, to produce fruit for pickling; and plant out Gourds and Pompions upon dunghills, *&c.* where they ſhould be allowed a large compaſs to ſpread, otherwiſe their vines will interfere and ſpoil each other.

The ſtalks of your Onions which were planted for ſeed, will now be grown to their full height; therefore you ſhould provide a parcel of ſtakes, which ſhould be driven into the ground at about ſix or eight feet diſtance from each other in the rows, and ſome rope yarn or other lines ſhould be faſtened from ſtake to ſtake on each ſide, to ſupport the ſtems of the Onions, otherwiſe they will be broken down by the wind, whereby a great part of them will be ſpoiled.

The ſame care ſhould be taken of your Cabbages, Carrots, Parſneps, Savoys, Broccoli, and Leeks, which were planted for ſeeds, and are now run up to flower; for when the ſeeds are formed it will render their heads too heavy to be ſupported by their ſtems without help, for as they grow pretty tall they are frequently broken by the wind, ſo that they ſhould al-

ways

ways be ſupported by lines and ſtakes as ſoon as they begin to flower.

The Tomatos for ſoups, and the Capſicums for pickling which have been raiſed upon hot-beds, ſhould be tranſplanted to the places where they are deſigned to remain: toward the end of the month if the weather proves favourable, the Tomatos ſhould be planted near a wall, pale, hedge, or eſpallier, to which the plants, when grown, muſt be be faſtened to ſupport them, otherwiſe they will fall on the ground, which will prevent the fruit from ripening, and cauſe it to rot in the autumn, eſpecially in moiſt weather: the Capſicums ſhould be planted in a rich ſoil and a warm ſituation, and in dry weather they muſt be frequently watered to have plenty of pods.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Radiſhes, Spinach, ſeveral ſorts of Cabbage Lettuce, Sorrel, Mint, Balm, Winter Savory, Borage, Bugloſs, Spring Coleworts, Tragopogon, the young ſhoots of which are by ſome preferred to Aſparagus, young Onions, Cives, Aſparagus, Peas, Beans, ſome early Artichokes, Cauliflowers, early Cabbages, young Carrots from under walls and hedges, Cucumbers,

Melons, Purſlane, and Kidney-beans on hot-beds, Muſhrooms, Parſley, Coriander, Cherviſ, Creſſes, Muſtard, and all ſorts of ſmall ſalleting, early Turneps, Burnet, Tarragon, with many other ſorts of ſpring herbs for ſoups.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

In the beginning of this month you muſt look over your wall and eſpalier trees, and carefully take off all foreright ſhoots and ſuch as are luxuriant and ill placed, and train ſuch kindly branches as you would preſerve, regularly to the wall or eſpalier, which will prevent your trees from growing into confuſion; and ſtrengthen the fruit branches, as alſo admit the ſun and air to the branches and fruit, which are often obſtructed by the luxuriant growth of thoſe ſhoots to the great prejudice of them both. The neglect of doing this work early will occaſion much more trouble, and greatly injure your trees. For where this work is neglected in this month, the trees cannot be brought into ſo good order by any after-management the ſame year.

Where Apricots and Peaches have been left too thick when firſt looked over, they ſhould be thinned

thinned the beginning of this month, obſerving never to leave two or more fruit together (as is too often practiſed by covetous perſons) tho' there be but a ſmall crop on the trees, for the leaving of the fruit ſingle will make thoſe which are left on much larger and better flavoured, and render the trees ſtronger for ſucceeding years: whereas, when they are overcharged with fruit, they are often ſo much weakened as not to be recoverable in leſs than three or four years, notwithſtanding they may be under the moſt ſkilful management; beſides, one dozen of fair well-flavoured fruit is preferable to five or ſix dozen of thoſe which are ſmall and ill-nouriſhed, and will ſell for more money in the markets. The diſtance which ſhould be allowed to all ſorts of fruits muſt be proportionable to their uſual ſizes; for inſtance, the middling or ſmall Peaches and Nectarines, five or ſix inches aſunder is ſufficient, but for the large ſorts eight inches is full near enough. This muſt alſo be proportioned to the ſtrength of the trees, and alſo of the branches on which they grow: for weak trees ſhould have a leſs number of fruit left on them than thoſe which are ſtrong, becauſe they are leſs capable of nouriſhing them; and ſuch branches as are weak muſt not have much

fruit left on them for the ſame reaſon, becauſe when branches are overcharged with fruit, they are often rendered ſo weak as to be liable to ſuffer by the leaſt inclemency of the ſeaſon. Peaches and Nectarines, whoſe fruits are only produced on the ſhoots of the former year, ſhould not have more than two or three fruit left upon a branch where it is ſtrong, and but one on thoſe which are very weak.

You muſt now look carefully over your Vines, and ſtop ſuch ſhoots as have fruit on them at the ſecond or third joint beyond the fruit, and train the branches cloſe to the wall in a regular order; but ſuch ſhoots as are deſigned for bearing the ſucceeding year, ſhould not be ſtopped until the latter end of the next month, or the beginning of July; for when theſe are ſtopped too ſoon, the lower buds often puſh out weak ſhoots, which is a great prejudice to them. At the ſame time you muſt rub off all weak trailing branches cloſe to the places where they are produced, for if theſe are ſuffered to remain, they will occaſion a great confuſion of branches, whereby the fruit will be greatly retarded in their growth, and the ſhoots for bearing the following year will be greatly weakened. If this be duly obſerved, there will never be a neceſſity for diveſting the

ſhoots

ſhoots of their leaves to let the air and ſun to the fruit, as is by ſome unſkilful perſons too often practiſed, to the injury both of the fruit and branches. For the fruit always require to be ſcreened by ſome leaves, otherwiſe the ſun and air will harden, and inſtead of accelerating, will retard their ripening; and the ſhoots require their leaves to inſpire and perſpire, whereby they diſcharge the ſuperfluous moiſture.

In moiſt weather you muſt look carefully after ſnails, eſpecially in the evenings and mornings, or after warm ſhowers, when they will come from behind wall-trees, and out of their places of ſhelter, ſo may be eaſily taken: for theſe are great enemies to choice fruit, but eſpecially to Peaches, Nectarines, and Apricots.

If the ſeaſon ſhould prove dry, you muſt not forget to refreſh all ſuch trees as have been lately planted with water; in doing of which it will be proper to ſprinkle the water over all their branches, which will be of great ſervice to them in waſhing off duſt and filth which their leaves may have contracted; and open the pores of the ſhoots, which in very dry weather are many times almoſt cloſed, whereby the trees ſuffer greatly; nor is the water, when

when poured to the root only, capable of relieving them when in this condition; this is one reaſon, why rain is much more effectual than artificial watering: but theſe waterings ſhould be always performed in the evening after the heat of the day is over, that the water may have time to ſoak down to the roots, and the moiſture may be dried off from the leaves by the morning ſun; for when this is done in the morning, the heat of the ſun coming upon the trees ſoon after, the leaves are frequently ſcalded thereby, the ſpherical drops of water which remain on their ſurface, cauſing the rays of the ſun to converge to a focus meeting in a point.

Keep the borders about your fruit-trees clear from weeds, and alſo from all ſtrong-growing plants, which will exhauſt the goodneſs of the ſoil, to the great prejudice of your trees; and this ſhould alſo be carefully obſerved in the nurſery for the ſame reaſon.

About the middle of this month you muſt look over your vineyard Grapes, taking off all dangling ſhoots, and ſtop thoſe which have fruit upon them, which muſt now be faſtened to the ſtakes to prevent their being broken by winds; but the ſhoots for the next year's bearing muſt be trained upright to the ſtakes, and not ſtopped until the end of the next month or

the

the beginning of July, for the reaſons before given for the wall Vines.

You muſt alſo obſerve to keep the ground in the vineyard very clear from weeds, and ſuffer no ſorts of plants whatever to grow between the rows of Vines, for nothing can be more prejudicial than permitting weeds or plants to grow in vineyards.

The Vines and other fruit-trees which are againſt hot walls, ſhould now have a large ſhare of air whenever the weather will permit, otherwiſe their ſhoots will be drawn too weak, and the trees thereby rendered ſhort in their duration: the Apricots, Peaches, and other ſtone fruit-trees againſt theſe walls, ſhould be frequently watered; for as the rain will be excluded from both the trees and borders by the covers, ſo this muſt be ſupplied with water, which ſhould be ſprinkled all over the branches carefully in the evening, for the reaſons before given.

Toward the latter end of this month you ſhould break off the clay from thoſe trees which were grafted in the ſpring, and looſen their bandages, otherwiſe they will be ſubject to break off where they are pinched with the baſs in windy weather.

Fruits

Fruits in Prime, or yet laſting.

Pears; L'Amozelle, or Lord Cheyne's Green, Parkinſon's Warden, and the Cadillac, for baking.

Apples; Golden Ruſſet, Stone Pippin, John Apple, Winter Ruſſet, Pomme d'Api, Oaken Pin, Pile's Ruſſet, and ſometimes the Nonpareil, when they have been carefully preſerved.

Cherries; the May and May Duke; and in a warm ſoil ſome ſcarlet Strawberries; toward the end of the month in very warm ſituations, Gooſeberries, and green Currants for tarts; and in the forcing-frame, Maſculine Apricots, Nutmeg Peaches, Cherries, Strawberries, with ſome other early fruits.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

In this month you muſt carefully keep the ground hoed between your young trees, for nothing is more injurious to them than to ſuffer weeds or any other plants to grow amongſt them, for theſe rob the trees of their nouriſhment; and if weeds are permitted to get ſtrength in this month, it will be much greater trouble

to

to root them out afterwards. Nor ſhould you plant any kitchen herbs between your rows of trees (as is by ſome unſkilful and covetous perſons practiſed;) for theſe will draw all the nouriſhment from the trees, and render them weak and unhealthy.

The middle of this month you muſt look over your grafts and take off the loam from them, and thoſe which were faſtened with bandages ſhould now be untied, otherwiſe the graft will be pinched at the ſtock, and be in danger of breaking off with the wind; and where there are any ſhoots put out from the ſtocks below the graft, they ſhould be rubbed off, otherwiſe they will rob the grafts of their nouriſhment. You ſhould alſo look over your trees which were budded the laſt ſeaſon, and where you obſerve the leaves to curl up by being infeſted with inſects, you ſhould pull off the curled leaves, otherwiſe they will ſpoil the upright ſhoot; and if there are any ſhoots produced from the ſtocks under the bud, theſe ſhould alſo be entirely rubbed off for the reaſon before given.

Where your buds or grafts have made vigorous ſhoots, it will be proper to ſupport them with ſhort ſtakes, otherwiſe they will be in danger of being broken out of the ſtocks by ſtrong

ſtrong winds, eſpecially thoſe which are in expoſed ſituations.

Your ſeed-beds of young plants muſt now be carefully weeded, and in dry weather frequently refreſhed with water, otherwiſe they will be ſo ſtinted as not to make any progreſs the ſame ſeaſon. Your young plants of Cedars, Firs, Pines, Cypreſs, Bay, Arbutus, Juniper, Holly, *&c.* muſt now be often refreſhed with water; this ſhould not be given to them in large quantities, but rather often and moderate. You muſt alſo obſerve to ſhade them from the ſun in the middle of the day, to which if they are too much expoſed while young, it is often very deſtructive to them; as are alſo the drying winds which frequently reign in the ſpring, and are very often the deſtruction of numbers of theſe plants by drying their tender ſtems.

You may now make layers of the Double and Single Virgins Bower, and of other climbing plants; for many of theſe will not put out roots from the old woody ſhoots, but the tender branches of the ſame year's growth laid down in this month or the beginning of the next will take root very well. You may alſo lay down Alaternuſes, Phillyreas, and ſome other ever-

evergreen trees, which alſo take root better from young ſhoots than from old branches.

If this month ſhould prove very dry, you muſt continue to water ſuch Evergreens and other young trees as were removed the laſt month, otherwiſe they will ſuffer greatly. But you ſhould do this with caution, for many people deſtroy their trees by over-watering them. You ſhould alſo renew the mulch round the trees, to prevent the ſun and wind from drying the ground. Where the roots of new-planted trees are carefully mulched, if they have water once a week in dry weather it will be ſufficient.

Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.

The beginning of this month you ſhould take up your choice Hyacinth roots which are paſt flowering, and lay them horizontally in a bed of earth to ripen, leaving their leaves and ſtems out of the ground to decay, in the manner directed in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY, under the article Hyacinth.

Shade your choice Tulips, Ranunculuſes, Anemonies, and other curious flowers now blowing from the ſun, during the heat of the day, which will continue them in beauty much longer

longer than if they were fully expoſed to the weather.

Take up the roots of the Saffron and the other ſorts of autumnal Crocus, as alſo Colchicums, autumnal Amaryllis, Hæmanthus, Perſian Cyclamen, and Pancratium, whoſe leaves are by this time decaying, and ſpread them on mats in the ſhade to dry; after which ſome of the ſorts may be kept in bags until July, when it will be a proper ſeaſon for planting them again. But the Perſian Cyclamen ſhould not be kept long out of the ground, and thoſe other roots ſhould be guarded from rats and mice, otherwiſe they will deſtroy them.

This is alſo a good ſeaſon to tranſplant ſuch of the bulbous and tuberoſe-rooted flowers as blow in autumn, which ſhould be done when their leaves are decayed; as the autumnal Cyclamen or Sow-bread, Starry Autumnal Hyacinth, *&c.* provided their leaves are decayed, otherwiſe this ſhould be deferred a little longer, but theſe roots ſhould not be kept long out of the ground.

Clean the borders of your flower-garden from weeds, which, if permitted to grow at this ſeaſon, will be more difficult to deſtroy, and cauſe a deal of trouble to extirpate afterwards.

About

About the middle of this month, if the ſeaſon proves favourable, you may plant out your hardy annuals, ſuch as Marvel of Peru, Sweet Sultan, China Starwort, Sweet Reſeda, called Mignonette d'Egypte, French and African Marigolds, common Female Balſamine, Capſicum, Brown Jolly or Egg Plant, Zinnia, Foreign Thorn Apple, double China Pink, ſpiked Amaranths, and ſeveral other ſorts, which, if artfully diſpoſed, will afford an agreeable pleaſure, after the beauty of the ſpring is paſt; but theſe plants ſhould be thoroughly inured to the open air before they are tranſplanted out of the hot-bed.

Sow dwarf annual flower-ſeeds in patches upon the borders of the flower-garden, where they are intended to remain, as Candy Tuft, Venus Looking-glaſs, Venus Navelwort, Dwarf Annual Stocks, Dwarf Lychnis, Lobel's Catchfly, Convolvulus Minor, Snails and Caterpillars, with many other kinds; theſe will ſucceed thoſe which were ſown the former month, and hereby the borders may be kept in beauty through the ſeaſon; and alſo plant the ſeveral kinds of Lupine, Sweet-ſcented Peas, Tangier Peas, ſeeds of the Indian Naſturtium, Large Convolvulus, and other climbing annual plants, where they may have room to ſpread, and have

ſome ſupport; in which places they will flower, and make a beautiful appearance late in the autumn.

Tranſplant ſuch biennial and perennial flowers as were ſown in the flower-nurſery in March, if they are grown large enough for the purpoſe, into beds of freſh earth in the ſame nurſery, where they may remain till the latter end of September, or the beginning of October, when they muſt be removed into the borders of the flower-garden; of theſe ſorts are Canterbury Bells, French Honeyſuckles, Sweet-Williams, Pinks, Columbines, Fox-gloves, Greek Valerian, Hollyhocks, with many others.

Tie up the ſpindles of Carnations, diveſting them of all ſide pods, which, if permitted to remain on, would weaken the principal flower, and alſo put down ſticks to faſten the ſtems of all flowers which are riſing up to blow, otherwiſe they will be in danger of being broken by the winds.

In this month, if the young flower-ſtalks of the ſeveral ſorts of Lychnidea, the late flowering Aſter or Starwort with narrow leaves, and the Double Scarlet Lychnis, are cut off and planted in a ſhady border, they will take root very well; and this is the beſt method of propagating ſeveral of theſe perennial flowers.

The

The cuttings of the Starwort will make good plants, and produce flowers the following autumn.

Make a freſh hot-bed for your Amaranthuſes, Double-ſtriped Balſamine, and other tender exotic annuals, and put them into larger pots of good earth, placing them upon the hot-bed, and fill up the interſtices between the pots with earth; if care be taken of them at this time, they will be very ſtrong and beautiful, and from theſe plants good ſeeds may be obtained.

Your Auriculas which are now paſt flowering, ſhould be removed into a ſhady ſituation (but not under the droppings of trees, which will rot them;) but rather in the ſhade of buildings, where they are expoſed to the open air; in which place they muſt remain, until the heat of ſummer is over.

Tranſplant Stock-Gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Seedling Pinks, Carnations, and other perennial, ſeedling, fibrous-rooted flowers in moiſt weather, and ſow ſome ſeeds of annual, ſcarlet, and purple Stock-gilliflowers, which will produce ſhorter plants, and many times will endure the cold of the next winter better than thoſe which were ſown earlier, and are become larger plants.

Toward the latter end of the month you may take up ſuch of the early blowing Tulip roots, whoſe leaves are decayed; alſo Spring Crocus, Snow-drops, and ſome of the forward Anemonies, if their leaves are decayed; after which, thoſe roots which are intended to be taken up, ſhould not be permitted to remain long in the ground, leſt they ſend out new fibres.

Plant ſome Tuberoſe roots upon a moderate hot-bed, to ſucceed thoſe planted in March and April; by which method you may continue a ſucceſſion of this fragrant flower until the end of October in beauty.

Your pots or tubs of ſeedling Iriſes, Narciſſuſes, Tulips, and other bulbous-rooted flowers, ſhould be removed into a ſhady ſituation the beginning of this month (if it was not done in April,) where they muſt remain until autumn; nothing being more injurious to theſe young roots than to be expoſed to the violence of the ſun in ſummer, eſpecially thoſe which are in tubs or pots; thoſe which are in beds, ſhould be alſo ſhaded with mats in the heat of the day.

Toward the end of this month the leaves of the Guernſey Lilies will decay, at which time their roots ſhould be tranſplanted; and at this

ſeaſon the roots may be ſafely tranſported, becauſe they may be kept two months out of the ground without injury.

The young plants of Scabiouſes, Sweet Sultan, Indian Pink, Chryſanthemum, Buphthalmum, Sweet Reſeda or Mignonette, and Oriental Perſicaria, may now be planted into the beds or borders of the flower-garden, where they will make a beautiful appearance, and add a fragrance when they flower. But this work ſhould be done in moiſt weather, and the plants ſhould be ſhaded until they have taken new root.

Place your pots of choice Carnations upon the ſtage where they are to flower, to protect them from vermin, which will otherwiſe infeſt them, and will harbour about the pots, ſo as not to be eaſily deſtroyed.

The Graſs-walks and lawns in the pleaſure-garden ſhould now be duly mowed and rolled, otherwiſe the Graſs will ſoon grow rank and unſightly; and where Daiſies, Plantain, or other weeds are mixed with the Graſs, they ſhould be weeded out, otherwiſe many of their ſeeds will ripen and ſcatter, and thereby multiply their ſpecies, which will overpower the Graſs, and render the verdure leſs agreeable.

The gravel-walks ſhould now be kept clean, for a little neglect at this ſeaſon will render it troubleſome to bring them into good order again for a year or two.

Plants now in Flower.

Late-blowing Tulips, Anemonies, Ranunculuſes, Pinks of ſeveral ſorts, White and Yellow Aſphodel, Lily of the Valley, Daiſies, ſome ſorts of Chryſanthemum, Thrift, Red and White Garden Valerian, Cyanus Major, Thalictrums of ſeveral kinds, Sage, Roſemary, Moth-Mullein, Double Catchfly, Veronica of three or four kinds, London Pride, Spaniſh Figwort, Geraniums of ſeveral kinds, Ciſtus three or four ſorts, Armenian Perennial Poppy, Fiery Lily, Pionies of ſeveral ſorts, Columbines, ſpiked Monkſhood, Fraxinella with red and white flowers, Yellow Moly, Homer's Moly, Stock-gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Orobus Viciæ foliis, Tragacantha, Leopard's-bane, Solomon's Seal, Yellow Aſphodel Lily, Biſtort, Rhapontic, True Rhubarb, Ladies Mantle, Tuberoſe Iriſes, Dwarf Annual Stock, Feathered Hyacinth, Ladies Slipper, Welſh Poppy, Birds-eye, Yellow Violet, Orchiſes, Hearts-eaſe, Double White Narciſſus, Pulſatilla,

Double

Double Rockets, Corn-flags, Engliſh Hyacinth or Hair-bells, Yellow and Pompony Martagons, two ſorts of Starry Hyacinths, Blue Grape Hyacinth, Bulbous Iris, Flag-leaved Iris of ſeveral ſorts, Tradeſcant's Spiderwort, Savoy Spiderwort, Double Purple and large Blue Perriwinkles, Peach-leaved and Nettle-leaved Bellflower, Maudlin, Birthwort, Aſarabacca, Catsfoot, Noli me tangere, Great Gentian, Honeywort, Greater Navelwort, Spotted Lungwort, Hedyſarum Clypeatum with white and red flowers, Lychindea Virginiana, Greek Valerian with white and blue flowers, Double white Mountain Ranunculus, Double Ragged Robin, Double Feverfew, Foxglove of three or four ſorts, Buphthalmums, Sea Ragwort, Double Saxifrage, Double Ladies Smock, Borage-leaved Verbaſcum, Spaniſh Toad-flax, Spurges of ſeveral kinds, Graſs-leaved Ranunculas, Honeſty or Satten flower, Upright Speedwell, Yellow Eaſtern Bugloſs, Garden Bugloſs, Onobrychis, Scabiouſes, Antirrhinum or Snapdragon, Eaſtern Veronica with fine cut leaves, Globularia, Dwarf Blue Ornithogalum, Perennial Adonis, Perennial Omphalodes, Portugal Dead Nettle with large flowers, Borage from Conſtantinople, Claytonia, Italian Arum, Yellow Alyſſon of Crete, Large Yellow Avens, Sea-

Cabbage, Double Crowfoot, Annual Adonis with red and yellow flowers, Aſarina, Meadia, Dodartia, Vulneraria, Daiſies of ſeveral colours, Matted Pink, Sea Pink, Androſace, with ſome others of leſs note.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Phlomis or Jeruſalem Sage, two or three ſorts, Yellow Jaſmine, Colutea Scorpoides, Oriental Colutea with bloody flowers, Lilacs ſeveral ſorts, Early White, Italian, and common Honeyſuckles, Gelder Roſe, White Thorn, Flowering Aſh, Bladder Nut, Cinnamon Roſe, Monthly Roſe, Damaſk Roſe, Burnet-leaved Roſe, Scotch Roſe, Apple-bearing Roſe, Horſe Cheſtnut, Three-thorned Acacia, Laburnums, Cytiſus ſecundus cluſii, Lote or Nettle-tree, Bladder Sena, Double-flowering Dwarf Almond, Cockſpur Hawthorn, Double-flowering Hawthorn, Cinquefoil Shrub, Bird Cherry, Portugal Laurel, Scarlet Horſe Cheſtnut, Perfumed Cherry, Ciſtus of ſeveral ſorts, Mallow-tree, Arbor Judæ, Shrubby Moontree-foil, Sea Buckthorn, Spiræa Salicis folio, Spiræa Opuli folio, Spiræa Hyperici folio, Dwarf Medlar, Amelanchier, Candleberry Myrtle, Chamælæa tricoccos, Chriſt's Thorn, Piſtachia Nut,

Nut, Pyracantha, Roſemary, Myrtle-leaved Sumach, Toxicodendron or Poiſon Aſh, Virginia Service with Arbutus leaves, Wild Service or Quickbeam, Aria Theophraſti, True Service, Maple-leaved Service, Double-flowering Cherry, Purple Mountain Shrubby Reſt Harrow, Hairy Cytiſus, Viburnum, Dogwood, Euonymus, Privet, Black Haw, Plane-tree, Common Montpelier and Aſh-leaved Maple, Flowering Aſh, Coronilla Cretica, Common Broom, Shrubby Dyers Weed, Tartarian Robinia, called Caragana, Baſteria, Diervilla, Clematiſes of two or three ſorts, Hardy American Annona, Button-tree, Piſhamin, Dwarf Tartarian Cytiſus, Stœchas Purpurea, with ſome others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Bears-breech, Sorrel, Wood Sorrel, Ladies Mantle, Lily of the Valley, Pimpernel, Brooklime, Water-creſs, Ground Ivy, Reſt Harrow, Roſemary flowers, Dead Nettle, Archangel, Clivers, Fumitory, Columbine, Herb Paris, Silverweed or wild Tanſey, Stonecrop, Woodroof, Mandrake leaves, Mouſe-ear Daiſy, Dandelion, Betony, Groundſel, Mercury, Adders-tongue,

tongue, Borage, Bugloſs, Bugule, Woad, Poplar leaves, Shepherd's Purſe, Ladies Smock, Piony flowers, Avens, Scurvy-graſs, Chervil, Comfrey, Plantain, Teaſle, Navelwort, Horſetail, Croſſwort, Greater Blue-bottle, Muſk Cranes-bill, Bean flowers, Burnet, Spotted Lungwort.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

About the middle or latter end of this month, if the weather be ſettled and the nights warm, you ſhould bring forth your Orange-trees, and (if poſſible) take the advantage of a ſhower of rain for this work, which will waſh the duſt from the ſurfaces of their leaves, and greatly refreſh them: you ſhould at this time (if you have not before done it) take out the earth from the top of the pots or tubs, and fill them up with freſh rich earth, which will greatly encourage their flowering, and cauſe them to make vigorous ſhoots; and if their ſtems have not been cleaned the preceding month, it ſhould now be done; this is only meant for ſuch trees as are not removed out of the tubs or pots the ſame year.

You

You may now inarch Oranges, Jaſmines, Pomegranates, and other tender exotic trees, obſerving to place them where they may be ſheltered from ſtrong winds, which would diſplace the inarched ſhoots, if they were too much expoſed thereto.

Make layers of Myrtles, Pomegranates, Jaſmines, Paſſion flowers, Capers, and other tender ſhrubs, obſerving to lay ſome mulch over them and ſupply them frequently with water, which will greatly facilitate their rooting; but it muſt not be given them in too great quantities.

In the middle of the day if the weather prove hot, you ſhould ſhake the glaſſes of the ſtove and the hot-beds where your choice exotic plants are placed, and let them have free air in proportion to the warmth of the ſeaſon; and ſuch of your exotic plants as want ſhifting ſhould now be removed, and ſome of them placed in larger pots, giving them freſh earth, and then plunge them into the hot-bed again, obſerving to ſhade the glaſſes until they have taken freſh root.

Toward the latter end of the month plant cuttings of Meſembryanthemi, Sedums, Cotyledons, Cereuſes, Euphorbiums, and other ſucculent plants, laying them in a dry ſhady place a week or fortnight, according as they are more

or

or leſs ſucculent before they are planted, that the wounded part may be healed over, otherwiſe they are ſubject to rot; and when they are planted they ſhould be placed (ſuch of them as are hardy) in a ſhady ſituation for a fortnight or more; but thoſe which are tender muſt be planted in pots, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed of tanners bark, obſerving to ſhade the glaſſes in the heat of the day, and refreſh them with water as they may require: the hardy ſorts may alſo be planted in a bed of light earth, where, if they are ſcreened with mats, they will freely take root.

Cleanſe the leaves of Aloes and other tender exotic plants from duſt and filth, which they have contracted in the houſe during the winter, and cut off all decayed leaves of thoſe plants, for now the wounds given to them will ſoon heal: this is alſo a proper time to cut off the heads of thoſe ſorts of Aloes which grow with large ſtems, and ſeldom afford off-ſets; ſo that there is no other method to propagate them, than by taking off their heads for planting, and thereby cauſing their ſtems to ſend forth a freſh ſhoot or two; but you muſt obſerve to leave three or four good leaves upon the ſtem to draw the ſap, otherwiſe the ſtem will decay without producing any new head; you muſt alſo keep

them

them in the houſe, and not expoſe them abroad to the wet, until the wounds are perfectly healed; and if you plunge them into a moderate hot-bed, it will facilitate their ſhooting.

Turn over your heaps of compoſt to prevent weeds growing on them; and the oftener this is done, the better will they be mixed, and ſweetened for uſe.

Bring out all your hardy exotic plants, ſuch as Ciſtuſes, Geraniums, Phylica, Celaſtrus, Sorrel-tree, Amber-tree, Arctotiſes, Hermannias, Yellow Indian and Spaniſh Jaſmines, Polygala fruteſcens, Hypericum from Minorca, Fabagos, Rhus, Oleanders, African Scabiouſes, Phlomis, Spring Cyclamen, Lentiſcuſes, with ſeveral other ſorts which will now bear the open air, but you ſhould obſerve to place them in a ſhady ſituation for a fortnight; for if they are immediately expoſed to the full ſun, it will change their leaves to a brown colour, and cauſe the plants to appear very unſightly.

Thoſe exotic plants which are to be continued longer in the houſe, muſt now be brought forward to the windows, that they may have a great ſhare of freſh air (eſpecially if the ſeaſon be warm;) otherwiſe they will draw very weak and change to a pale languid colour; and where the plants have been drawn too weak to

bear

bear the ſun, if the glaſſes are ſhaded in the heat of the day, it will be better than to expoſe them too much to the ſun until they are more hardened. You ſhould alſo obſerve to cleanſe their leaves and ſhoots from inſects, which are very apt to infeſt them in the houſe, eſpecially where the plants are much crouded; and if they are not waſhed off in time they will greatly injure the plants, eſpecially the Coffee-tree, which is now flowering, and is frequently infeſted with theſe ſmall vermin, which at firſt appear like duſt upon the leaves, which ſhould be immediately waſhed off, otherwiſe they will ſpread in a ſhort time over moſt of the plants.

If the ſeaſon ſhould prove cool, and the bark-bed in which your Ananas are placed ſhould abate of its heat, you muſt ſtir it up again, and mix a little new bark with it, which will renew the heat, and be of great ſervice in forwarding the fruit: it will alſo be of great ſervice to the young Anana plants, which are deſigned for fruiting the next year; for if the tan-beds are kept in a kindly heat all the ſummer, and a ſufficient ſhare of air admitted to the plants, they will become ſtrong and healthy, ſo capable of producing large fruit. And at this time you ſhould ſhift thoſe plants which are to produce fruit the ſucceeding year, if it

was

was not done the laſt month into larger pots, that their roots may have room to ſpread. But you muſt be careful not to put them in pots too large, for this will prevent their growth.

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

Geraniums of ſeveral ſorts, Spaniſh Teucrium with broad and narrow leaves, Arctotis of ſeveral ſorts, Othonna with hoary divided leaves, Canary Chryſanthemum, Hermannia of ſeveral ſorts, Elichryſums, Canary Broom, Ciſtus Ladanifera, Ilex-leaved Jaſmine, Heliotropium Scorodoniæ folio, Polygala Africana, Æthiopian Calla with a white flower, Convolvulus Canarienſis, Ficoideſes of ſeveral ſorts, Broad-leaved African Aſphodel, African Tree Scabious, Shrubby African Sage with blue and iron-coloured flowers, Iatropha with multifid leaves, and another with leaves like Staveſacre, Lotus argentea Cretica, Turnera with ſhrubby ſtalks, and an Elm leaf, and another with narrow-pointed leaves, Amaryllis, Crinum, Pancratium, Jujubes, Myrtles, Royenia, Myrſine, Upright ſilvery Convolvulus, Baſella, Arabian Jaſmine, Indian Fig, Indian flowering Reed, Bauhinias, Acacias, Apocynums, Phlomiſes, Melianthus

two

ſorts, Watſonia, Ixia, Cunonia, Siſyrinchium, Coral-tree of two or three ſorts, Malpighia, Papaya, Caſſia, Dumb Cane, Rauvolfia, Purple American Helleborine, Kempferia, Waltheria, Ceſtrum, Lyciums of ſeveral ſorts, Celaſtrus, Clutia, Small creeping Cereus, Antholiza, three or four ſorts of Dioſma, Euphorbiums, Hæmanthus with ſpotted ſtalks, Coffee-tree, Melocactus minor, Piercea, Dwarf yellow Anthericum, Craſſulas, Shrubby African Foxglove, Paſſion-flowers, Solanums of ſeveral ſorts, two ſorts of African Marigolds, Tree Candy Tuft, Atraphaxis, Evergreen climbing Birthwort, Tree Wormwood, Kiggelaria, Cotyledons, Fabagos, Pſoralea of three kinds, Lotus with black flowers, Climbing Arum with perforated leaves, Shrubby Peruvian Heliotrope, Baſteria, Chironia, Shrubby African Mallow, Blue Starwort of the Cape of Good Hope, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Limes, and ſome ſorts of Aloes.

JUNE.

JUNE.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

THE beginning of this month you muſt tranſplant Cabbage and Savoy plants, which are to ſupply the kitchen in winter, either on an open ſpot of ground; or between rows of Beans, Cauliflowers, *&c.* which will be taken off the ground in a ſhort time, and then the new-planted plants will have room to grow; and being ſhaded by the other crops at firſt planting, they will take root ſooner than if they were quite expoſed to the ſun; and by thus obſerving to put one crop to ſucceed another, a ſkilful perſon will produce more vegetables from one acre of land, than ſome others can from two or three, which is what every perſon who is acquainted with the London gardeners practice muſt be convinced of.

The Cauliflower plants which were ſown the laſt month for winter uſe, will be fit to tranſplant towards the end of this month, when they ſhould be pricked out into beds of rich earth, obſerving to ſhade them until they have taken root; and be ſure to water them duly in dry weather, otherwiſe they are apt to ſtint and be infeſted with inſects.

Hoe and clean Carrots, Parſneps, Onions, Leeks, Beets, and all other late crops; for if the weeds are permitted to grow at this ſeaſon, many of them will ſhed their ſeeds in a ſhort time, and become troubleſome hereafter, and the larger ſorts will overbear the crops, and draw them up weak to their great prejudice.

You may yet make ſlips or cuttings of Sage, Roſemary, Stœchas, Lavender, Hyſſop, Winter Savory, and other aromatic plants; tho' it had been better if done earlier in the year, becauſe this month often proves hot and dry, and the plants having long and tender ſhoots, are in greater danger of miſcarrying. Theſe cuttings ſhould have a ſmall part of the former year's ſhoot to them, which is the ſureſt method to have them ſucceed.

Plant out young plants of all ſorts of ſweet herbs which were ſown in March; as Thyme, Hyſſop,

Hyſſop, Sweet-marjoram, &c. and alſo Clary, Burnet, Sorrel, Marigolds, and many other ſorts, obſerving to allow them room enough to ſpread, which will render them much ſtronger than thoſe which remain in the ſeed-beds; but theſe muſt be duly watered, and the ſweet herbs which are planted in beds ſhould be ſcreened from the ſun until they have taken root.

Clear and hoe the ground whereon your earlieſt Cauliflowers grew, which will be all gone by the middle or latter end of this month. And if you have ridges of Cucumbers or Melons made between the rows of Cauliflowers, (as is the practice of the London gardeners,) you ſhould dig all the ground between the ridges of Cucumbers, and lay out the vines in regular order; this will not only looſen the ground for the roots of the plants, but alſo deſtroy the weeds and render the ſurface of the ground wholſomer for the vines to lie upon: but in doing of this, you ſhould be very careful not to bruiſe or break the vines, which would be very injurious to them; and (if poſſible) let it be done in moiſt weather.

Now you ſhould fill up the alleys between your laſt ridges of Melons: if this is done with loam and very rotten cow dung mixed,

or with rotten tan, and the whole trodden down very close; the plants will not require any water afterwards; for if their roots have depth enough of ſtrong land or tan, they will produce a much greater crop of fruit than thoſe planted on ſhallow beds, which muſt be watered, and the fruit will be much better flavoured.

Sow Turneps upon a moiſt ſpot of ground, when there is a proſpect of rain in a little time; for moiſture will bring up the plants in a few days, but in dry weather the ſeeds will remain in the ground and not vegetate; beſides if the plants come up, and the weather continues very hot and dry, the fly will take them and deſtroy them in a ſhort time. To prevent this, ſome farmers ſteep their ſeeds in water ſtrongly impregnated with nitre and ſulphur.

In the beginning of the month you may ſow ſome Broccoli ſeed for the ſecond crop, and Finnochia to ſucceed that which was ſown in the middle of the former month; for in very hot weather this plant will not remain good above a fortnight before it will run to ſeed, ſo that if it be not often ſown there will be a want to ſupply the kitchen.

Tranſplant Celery into ſhallow trenches for blanching, allowing about four or five inches

ſpace

ſpace between each plant in the rows; and make the trenches three feet aſunder, that there may be room enough between them to earth up the plants when they are full grown.

Plant the laſt crop of Kidney-beans to ſucceed thoſe which were planted in May; and ſow brown Dutch, and common Cabbage Lettuces for a late crop; tranſplant ſuch Lettuces as were ſown the beginning of May, obſerving to place them in a ſhady ſituation, but not under trees, nor too near walls or other buildings, which will draw them up weak and prevent their cabbaging.

Tranſplant Endive in an open moiſt ſpot of ground for blanching, allowing the plants a foot diſtance each way, that they may have room to ſpread; and the latter end of this month ſow ſome Endive ſeed for the full crop.

Continue to ſow ſmall ſallet herbs every three or four days; ſuch as Creſſes, Muſtard, Turnep, Rape, Radiſh, *&c.* for at this ſeaſon they will ſoon grow too large for uſe.

You muſt now thin the Finnochia plants which were ſown the former month, obſerving to allow them room enough to grow, otherwiſe they will draw up weak, and never ſwell at bottom; but the plants which are taken out ſhould not be tranſplanted, for they rarely are

good for any thing, being very ſubject to run to ſeed before they arrive to any ſize.

The Broccoli which was ſown in May ſhould be now pricked out into beds at about three inches aſunder, where they will grow ſtrong, in order for planting out the next month; for where they are ſuffered to grow in the ſeed-bed too long they draw up weak, and never produce ſo good heads as thoſe which are ſhort and ſtrong in the ſtems.

Weed and thin the plants in your Cucumber holes which were ſown for pickling, obſerving to leave but four of the ſtrongeſt and beſt ſituated plants in each hole; and at the ſame time earth up their ſhanks, which will greatly ſtrengthen them, and give them ſome water to ſettle the earth about them.

Plant out Cardoons for good, allowing each plant four feet of room, otherwiſe they cannot be earthed up ſo high as they will require when they are fully grown.

In dry weather gather ſeeds of all thoſe ſorts that are ripe, ſpreading them upon mats or cloths to dry, before they are rubbed or beaten out of their huſks or pods.

Gather herbs for drying of ſuch ſorts as are now in flower, viz. Carduus Benedictus, Mint, Lavender, Clary, Sage, Marigold flowers, *&c.*

and

and hang them up or ſpread them on cloths in a dry ſhady place, where they may dry leiſurely, which will render them better for any purpoſe, than if they were dried in the ſun; and this is the beſt ſeaſon for diſtilling moſt ſorts of herbs, which being now in flower, are much better than when they are ſuffered to ſtand longer.

Your Melon plants that are growing upon beds which are not deeply earthed, and are now ſetting of their fruit, ſhould be ſhaded in the heat of the day with mats if the weather ſhould prove very warm, otherwiſe their fruit will drop; and you ſhould be careful not to give them too much water, which is often injurious to them. The beſt method is to water the alleys between the beds, which will ſoak through to the roots of the plants, and thereby ſupply them with moiſture; and there will be no danger of the plants rotting by this method, as the water will not come near their ſtems.

Gather up ſnails in the morning and evening, and after ſhowers of rain, at which times they will come abroad from their holes and places of harbour, ſo that they are eaſily deſtroyed.

The weeds which now come up in moſt gardens are, Wild Orach, Nightſhade, Thorn-apple, Groundſel, Sow-thiſtles, Shepherd's-purſe, Dandelion, Pimpernel, *&c.* which if permitted to grow, will many of them ſoon ſhed their ſeeds, whereby the ground will be plentifully ſtocked with them, and by their growth among crops will ſoon get the better of them, and ſpoil whatever plants are near them.

You may now tranſplant Leeks out of the ſeed-beds into the places where they are to remain, obſerving to water them until they have taken root: this is often practiſed in ſmall gardens where any early crop of Beans or Cauliflowers has been produced on the ſame ground, before the Leeks are planted on it.

The young Aſparagus-beds which were planted in March, ſhould be kept very clean from weeds, which if permitted to grow, will ſoon weaken the roots, and ſometimes deſtroy them. For wherever a large weed happens to ſtand near any of the Aſparagus plants, their roots will inſinuate themſelves between thoſe of the Aſparagus; ſo that in pulling up the weeds, the roots of Aſparagus are many times drawn out of the ground with them.

Products

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Cauliflowers in plenty, Cabbages, young Carrots, Beans, Peas, Artichokes, Aſparagus, Turneps, Cucumbers, Melons, Kidney-beans, Cabbage Lettuces of various kinds; all ſorts of young ſallet herbs; as Chervil, Creſſes, Muſtard, Rape, Radiſh, Corn-ſallet, Purſlane, ſuckers of Artichokes, and ſome heads of early Artichokes from the old ſtocks, Tanſey, Mint, Baum, and other aromatic pot-herbs, ſome late Radiſhes, *&c.* ſome early Finnochia, large-rooted Parſley, ſome Celery and Endive where they were ſown very early, with other kinds.

All ſorts of ſweet herbs, as Lavender, Thyme, Winter Savory, Hyſſop, Marum, Maſtich, Stœchas, *&c.* as alſo Sage, Roſemary, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Parſley, Sorrel, Burnet, Bugloſs, Borage for cool tankards, with many kinds of medicinal or culinary plants.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

Begin to inoculate ſtone fruits toward the end of the month, doing it in an evening or in cloudy weather: the firſt ſort which is fit to bud,

bud, is the Maſculine Apricot, afterward all the other ſorts of Apricots, then the Peaches and Nectarines, Cherries, Plums, &c. obſerving to take of each ſort according to their times of ripening their fruits.

You muſt now look over your wall and eſpalier trees again, and rub off all forenight, ill placed, or luxuriant branches, and train the others regularly at equal diſtances to the wall or eſpalier; but be not too officious with the knife at this ſeaſon, neither ſuffer any of the leaves to be pulled from the branches, unleſs they are diſtempered; for the pulling off the leaves will expoſe the fruit too much to the ſun in the day and cold in the night, and thereby check their growth; beſides, by taking off the leaves too ſoon, the buds which are formed at the foot-ſtalks of thoſe leaves will be greatly injured thereby.

Where Peaches and Nectarines have been left too cloſe together when they were thinned, they ſhould now be taken off, being careful not to ſuffer two or more fruits to grow nearer than five or ſix inches apart, which will greatly improve the fruit and ſtrengthen the tree for the ſucceeding year.

Look carefully after ſnails and other vermin which infeſt your choice fruit, and if not timely

timely prevented, will ſpoil it in a ſhort time at this ſeaſon.

In dry weather water ſuch trees as were tranſplanted the former ſeaſon, obſerving to preſerve mulch upon the ſurface of the ground about their roots, to prevent their being dried by the ſun and wind; and faſten thoſe ſhoots which have been produced, either to the wall or eſpalier, in the order they ſhould grow; for if they are permitted to grow looſe, they will be in danger of being broken by winds, &c.

Obſerve to keep the ground about your trees clear from weeds, and all other plants; for if they are ſuffered to grow, they will exhauſt the nouriſhment of the ground, to the great injury of the trees, and alſo to the fruits which ſuch trees produce; which will not be near ſo large nor well taſted, as thoſe which are produced upon thoſe trees where no plants are ſuffered to grow about them: you ſhould alſo gently ſtir up the earth of the borders about your fruit-trees with a dung-fork, to looſen it where it has been trodden down, by looking over and nailing of the trees: or if the ſoil is very ſtrong and ſubject to be bound, or grow hard, this will prepare the ground to receive every ſhower of rain, and admit it to the roots of the trees; but this ſhould be very carefully

performed,

performed, ſo as not to fork too deep, to diſturb the roots of the trees, or to expoſe them to the ſun and air.

The Vines ſhould now be looked over again, and the branches which are looſe muſt be faſtened to the wall; and all ſide ſhoots or weak trailing branches, muſt be entirely taken off, that the fruit may enjoy the benefit of the ſun and air, which is abſolutely neceſſary to promote their growth; but this is often neglected in many gardens, and the branches permitted to hang from the wall, and entangle with each other; ſo that when they are put in their proper poſition to the wall, their leaves will be often diſplaced ſo as to have their back parts upward, whereby the fruit will be retarded in its growth, until they have turned their ſurface upward again; and it is this neglect which occaſions the late ripening or ill taſte of the fruit, and alſo renders the wood ſoft and pithy, ſo that it produces a much leſs quantity of fruit the following year.

The vineyard ſhould alſo be thus managed at this ſeaſon, faſtening the ſhoots to the ſtakes in regular order, ſo that each may equally have the advantage of ſun and air; and keep the ground perfectly clear from all other plants or weeds,

weeds, which if permitted to grow among the Vines, would greatly prejudice them the following year.

Fruits in Prime, or yet laſting.

Strawberries of ſeveral ſorts, Currants, Gooſeberries; and from good aſpected walls, Duke, Flanders-heart, White-heart, and Black-heart Cherries: Maſculine Apricot in a warm ſituation toward the end of the month; Green Gooſeberries for tarts in cold ſituations; and in the forcing-frame, Peaches, Nectarines, and Grapes; and in the hot-houſe, Ananas or Pine Apples.

Golden Ruſſet, Pile's Ruſſet, Stone Pippin, Deux Ans, or John Apple, Oaken Pin, and ſome other Apples where they are carefully preſerved.

As alſo the black Pear of Worceſter, Lord Cheyne's Green, and Cadillac Pears.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

You muſt obſerve in this month (as was directed in the former) to keep the ground between your rows of trees in the nurſery, entirely clear from weeds; for theſe are very injurious

injurious to the trees, and nothing can have a worse appearance than a nursery over-grown with weeds, therefore this caution cannot be too often repeated: observe also to keep the seed-beds in which the seeds of trees and shrubs were sown, entirely clear from weeds; for these plants being young are soon greatly injured, if not totally destroyed by large weeds.

Toward the latter end of this month you must begin to bud Apricots, and some early Peaches and Nectarines, but in this you must be guided by the condition of the trees from whence the cuttings are taken; for if the season has proved very dry, the buds will not easily part from the shoot, in which case it will be proper to defer this work a little longer.

Observe to renew the mulch about your new-planted trees where it is decayed, for at this season, if the weather proves dry, the moisture of the earth will be exhaled, and the young fibres will soon be dried up, where this work is not carefully performed.

You may yet lay down the tender shoots of Virgin Bower, Passion-flowers, and many other climbing plants, whose shoots of the same year put out roots readily when laid at this season; whereas if the laying of them is deferred till autumn they frequently miscarry, or will not

have

have roots fit to take off from the ſtocks under two years; after theſe are layed you ſhould obſerve to water them in dry weather, which will greatly promote their taking root. But theſe waterings ſhould not be too often repeated, nor too much water given at each time, for that will rot the tender fibres as they are puſhed out; therefore the beſt method is to lay ſome mulch on the ſurface of the ground after the layers are put down, to prevent the ſun from drying it too faſt, and then a little water will be ſufficient, and the layers will more certainly take root. You may alſo make layers of ſeveral hardy exotic trees, which, if laid in the young wood, will many of them take root before winter: whereas when the older branches are laid down, they frequently fail; and when they do ſucceed, they will be much longer before they put out roots: ſo that whatever ſcarce plants you have a mind to increaſe, may be tried this way, ſince we are not aſſured what plants will take root with this management.

Trim up your Evergreens according to the uſes for which they are deſigned, for if you ſuffer them to grow rude in ſummer, they cannot be ſo eaſily reduced afterwards; beſides,

the

the ruder they grow, the more naked they will be near the ſtems.

Toward the latter end of this month you may prick out into beds the ſeedling plants of all ſorts of Pines, which if carefully ſhaded and watered, will ſoon take root at this ſeaſon, and theſe plants will be ſtronger, and much better prepared to live through the following winter, than thoſe which are left in the ſeed-beds, as their roots will be better fixed in the ground, and their ſtems will alſo be ſhorter: All the young ſeedling exotic trees and ſhrubs muſt now be taken great care of to ſhade many of them from the ſun in the middle of the day in very hot weather, otherwiſe they will be in danger by the earth being dried too faſt about their roots: for as they are near the ſurface, the heat in very warm ſeaſons will be too great for them where they are expoſed to the full ſouth ſun; for when the ground is too ſoon dried, that will occaſion often watering, whereby the tender fibres of the plants are frequently rotted; ſo that by ſhading them, much labour in watering is ſaved, and the plants will thrive better.

Work

Work to be done in the PLEASURE *or* FLOWER-GARDEN.

Tranſplant annual flowers out of the hot-bed, or where they were raiſed, into the borders of the flower-garden; ſuch as Capſicums, Balſamines, Convolvuluſes, Love Apple, Africans, French Marigolds, Amaranthuſes, Indian Pinks, China Starwort, Marvel of Peru, Chryſanthemums, Tobacco, Palma Chriſti, Alkekengi, Sweet Reſeda or Mignonette d'Ægypt, Stramoniums, Yellow Sultan, Cardiſpermum, Zinnia of two ſorts, Martynias, ſmall-leaved Baſil, Canary Lavender, Hibiſcus of ſeveral kinds, *&c.* obſerving to do it in a cloudy day, or in an evening, and give them ſome water to ſettle the earth to their roots.

You may now lay down your Carnations, Pinks, double Sweet Williams, and ſuch other fibrous-rooted plants as are propagated by layers, being careful to water them as ſoon as it is done; but it muſt be given to them very gently, otherwiſe it will endanger the waſhing them out of the ground, or breaking them; and this watering ſhould be frequently repeated, which will greatly facilitate their rooting.

This is a proper ſeaſon for taking up and tranſplanting the roots of Cyclamens, Fritillarias, Dens Canis, Saffron, Perſian Iris, Snowdrops, Winter Aconite, Spring Crocuſes, and ſuch other bulbous-rooted flowers, whoſe leaves are decayed, ſome of which do not ſucceed well if their roots are kept any long time out of the ground as the Dens Canis and Cyclamen; and the Guernſey and Belladonna Lilies may now be taken up, and either tranſplanted again immediately, or if they are to be ſent to any diſtance, the roots may be wrapped up in wool, and this will preſerve them for two months or longer.

Cut off the ſtalks of ſuch flowers as have done blowing, and are decaying; and tie up ſuch flowers to ſticks as are yet to blow, eſpecially your tall autumnal plants, which are often broken down by the wind, if they are not timely ſupported with ſtrong ſtakes.

Take up your Hyacinth roots out of the beds wherein they were laid the former month to ripen, and clear them from earth and filth, laying them upon a mat in a ſhady place to dry, after which they may be put into drawers or boxes, where they may enjoy the free air, without which they often grow mouldy and decay.

It is now time to take up the roots of Tulips, Anemonies, Ranunculuſes, Narciſſus, Fritillarias, Crown Imperials, Tulips, and other bulbous and tuberoſe-rooted flowers whoſe leaves are decayed, and ſpread them upon mats in a ſhady place to dry; then clean them from filth, and put them up in boxes or bags until the ſeaſon for planting them, being careful to put them out of the reach of rats and mice, otherwiſe they will eat them up, but eſpecially the Tulip roots.

Your Carnations which begin to break their pods, ſhould be opened in two or three different parts at equal diſtances, that their flowers may expand equally on every ſide, otherwiſe they will throw their petals out only on one ſide of the pods, whereby the flowers will appear very irregular: you muſt alſo obſerve to cover them with glaſſes ſoon after their pods are open, to ſcreen them from moiſture; and in the heat of the day the glaſſes muſt be covered with paper or Cabbage leaves, to ſcreen the flowers from the heat of the ſun, both which are very injurious to them; but ſome very curious perſons make their covers for their flowers with oiled paper, which is much better than glaſs, becauſe the heat is not ſo great through them, ſo the flowers will not be in danger of ſcorch-

ing with ſuch covers as with glaſs; look carefully after earwigs and ants, for if theſe can come at the flowers, they will deſtroy them in a ſhort time, by eating the ſweet ends of the petals next the nectarium, whereby the leaves will fall out of the pods.

Tranſplant ſuch ſorts of perennial or biennial fibrous-rooted plants as were ſown the two former months into nurſery-beds, where they ſhould be allowed room enough to grow till autumn, which is the proper ſeaſon for planting them in the borders of the flower-garden to remain: of theſe kinds are French Honeyſuckles, Seedling Pinks, Sweet Williams, Stock-gilliflowers, Columbines, Dames-gilliflowers, Canterbury Bells, Hollyhocks, Scabiouſes, Wall-flowers, Carnations, Fox-gloves, Campanulas, *&c.* all of which muſt be raiſed in the flower-nurſery the firſt ſeaſon, and in the autumn tranſplanted into the flower-garden, to flower the following ſummer.

You may now inoculate ſome of the more curious ſorts of Roſes, which do not ſend forth ſuckers ſo as to be increaſed thereby: the beſt ſtocks for budding them upon are, the Francfort and Damaſk Roſes, which are the freeſt ſhooters. You ſhould now inoculate Jaſmines, of all the kinds you want to increaſe; and you may

may yet alſo inarch Jaſmines of all thoſe kinds which are rare: you may yet alſo inarch Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Pomegranates, *&c.*

Plant cuttings of Phlox's of the ſeveral ſorts, Double Sweet Williams, Double Scarlet Lychniſes, Pinks, late flowering Aſters, and ſuch fibrous-rooted plants as you want to increaſe; which, if planted in a bed of light rich earth, and ſhaded from the ſun, and duly watered, will take root very well.

Plants now in Flower.

Larkſpur, White Lily, Orange Lily, Red Day Lily, Everlaſting Pea, Canada Golden-rod, Broad-leaved upright Dogſbane, Apocynums of ſeveral ſorts, Yellow and Blue Aconite, Horned Poppies of ſeveral ſorts, Capnoides, White, Black, and Yellow Swallow-wort, Veronicas, Blattarias, Scarlet Lychnis, Roſe Campion, Pinks, Double and Single Virgins Bower, Flammula Jovis, Hyſſop, Clarys, Oriental Bugloſs, Double Ptarmica, Sweet Sultan, Xeranthemums, Herbaceous Coronilla, Jaceas, Santolinas, Acanthus of three ſorts, Snapdragons, Linarias, Tree Primroſe, Willow-weed or French Willow, Yellow Looſeſtrife, White Looſeſtrife, Valerianella Cornucopoides,

two or three ſorts of African Marigolds, Hieraciums, Chryſanthemums, Lychniſes of ſeveral ſorts, Nigella of three or four ſorts, Peach-leaved Bell-flower, Phlox's of three ſorts, Gentianella, White Wall-flower with double and ſingle flowers, White and Red French Honeyſuckles, Lobel's Catchfly, Venus Navelwort, Flos Adonis, Venus Looking-glaſs, Double and Single Sweet Williams, Double Catchfly, Bulbous fiery Lily, Martagons of ſeveral ſorts, Ornithogalums, Iriſes, Craneſbill of many ſorts, Red, White, and Garden Valerian; Greek Valerian with blue and white flowers, Oriental Ox-eye with yellow and white flowers, Bachelors Button with double and ſingle flowers, Double Ragged Robin, Savoy and Tradeſcant's Spiderworts, Poppies of various kinds, Columbines of various colours, Spaniſh and Portugal Figwort, Indian Scabious, ſome ſorts of Thrift, Candy Tuft, Dwarf Lychnis, Dwarf Annual Stock, Fox-gloves, Cornflags of three or four ſorts, White Hellebore with green and dark purple flowers, Yellow Perennial and Tangier Fumitories, Sea Ragwort, Africans, Female Balſamine, Periwinckles, Fraxinella with purple and white flowers, Great Blue and White Wolfsbane, Chalcedonian Iris, Helianthemums, Sea Lavenders, Smilax, Aſphodels, Eupa-

Eupatoriums, Cyanuſes of ſeveral ſorts, Birthwort with long and round roots, St. Peter's-wort, Bean-caper, Double Camomile, Capſicum, Greater Centaury, Dittany of Crete, Dragon, Fennel-giant, Lavatera, Lavender, Sunflower of ſeveral kinds, Poley-mountain, Lupines, Water Lily, Cut-leaved Lavender, Moth-mullein, Eaſtern Caſſida with yellow flowers, Alpine Caſſida with large blue flowers, Chriſtophoriana Virginiana, Great Yellow Gentian, Ruyſchiana of two ſorts, Sweet Reſeda, Phlomiſes, Betony of ſeveral ſorts, Globe Thiſtle, Cirſiums, Trachelium, Pyramidal Campanula, Cerinthe or Honeywort of three kinds, Purple Ragwort, Squill, Oriental Mallow, Yellow and Red Adonis, Sea Holly, Alcea, Ketmia Veſicaria of four ſorts, Sea Daffodil, Vulneraria flore Coccineo, with ſome others of leſs note.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Bladder Sena of two or three ſorts, Pomegranate with double and ſingle flowers, Spaniſh Broom, Broad-leaved Yellow Jaſmine, White Jaſmine, Roſes of various ſorts, Tamariſk, Virginian Sumach, Dorycnium, Shrubby Althæa with a Briony leaf, Shrubby Althæa with a ſmaller flower, Oleaſter, Ptelea, Nettle-tree,

Upright Sweet Canada Raſpberry, Lime-tree, Shrub Cinquefoil, Tree-Germander, Late Red, Dutch, Evergreen, and Long-blowing Honeyſuckles, Spiræa with a Willow leaf, Spiræa with a St. John's-wort leaf, Shrubby St. John's-wort, Canary Hypericum, Cateſby's Climber or Carolina Kidney-bean-tree, Perennial Shrubby Lamium or Baſe Horehound, Syringa, Medicago fruteſcens, Mallow-tree, three or four ſorts of American Hawthorns, two or three ſorts of Viburnums, Eaſtern Colutea, Paſſion-flower, three or four ſorts of Virgins Bower, Spindle-tree, American Dogwood, Dioſpyros or Perſimon, Fringe or Snowdrop-tree, Toxicodendron, Ciſtuſes of ſeveral ſorts, Phlomiſes, Virginia Acacia, Catalpa, Amorpha or Baſtard Indico, Caper-buſh, Coccygria, Tulip-tree, Clethra, Itea, Red and White Spiræa, Celaſtrus, two ſorts of Melianthus, Small Magnolia, Cytiſus Glaber nigricans, Hairy Cytiſus, Diervilla, Scorpion Senna, Portugal Laurel, Double Sweet-briar, Periploca, Geniſta of two or three ſorts, Wormwood-tree, Colutea Æthiopica, Piſtachia Nut, American Dogwood, Tartarian Dogwood, Scarlet-flowering Horſe Cheſtnut, and ſome others of leſs note.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Mullein, Speedwell, Figwort, Water Betony, Ros Solis or Sun-dew, Sanicle, Self-heal, Pennyroyal, Red Poppy flowers, Pellitory, Catmint, Water Lily, Spear-mint, Pepper-mint, Yarrow or Milfoil, Scabious, Devil's-bit, Feverfew, Melilot, Burnet, Mallow, Black and White Horehound, Burnet Saxifrage, Sage of Virtue, Red Sage, Dittander or Pepperwort, Mountain Flax, Yellow Looſeſtrife, Tanſey, Privet flowers, Stone-crop, Hare's-foot Trefoil, St. John's-wort, Hyſſop, Rupturewort, Aliſanders, Aſh leaves, Herb Robert, Muſk Craneſbill, Doves-foot Craneſbill, Broom, Hedge Muſtard, Hemp Agrimony, Strawberry fruit, Broad and Narrow-leaved Plantain, Dragons, Tarragon, Lavender Cotton, Ladies Bedſtraw, Common Wormwood, Roman Wormwood, Lavender-ſpike, Lime-tree flowers, Bears-breech, Comfrey, Spinach, Maudlin, Mother of Thyme, Houſleek, Agrimony, Hemlock, Water Hemlock, Vervain-mallow, Thyme, Marſh-mallow, Succory, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel, Dwarf Elder, Reſtharrow, Blue-bottles, Roſemary, Marigolds, Silverweed or Wild Tanſey, Germander,

mander, Orpine, Cyclamen root, Fox-glove, Mugwort, Borage, Buglos, Sowthiſtle, Garden Orach, Stinking Orach, Shepherd's-purſe, Honeyſuckle, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Calamint, Avens, Knotgraſs, Camomile, Houndstongue, Eyebright, Raſpberry fruit, Damaſk Roſe, White Roſe, Red Roſe flowers, Elder flowers, Stœchas or French Lavender, and Brooklime.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, *and* STOVE.

Your Orange-trees being now in flower, ſhould be conſtantly ſupplied with water in dry weather, to encourage them to ſet their fruit; and the earth on the ſurface of their tubs and pots ſhould be ſtirred, and ſome rotten neats dung laid thereon, raiſing it round the outſide of the tubs or pots, ſo as to make an hollow to contain the water; but you ſhould never lay any new dung upon the pots, nor put any ſheep or deer dung into the water to enrich it, as is by too many perſons practiſed, to the great prejudice of their trees; for theſe ſtrongly impregnated waters, inſtead of affording nouriſhment to the trees, cauſe their leaves to change to a pale yellow colour, and the trees are apt to flower

out

of the proper ſeaſon, which renders them weak, and many times deſtroys them in two or three years time. The beſt water for theſe trees is ſuch as is taken from rivers or ponds, where it is fully expoſed to the ſun and air; ſo that if you have no other than ſpring or well water, it ſhould always be expoſed to the ſun and air two or three days before it is uſed. You muſt alſo gather off the flowers as they blow, leaving but few upon each tree for fruit; and thoſe only upon the ſtrongeſt branches, and where they are beſt ſituated to ſtand.

Plant cuttings of Myrtles in a bed of light rich earth, obſerving to water and ſhade them until they have taken root; and now you may plant cuttings of Geraniums, Cytiſuſes, Leonuruſes, Dorias, Elichryſums, Hermannias, African Sages, Othonna, African Marigolds, Lantanas, Halleria, African Starwort, Ciſtuſes, Fabagos, Lotuſes, Arctotis, Conyzas, African Sumachs, and many other exotic plants which are ſhrubby; but in chuſing of the cuttings, take ſuch as have no flowers on them, and thoſe which have ſtrength, and not ſuch as have been drawn weak by ſtanding too long in the green-houſe, treating them in the manner directed under their ſeveral heads in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

You

You may now ſhift ſuch of your green-houſe plants, putting thoſe as require it into larger pots, obſerving to pare off all the mouldy and decayed roots, which generally grow round next the ſides of the pots; and take out as much of the old earth from the ball as you can conveniently, without leaving their roots too bare. When they are new planted, they ſhould be placed in a ſhady ſituation, where they may be defended from ſtrong winds; it will alſo be proper to ſupport them by driving ſtakes into the ground at proper diſtances, to which a rail ſhould be faſtened at a convenient height from the ground, and the ſtems of the plants faſtened to the rail, to prevent the wind from diſplacing them until they have taken new root, after which they may be removed to the places where they are to remain during the ſummer ſeaſon, which ſhould be in a ſheltered ſituation: but it will be proper to faſten their ſtems when removed to a rail, to prevent their being blown down by the wind.

Take off cuttings from the ſeveral kinds of Cereuſes, Sedums, Euphorbias, Meſembryanthemi, Cotyledons, Indian Fig, Craſſulas, Klenias, and other ſucculent plants as are wanted for an increaſe, laying them in a ſhady part of the ſtove for about a fortnight, that their wounded

wounded parts may heal over before they are planted, otherwiſe they will be in danger of rotting.

Stir up the bark in thoſe hot-beds which have been long made, and where it is wanted, add ſome new bark to them, which will renew their heat, and plunge the pots down again immediately; this ſhould be done in ſoft warm weather when there is little wind, leſt by expoſing the plants in cold weather to the open air, they ſhould ſuffer; or if the weather is bad, the plants ſhould be carried into the ſtove while this is doing, for tender plants will not bear the open air, when the wind is ſtrong or cold.

In hot weather you ſhould give air freely to your moſt tender exotic plants; and in ſmall ſtoves where the plants are near the glaſſes, it will be of great ſervice to the plants to ſhade the glaſſes with mats in the great heat of the day; but in large ſtoves where the plants have room, they will not require to be ſhaded, unleſs at ſuch times when they are new potted, till they have taken freſh root.

Tranſplant ſuch ſeedling exotic plants as were raiſed in the ſpring into ſeparate pots, and ſuch of them as are very tender ſhould be plunged into a freſh hot-bed to promote their growth; but thoſe which are hardy will only require to be

ſheltered

ſheltered until they have taken root, after which time they may be removed to the places where they are to remain the ſummer ſeaſon.

You may now take up the roots of the Canary Campanula, and moſt of the bulbous and tuberous-rooted plants which come from the Cape of Good Hope; as the Hæmanthus, African Cornflag, Blue tuberous-rooted Crinum, Siſyrinchiums, Squills, Perſian Cyclamen, Cunonia, Watſonia, Antholyza, Ixia, Ornithogalums, and ſeveral other ſorts whoſe leaves are decayed: at this time their roots may be ſafely tranſplanted, or will bear to be carried to a diſtant place if they are carefully wrapped up in moſs; but there are ſome which will require to be planted into pots of freſh earth immediately, placing them where they may have the morning ſun till eleven o'clock, and give them now and then a little water in very dry weather, but do it ſparingly until they puſh forth new leaves; for much water at this ſeaſon, when the roots are almoſt inactive, will rot them.

This is alſo a proper ſeaſon for tranſplanting the roots of the Guernſey and Belladonna Lilies, their leaves being entirely decayed, and at this time freſh roots ſhould be procured from abroad; for thoſe which are taken up afterwards, when they have put out new roots, ſeldom

dom ſucceed ſo well. The roots of the former ſhould be planted in pots filled with the following compoſt, or in a warm border where they can be ſcreened with mats in hard froſts to preſerve their leaves; viz. one third part of freſh earth from a paſture, a third part of ſea ſand, and a third part of lime rubbiſh. Theſe ſhould be well mixed, and the bottoms of the pots or the borders covered with ſtones, to make an open paſſage for the water to drain off; then fill the pots with the compoſt and place the roots therein, and ſet the pots in a ſituation where they may enjoy the morning ſun, but give them but little water until they begin to puſh out their leaves, and afterwards they ſhould have it ſparingly. The ſecond ſort which is pretty hardy will thrive beſt if the roots are planted in warm borders; but if the ground is moiſt, the borders ſhould be raiſed ſo high as that the wet may not come near the bulbs, and ſome rubbiſh ſhould be laid at the bottom to drain off the moiſture.

The Tuberoſes which were planted early will now begin to flower, when thoſe which were planted upon the hot-bed may be removed into pots (preſerving as much earth as poſſible to their roots) and placed where they are deſigned to remain for flowering; obſerving to refreſh them often with water; and thoſe which were

were planted later, in order to ſucceed thoſe firſt planted, muſt have as much free air as poſſible, and be frequently watered; which will render them ſtrong, and cauſe them to produce a greater quantity of flowers.

The Anana plants muſt now be frequently refreſhed with water, but this ſhould not be given them in too great plenty; and in hot weather they ſhould have much free air, eſpecially thoſe under frames or in very low ſtoves; for if the glaſſes are kept too cloſe down, their leaves will be ſcorched, to the great prejudice of the plants, and the fruit will be leſs delicate; but if they have too much water and the glaſſes opened too much in the day-time (as ſome have injudiciouſly done,) the plants will ſuffer as much that way; for upon proportioning the quantity of air and water equally depends the whole ſucceſs.

In the middle of this month you may begin to take out of the ſtove ſome of the hardier ſorts of Aloes and other ſucculent plants, placing them at firſt in the green-houſe, where they may have a large ſhare of air to harden them for a few days; then they may be placed abroad in a ſhady ſituation where ſnails and other vermin are not in too great plenty; for when they are expoſed to the violence of the ſun as ſoon as they

they are taken out of the houſe, they change colour, and appear unſightly, ſo they ſhould be inured to it by degrees; but if ſnails or ſlugs can come to them, they will knaw their leaves, and greatly deface them. After the ſtove is thinned of ſome of theſe hardier ſorts, the other more tender plants ſhould be placed at a greater diſtance on the ſtands, and cleaned from filth, by which they will enjoy more air, and be rendered ſtronger and more vigorous; and ſuch of them as will bear the open air in the middle of ſummer, will be better prepared to be placed abroad the end of the month.

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, *and* STOVE.

Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Citrons, and Shaddocks, Myrtles, Olives, Ciſtus Halimi folio, Male Ciſtus of ſeveral ſorts, Ciſtus Ledon, Pſoralea of ſeveral ſorts, African Willow-leaved Aſclepias of three ſorts, Arctotus of ſeveral ſorts, large yellow and African white Gnaphaliums, Ilex-leaved Lantana, Hibiſcus with a divided leaf, and another with eſculent fruit, Cotton plant, Meſembryanthemi of ſeveral kinds, Indian Yellow Jaſmine, Sedums of ſeveral ſorts, Æthiopian Colutea, Shrubby Afri-

can Mallow, Barba Jovis or ſilver-buſh, Dwarf American Campanula, African Tree Scabious, Baſſella, Melianthus two ſorts, Mimoſa of three or four ſorts, White Spaniſh Broom, Cotyledons, Iatrophā with a multifid leaf, and another with a leaf like ſtaves-acre, Maranta or Indian Arrow-root, Double Indian Naſturtium, Coffee-tree, Shrubby African Polygala, Amomum Plinii, African Sages of two or three ſorts, Azorian Jaſmine, Aloes of ſeveral ſorts, Dwarf Pomegranate, Indian flowering Reed, Phlomiſes three or four ſorts, Canary Broom, Geraniums of ſeveral ſorts, ſeveral ſorts of Paſſion-flower, Plumeria, Caſſia of many kinds, Oleanders, Teucricum Bæticum, Cretan Lotus, Lotus Hæmorrhoidalis major and minor, Coral-tree, Bean-caper, Hermannias four or five ſorts, Lentiſcus, Euphorbias, African Pancratium, Abutilons, Papaws, Cereuſes, Lantanas, Crotolarias, Anonis's, Double Thorn Apple with purple and white flowers, Lotus with black flowers, Dioſma of three ſorts, Heliotropiums, Lyciums, Celaſtrus, Martynia of three kinds, Canary Lavender, Crinum, Piper two ſorts, Tabernemontana, Waltheria, Tournefortia, Brunsfelſia, Vinca from the iſland of Bourbon, Solanums, Alkekengi of ſeveral ſorts, Arums,

Hæmanthus

Hæmanthus Cholchici foliis, Anthericums, Piercea, Melon Thiſtle, Geſneria, Shrubby Canary Foxglove, Adhatoda of two ſorts, Kiggelaria, Grewia, American Aſclepias of ſeveral ſorts, Clutia, Paſſerina, Phyllanthus, Tithymalus, Phytolacca of three ſorts, Chironia, Aſcyron Balearicum, Arabian Jaſmine, Shrubby Convolvulus, African Shrubby Lavatera, Rauvolfia, Baſteria, Wormwood-tree, African Sumachs, Borbonia, Laurus Regia, Sorrel-tree, Craſſula, Palm-tree, Malpighias, Turnera, Hedyſarums, Bupleurum arboreſcens, with ſome others.

JULY.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

THE beginning of this month ſow the laſt crop of Kidney-beans, in a ſituation where they may be defended from morning froſts in autumn; for this crop will continue bearing till Michaelmas, provided they are not injured by froſt. If the ground is very dry when theſe are planted, it will be proper to ſoak the Beans ſix or eight hours in water before they are planted, which will greatly facilitate their growth: the beſt ſort for this planting is the Scarlet-flowering Kidney-bean, which will continue bearing until the froſt deſtroys the plants.

Cleanſe the ground where the firſt crop of Cauliflowers grew, from the leaves of the Cauliflowers which have ſcattered, and any other rubbiſh or weeds which may be there; and if you

you have Cucumbers for picklers between the wide rows (as is the common practice of the London gardeners,) you muſt draw up the earth round the holes, in which the plants grow with a hoe, forming it in a hollow like a baſon, to contain the water given them; and if there are Cabbages for winter uſe, in the narrow rows (which is alſo by the ſame gardeners practiſed,) they ſhould have earth drawn to their ſtems, and the whole ground entirely cleared from weeds.

About the end of this month you ſhould ſow Spinach for winter uſe, as alſo Coleworts, Carrots, and Onions, to ſtand the winter for ſpring uſe; and Turneps for the laſt crop ſhould now be ſown in the open field for to come in the ſpring. Tranſplant Savoys, Broccoli, and Cabbages for ſpring uſe, and plant out Cauliflowers for the autumn crop.

Plant Celery into drills for blanching (if it be of the Italian ſort; but if it be the Turnep-rooted ſort, it is better to plant it on level ground) drawing up a ſmall ridge of earth on each ſide to prevent the water from eſcaping; and plant out Endive for blanching. Continue ſowing all ſorts of ſmall Sallet-herbs, which at this ſeaſon ſoon grow too large for uſe.

In dry weather, obſerve to water all ſuch plants as have been lately tranſplanted, and be ſure always to do this in an evening, for one watering at that time is of more ſervice than three at any other time of the day, the moiſture having time to penetrate the ground (and reach to the extreme fibres of the root, by which they receive their nouriſhment,) before the ſun appears to exhale it; whereas when it is given in the morning, the ſun coming on ſoon after, the moiſture is drawn up before it reaches the root; and where there is convenience to lay mulch upon the ſurface of the ground about the roots of plants, that will prevent the ſun from exhaling the moiſture, ſo that one watering will be of more ſervice than three or four where that is wanting.

You muſt now diligently deſtroy the weeds in every part of the garden, which, if ſuffered to remain, will ſoon perfect their ſeeds; and when theſe are permitted to ſcatter upon the ground, they will fill it with weeds for ſeveral years, to the no ſmall trouble of the gardener, as alſo to the great injury of the crops. Obſerve alſo to clear dunghills from weeds, for theſe are too often neglected; and if the weeds are permitted to ſeed there, they will be brought into the garden, and be as troubleſome

as

as if they had ſcattered in it, which is what few people regard, though it is a thing of great moment; as is alſo the keeping the borders round the outſide of the garden free from weeds, eſpecially thoſe weeds which have downy ſeeds, for theſe will be wafted by the winds into the garden, and produce a plentiful ſupply.

Gather ſeeds of Spinach, Corn-ſallet, Welſh Onion, Creſs, and all other ſorts that are ripe, cutting off their ſtalks, and ſpreading them upon mats or cloths in a dry airy place that they may harden, and then rub or beat them out of their huſks or pods, and put them up in a place where vermin cannot come to them to deſtroy them.

Pull up Onions, Garlick, Rocamboles, Eſchalots, *&c.* when their leaves begin to wither, and ſpread them thin in a dry airy place, that they may be perfectly dry before they are laid up for winter uſe.

Continue to earth up your Celery, which was planted in the drills the former months, as it advances in height; but be careful not to draw the earth up into the heart or middle of the plants, for that will ſtop their growth and rot them. Tie up the Endive which is full grown, to blanch it, obſerving always to

do this work in dry weather; for if the leaves are moiſt when they are tied, they will rot in the middle.

Pull up the ſtalks of Beans, Cabbages, *&c.* and the haulm of Peas, and other leguminous plants which have done bearing, that the ground may be clear; for if theſe are permitted to remain, they will harbour vermin, to the prejudice of your adjoining crops.

Your Melons, which now begin to ripen, ſhould have no water given them, becauſe that will render them watery and ill-taſted; though ſuch perſons who are fond of very large fruit, find their account in ſupplying their plants conſtantly with water in great plenty, eſpecially in hot weather; but theſe perſons do not regard the quality of their fruit, ſo much as the ſize of them; for which reaſon the market-gardeners always prefer the hardy ſorts of Melons, which produce the largeſt fruit, though they are not better flavoured than Pumkins.

In this month you may repair your young Aſparagus-beds which were planted the laſt ſpring, by planting freſh plants where any of them have failed; but this ſhould be done in moiſt weather. The young plants which are planted at this ſeaſon will be well rooted before winter, and put out ſome ſhoots in the autumn.

The

The Cucumbers which were brought up under hand-glaſſes, being now in full bearing, muſt be duly watered in dry weather, otherwiſe they will be exhauſted in a ſhort time, and decay.

Tranſplant the Celery into beds which was ſown in May, that the plants may acquire ſtrength before they are planted into drills; and tranſplant ſome Endive, to ſucceed that which was planted the former month.

Now you may ſow the Turnep-rooted Radiſh, which will be in great perfection for the table in October, and continue good until the hard froſt deſtroys them; and where the common ſort of Radiſh is required for the table in autumn, if ſome ſeeds are ſown on moiſt ground the latter end of this month, they will be fit to draw in a month or five weeks after, and will continue good a month longer.

Clear the Artichokes, which were planted the laſt ſpring, from weeds, and all other crops which were ſown between them, that they may have full liberty to ſpread; for if they are crouded with any other plants at this ſeaſon, they will produce ſmall fruit; and thoſe Artichokes which are now fit for uſe upon the old ſtocks, when gathered, ſhould have their ſtems broken down cloſe to the ſurface of the ground,

that

that the roots may not be injured by leaving the bottom of the ſtems upon them, as is too often practiſed by unſkilful gardeners, who only cut off the tops of the ſtalks of their Artichokes, leaving the main ſtem ſtanding, to the great prejudice of their roots.

You may now ſow ſome Broccoli for the laſt crop, which will be fit for uſe in April, after the heads of all the former Crops are gone, when there are only the ſide ſhoots of them remaining; and theſe late ſown plants will produce much more tender heads than any of the ſide ſhoots of the former ſowings, though they are not ſo large as the heads.

Sow ſome Endive for the laſt crop about the middle of this month, to ſucceed that which was ſown the former month, which will not continue fit for uſe much longer than October; whereas the plants of this ſowing will continue until April, if they are not deſtroyed by ſevere froſt.

Where ſmall Sallet-herbs are required, they ſhould now be ſown on north borders, and theſe ſowings repeated every three or four days, for at this ſeaſon they will ſoon grow too large for uſe.

The Coſs, Cilicia, and other ſorts of Lettuce, which were ſown the laſt month, muſt now

now be tranplanted out: theſe, if the autumn proves favourable, will be fit for uſe in September.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Cauliflowers, Artichokes, Cabbages, Carrots, Beans, Peas, Kidney-beans, Turneps, Lettuce of all ſorts, Cucumbers, Melons, and all the ſorts of ſmall Sallet, as Radiſh, Rape, Muſtard, Creſſes, Purſlane; and from the early ſowing, Celery and Endive; Finochia, Onions, Garlick, Rocambole, Parſley, Sorrel, Chervil, Scorzonera, and Salſafy of the firſt ſowing, Beets, Horſe-radiſh, ſome early planted Potatoes; on moiſt ground Radiſhes and Spinach, Marigolds, Tomatos for ſoups, where they have been raiſed early, and are growing in warm ſituations, Burnet, Borage, Bugloſs, Mint, Balm, Sage, Thyme, Sweet-marjoram, Baſil, with ſome other aromatic plants and herbs for ſoups.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN *and* VINEYARD.

The beginning of this month you muſt look carefully over your wall and eſpalier-trees, rubbing

rubbing off all foreright ſhoots that are produced, and train all ſuch regular ſhoots as are deſigned to remain cloſe to the wall or eſpalier, in their due poſition, whereby the fruit will have the advantage of ſun and air to ripen them, and give them their proper flavour. If this be rightly executed, there will be no occaſion to diveſt the branches of their leaves, as is by ſome unſkilful perſons practiſed, to the great prejudice both of their fruit and trees: nor can I here forbear repeating, what I have elſewhere often taken notice of, *viz.* not to ſuffer fruit-trees to remain neglected till this ſeaſon (as is too often practiſed) and then to ſummer-prune them (as it is commonly called,) in the doing of which the gardeners cut off all the luxuriant branches, and ſhorten thoſe deſigned to remain, and then nail them cloſe to the wall, ſo that from being (before this dreſſing) in a very rude diſorderly way, they are reduced into an exact order at once; but hereby the fruit, which was greatly ſhaded by the luxuriant growth of the branches, is ſuddenly expoſed to the ſun and air, which hardens their outward ſkins, and retards their growth; whereas, if their ſhoots had been conſtantly trained to the wall or eſpalier, as they were produced, the fruit would have continually

tinually been under an equal coverture of leaves, and ſo conſequently leſs liable to ſuffer from any extremes of weather, whereby they would alſo be conſiderably forwarded in their growth, than when they are managed in the other way; ſo that as this practice is too generally followed, I think it cannot be too much expoſed, and the proper directions cannot be too often inculcated.

In the beginning of this month you muſt bud all ſorts of fruits, which were not done the preceding month, obſerving always to do it in an evening, or in cloudy weather.

Hoe and clean your ground about your eſpalier-trees from weeds, as alſo the borders near wall-fruit-trees, for if they are permitted to grow at this ſeaſon, they will rob the trees of their nouriſhment; and cut off all ſuckers which ariſe from the roots of the trees as they are produced, for theſe injure them much, if they are ſuffered to remain.

Look carefully after ſnails in the mornings and evenings, but eſpecially after a ſhower of rain, when they will be tempted to come abroad, and may be at that time eaſily taken; for theſe vermin do great miſchief, but particularly to ſtone fruit.

Place

Place glaſs phials filled with honey-water in different parts of the walls, to deſtroy waſps and piſmires, which would infeſt the choice fruit, but are by the ſweetneſs of the water tempted into the phials, and frequently drowned; but theſe ſhould be hung before the fruit begins to ripen, for then they will be much ſooner tempted to the water than after they have taſted the fruit: where there are a ſufficient number of thoſe glaſſes placed againſt the walls in time, the fruit may be preſerved from theſe vermin.

The vineyard muſt now be carefully looked over, and all dangling ſhoots and wild wood muſt be diſplaced, that the fruit may not be too much covered with leaves, but by no means diveſt any of the fruit branches of their leaves (as ſome unſkilful perſons too often practiſe,) for theſe are abſolutely neceſſary to the growth of the fruit; nor will there be any occaſion for this practice where the ſhoots are duly placed, and the luxuriant ſhoots conſtantly rubbed off as they are produced. Where this method is begun early in the ſeaſon and conſtantly purſued, as there may be occaſion, the fruit will be forwarded above three weeks (as I have experienced,) and will be much fairer and better taſted than in the contrary

management; for when the ſhoots of the Vines are permitted to hang looſe from the walls or ſtakes, their leaves will take a contrary direction, which upon having their ſhoots afterwards faſtened up in their right poſition, will have their back ſide upward; and until theſe leaves are turned into their proper poſition, the fruit will be at a ſtand, and make no progreſs in their growth, which is commonly eight or ten days in effecting; ſo that the fruit loſes eight or ten days in the principal ſeaſon of its growth, which, together with being too much ſhaded in the former months, is ſcarcely ever to be retrieved in this climate.

You muſt alſo keep the ground conſtantly cleared from weeds and other plants between the rows of Vines, which is alſo of great conſequence in this country; for where there are other plants ſuffered to grow, they not only rob the roots of the Vines of their nouriſhment, but alſo, by perſpiring, cauſe a damp in the air about the Vines, and prevent the ſun and wind drying the ſurface of the ground, whereby the fruit is filled with crude nouriſhment, and rendered leſs delicate.

Look carefully over your fruit-trees, which have been budded or grafted the former ſeaſon, and obſerve that no ſhoots from the ſtocks

remain, for theſe will rob the buds or grafts of their nouriſhment.

Where any of your fruit-trees againſt the walls or eſpaliers are not of the ſorts which you deſire, they ſhould now have buds of thoſe kinds which are deſired put into their tender ſhoots: if there are ſeveral buds put into different parts of each tree, when they ſucceed, the walls or eſpaliers will be ſoon covered by them again, with the deſired kinds, ſo that by this method the trees will be in full bearing in three years; whereas when the trees are deſtroyed, and new trees planted in their places, they will be ſeven or eight years before they arrive to that perfection.

Fruits in Prime, or yet laſting.

Pears; the Primitive, Robine, Petit Muſcat, Muſcadelle-rouges, Cuiſſe-Madame, Petit Blanquette, Jargonelle, Green Chiſſel, Orange Muſque, with ſome others; and where they have been well preſerved, the Black Pear of Worceſter, and Lord Cheyne's Green Pear, are yet in being.

Apples; Codling, Margaret Apple, White Juneating, Stubbard's Apple, Summer Coſting, Summer Pearmain, Pomme de Rambour; and ſtill continue the Deaux Ans or John Apple, the

Stone

Stone Pepin, and Oaken Pin, of the former year.

Cherries; Kentiſh, Duke, Gaſcoign's Heart, Carnation, Lukeward, Ox-heart, Amber-heart, Coroon, Amber, White Spaniſh, and Black Cherries.

Peaches; Brown and White Nutmeg, and Anne Peach.

Nectarine; Fairchild's early Nutmeg.

Plums; Jaun Hative, Morocco, Orleans, Blue Primordian, Violet Royal.

Apricots; the Orange, Roman, Breda, Algier, and Turky.

As alſo Gooſeberries, Raſpberries, Currants; and in cold ſituations the White, Green, and Chili Strawberries; and in the ſtove the Ananas or Pine Apple.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

Continue to bud Apricots, Peaches, Nectarines, Cherries, Plums, Pears, *&c.* This ſhould, if poſſible, be performed in a cloudy day, or in a morning or evening when the ſun is not violent, becauſe the cuttings are very apt to ſhrink in very hot ſun-ſhine, which cauſes the bud to adhere too cloſely to the wood, unleſs they are put in water, which is what many

people practiſe; but this is not ſo proper, for thoſe buds which are covered with water will be ſo much ſaturated with moiſture, as to prevent their uniting with the ſtock, ſo that they often miſcarry; therefore, when it is neceſſary to put them into water, there ſhould be only the lower part of the cuttings immerſed about an inch, for the upper part will attract the water better than if the cuttings are entirely covered.

In about three weeks after the ſtocks are budded, you ſhould look over them to looſen the bandage, otherwiſe the buds will be pinched, and greatly injured, if not deſtroyed.

Obſerve to keep your nurſery clean from weeds at this ſeaſon, for now the weeds will ſoon ripen their ſeeds, if they are permitted to remain, which will fill the ground ſo as not to be cleared again for ſeveral years.

You muſt continue to train your evergreen-trees for the purpoſes they are deſigned; and where any of your foreſt-trees ſhoot too vigorouſly near their roots, thoſe branches may be pruned off to encourage their heads.

Keep your beds, wherein your young ſtocks and trees were ſown in the ſpring, clear from weeds, and in very dry weather ſupply them with water, which will greatly promote their growth.

About

About the middle of this month, if the ſeaſon proves moiſt, you may ſafely tranſplant many ſorts of evergreen-trees, as you may alſo tranſplant young ſeedling Pines and Firs from the pots or caſes in which they were ſown; but the beds where they are planted, ſhould be ſhaded with mats every day until they have taken root: where this is obſerved, the plants will ſoon be rooted, and make a great progreſs, ſo that it is by much the ſureſt ſeaſon for this work; but this is chiefly to be underſtood of young ſeedling plants, and where they are not to be removed to any great diſtance, for their roots are ſoon dried, when they are taken out of the ground at this ſeaſon; therefore they ſhould be planted again immediately, otherwiſe the fibres of their roots will dry, whereby they will ſuffer greatly: therefore, when theſe plants are carried to any little diſtant place, their roots ſhould be placed in ſhallow pans of water, or covered with wet moſs during the time they are out of the ground.

Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN *and* WILDERNESS.

Take up the bulbs of ſuch late flowers as were not fit the laſt month, ſuch as Ornithogalums,

galums, Red Lilies, Martagons, and ſome other ſorts; and tranſplant the roots of Perſian and of the Bulbous Iriſes, if their leaves are decayed; as alſo Fritillaries, Hyacinth of Peru, Dens Canis, Narciſſuſes, and ſuch other bulbous and tuberoſe-rooted flowers which will not endure to be kept long above ground; and this being the ſeaſon when they are not in action, is the moſt proper time for tranſplanting them, before they put forth new fibres, after which time it will not be proper to remove them.

Continue to make layers of Pinks, Carnations, Sweet Williams, *&c.* where it was not done the former month; but the ſooner this is done the better, provided the ſhoots are ſtrong enough to lay down.

Tranſplant ſuch biennial or perennial fibrous-rooted flowers as were ſown late in the ſpring; ſuch as Pinks, Carnations, Stock-gilliflowers, Wall-flowers, Hollyhocks, French Honeyſuckles, Canterbury Bells, Scabiouſes, Pyramidal Bell-flower, Scarlet Lychnis, Roſe Campion, Fox-gloves, Tree Primroſe, Greek Valerian, Columbines, Polyanthuſes, and ſome others, which ſhould be planted in nurſery-beds, where they may have room to grow until Michaelmas, when they ſhould be tranſplanted into the borders of the flower-garden.

Clean

Clean your borders diligently from weeds, but eſpecially ſuch ſorts as ſoon ſhed their ſeeds, for if they are permitted to ſtand until their ſeeds are ſcattered, it will be a conſtant trouble for ſeveral years to extirpate them.

Gather the ſeeds of all ſorts of flowers as they ripen, drying them in the ſhade, and preſerve them in their huſks or pods until the ſeaſon for ſowing them; but you ſhould let them be well dried before they are put up, otherwiſe they will grow mouldy and decay.

Cut down the ſtalks of ſuch flowers as begin to wither and decay, and tie up all tall-growing plants which are yet to flower, leſt the winds blow them down and break them.

Inoculate Roſes, Jaſmines, and other ſorts of curious flowering ſhrubs and trees, this month being the principal ſeaſon for this work.

Cut and trim hedges, clip Box-edgings, mow Graſs-plats, and keep the walks conſtantly rolled, and the weeds ſhould be carefully taken out of them, for if they are ſuffered to remain at this ſeaſon they will ſeed in a little time, and fill the walks with weeds.

Your choice Carnations being now in flower, ſhould be carefully attended, to open the pods when they begin to burſt on the contrary ſide, that they may blow equally; for if this is not

done in time, the petals or flower leaves will come all out on one ſide of the pod, and render them ill ſhaped. You muſt alſo guard them from inſects, eſpecially ants and earwigs, which will deſtroy them in a ſhort time if they can come to them; the flowers ſhould alſo be covered with glaſſes, baſons, or oiled paper, to keep off the wet and the ſcorching heat of the ſun. But in all this, there muſt be great diligence in managing them according to the temperature of the ſeaſon, where perſons would excel in the largeneſs and beauty of their flowers; therefore the large Carnations are not ſo proper for perſons who have much other buſineſs on their hands, but rather for thoſe who want ſome ſuch eaſy employment to divert themſelves.

You may now increaſe the Double Scarlet Lychnis, by planting cuttings of the flower-ſtems, each of which ſhould have three or four joints, two or three of which ſhould be put into the ground, and the other left above ground: theſe muſt be put in a ſhady border of light freſh earth, obſerving to refreſh them with water according to the drought of the ſeaſon; and if theſe cuttings are cloſely covered with hand-glaſſes, they will more certainly take root.

Toward

Toward the latter end of this month you may take off the layers of Pinks, Carnations, Sweet Williams, *&c.* which have taken root, and plant them either into pots or borders of good freſh earth, where they may continue until you have conveniency of planting them where they are to remain for flowering; for it is not proper to let them continue too long upon the old roots, becauſe if thoſe ſhould not be found the layers would be infected by them; but when you plant theſe out, they muſt be carefully watered and ſhaded until they have taken root. When theſe layers are cut off from the old roots, that part of the ſtalk which came from the old root ſhould be cut off cloſe to the place where it was ſlit when they were laid down, and their leaves ſhould be trimmed.

The latter end of this month you ſhould ſow ſome ſeeds of annual flowers in warm borders, to ſtand through the winter, that they may flower early the next ſummer; by which method you may obtain good ſeeds of many ſorts of plants, which if ſown in the ſpring, do not conſtantly ripen their ſeeds in this climate; ſuch as the Sweet-ſcented Peas, Sweet Sultan, Anaſtatica, ſome ſorts of Orobus, Double Larkſpur, Annual Stock, Venus Navelwort,

Xeranthemums, Jaceas, with ſome others. If theſe plants live through the winter they will not only come earlier to flower, but will alſo grow much larger, and produce their flowers in much greater plenty; and thoſe which have double flowers, will be much fuller than thoſe which are ſown in the ſpring; for which reaſon when the winters prove ſevere, it will be very proper to ſcreen ſome of the tendereſt ſorts from froſt.

Your choice Auriculas ſhould now be kept clear from weeds, and all decayed leaves, which, if ſuffered to remain upon them, would rot and ſpoil them; they ſhould alſo be placed in a ſhady ſituation, but not under the droppings of trees.

The ſeedling Auriculas which came up the laſt ſpring, muſt now be planted out into tubs or pots filled with rich earth, and placed in a ſhady ſituation; and as they are ſmall, ſo they muſt be treated tenderly, giving them water gently; and be careful that they are not drawn out of the ground by worms, nor eaten by ſnails or ſlugs, both which vermin are great enemies to them.

Keep the walks and quarters of your wilderneſs free from weed and litter, and ſuch trees as grow too much out of order may be

pruned,

pruned, ſo as to render them beautiful, for this is a ſeaſon when wilderneſſes and ſhady walks are chiefly frequented; ſo that they ſhould be well kept, otherwiſe they will be diſagreeable.

In the beginning of this month you may bring your moſt tender annual plants out of the hot-beds; ſuch as Amaranthuſes, Gomphrena's, Datura with double flowers, Martynia, Meſembryanthemi, Double Balſamine, and ſome others; which ſhould now be placed in the parterre-garden, to ſupply the borders where the ſpring flowers did grow, and are now paſt; ſo that by this ſucceſſion, the borders may be kept in beauty through the ſummer.

Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

Carnations, Pinks, Sweet Williams, Fairchild's Mule, Double and Single Ragged Robin, Dwarf Annual Stock, French Willow, Single and Double Virgin's-bower, Antirrhinum or Calves-ſnout, Linarias of ſeveral ſorts, Centaurea of ſeveral ſorts, Everlaſting Pea, Sweet-ſcented Pea, Tangier Pea, Blue-flowered Lathyrus, Hieraciums, White Lily, Scarlet Martagon,

Martagon, Day Lily, Ornithogalum Spicatum, White Hellebore with green and purple flowers, Aconitum luteum, Anthora, Aconite with large blue and white flowers, Acanthus, Lavateras, Indian Scabious, Sea Holly of four or five ſorts, Sweet Sultan, Poppies of divers kinds, Peach-leaved Campanula, Venus Looking-glaſs, Venus Navelwort, Double Ptarmica, Double Feverfew, Double Chamomile, Buphthalmums of two or three kinds, Annual Stock-gilliflower, Double Roſe Campion, Larkſpurs, Spaniſh Scrophularia, Nigella, two ſorts of African Marigolds, Lupines of ſeveral ſorts, Amaranthuſes, Gomphrenas Capſicum Indicum, Xeranthemums, Red Garden Valerian, Holyhock, Carolina and Spiked Phlox, Sunflowers of ſeveral ſorts, Virginian Spiderwort, Scarlet Lychnis, Golden-rods of ſeveral kinds, French Marigold, Female Balſamine, Marvel of Peru, China Pink, ſome early ſorts of Starwort, Dwarf Lychnis, Candy-tuft, Mallows of ſeveral kinds, Naſturtium Indicum of three or four ſorts, Chryſanthemums, Ricinus or Palma Chriſti, Globe-thiſtle three ſorts, Campanula Pyramidalis, Limoniums of ſeveral kinds, Catanance quorundam, as alſo that ſort with yellow flowers, Eupatoriums, Greater Centaury of ſeveral ſorts, Statice major, Sida of ſeveral

ſorts,

ſorts, Adonis of three kinds, Glycine, Buphthalmums, Inula, Aſtragaluſes, Molucca Baum, Cardinal flowers, Red and White Chelone, Moth-Mullein, Poley-Mountain, and of ſeveral other ſorts, Dittany of mount Syphilis, Tobacco of ſeveral ſorts, Tree Primroſe, Clove-gilliflowers, Double and Single Sopewort, Coronilla herbacea, Heliotropium majus, Trachelium umbellatum, Eryngiums, Monarda two or three ſorts, Achillæa of ſeveral ſorts, Dittany of Crete, Caſſida of ſeveral ſorts, Lyſimachia Spicata, Double Marigold, Dracocephalum of ſeveral ſorts, Birds-foot Trefoil, ſeveral ſorts of Convolvulus, Apocynums of two or three kinds, Swallow-wort with black and yellow flowers, Alyſſums, Sclarea of ſeveral ſorts, Spigelia or Indian Pink, Mimulus, Dianthera, Parthenia, Dodartia, Conyzas, Cannacorus of North America, Amethyſtea, Horminums, Purple and Yellow Honeywort, Santolinas, Rudbeckia three or four ſorts, Silphiums, Ginſeng, Scarlet Beans, Tangier Fumitary, Veronicas, Ruyſchiana of two ſorts, Fabago Belgarum, Helianthemums of ſeveral ſorts, Pocock's Iris, Carolina Reſt-harrow, with ſome others.

Hardy

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Several ſorts of Roſes, Spaniſh Broom, White Jaſmine, Dwarf Yellow Jaſmine, Canary Hypericum, Shrubby Stinking Hypericum, Double and Single Pomegranate, Virginian Trumpet-flower, Agnus Caſtus, or the Chaſte-tree, Male Ciſtus ſeveral kinds, Ciſtus Ledon ſeveral ſorts, Phlomis or Sage-tree of ſeveral ſorts, Oleaſter, Shrub Cinquefoil, Spiræa with Willow leaves, Spiræa with Marſh Elder leaves, Althæa frutex, Paſſion-flower, Cytiſus Lunatus, Glycine of two ſorts, Bladder Sena, Dutch Honeyſuckle, Evergreen Honeyſuckle, Long-blowing Honeyſuckle, Late White Honeyſuckle, Scarlet Virginian Honeyſuckle, the Tulip-tree, Virginian Sumach, Myrtle-leaved Sumach, Geniſta Tinctoria, Geniſtella, Cytiſus hirſutus, Elm-leaved Sumach, Celaſtrus, Red Spiræa, Itea, Clethra, Hydrangea, Periploca, Bignonia of two or three kinds, Ononis of ſeveral ſorts, Cytiſus Glaber nigricans, Tartarian Cytiſus, White Spaniſh Broom, Mallow-tree, Wormwood-tree, Three-thorned Acacia, Pavia, Baſtard Indigo, Azederach, Luca Broom, Flowering Raſpberry, Catalpa, Diervilla, Muſk Roſe, Kalmia, Virginian Dogwood, Saſſafras,

Ceanothus, Dahoon Holy, Portugal Laurel, Magnolias, Hollies, Privet, Monthly Roſe, Wild American Roſe, Piſhamin, Myrica or Candleberry Myrtle, Tamariſk, Clematis with blue flowers, Spartium Triphyllum, Cneorum, with ſome others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Tormentil, Winter Savory, Ros Solis or Sun-dew, Sneezewort, Penny-royal, Clowns Woundwort, Origany, Catmint, Milfoil or Noſe-bleed, Spear-mint, Pepper-mint, Feverfew, Melilot, Black and White Horehound, Toadflax, Sage of Virtue, Red Sage, Wormwood Sage, Wild or Wood Sage, Mountain Flax, White Lily, Water Lily, Rue, Dittander, or Pepperwort, Lovage, Maſterwort, Mullein, Sciatica Creſs, Speedwell, Jaſmine flowers, Hyſſop, Clary, Oculus Chriſti, St. John's-wort, Stœchas or French Lavender, Tanſy, Dropwort, Eye-bright, Bears-breech, Lavender, Agrimony, Scordium, Vervain-mallow, Marſhmallow, Dill, Reſt-harrow, Goats-rue, Germander, Thyme, Succory, Baſil, Orpine, Calamint, Ox-eye Daiſy, Vipers Bugloſs, Marigold, Fluellin, Honeyſuckle, Ladies Bedſtraw, Motherwort,

Motherwort, Hedge Hyſſop, Clove-gilliflower, Knot-graſs, Comfrey, Black Cherry, Dwarf Elder, Cudweed, Mezereon berries, Dodder, Garden Rocket, Hedge Muſtard, Gooſeberry, Water Dock, Henbane, Maſtich, Sweet Cicily, Purſlane, Raſpberry, Mother of Thyme, Mallow.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, *and* STOVE.

Gather the flowers of your Orange-trees, where they are produced too cloſe to each other; and where there was a ſufficient number of fruit ſet upon the trees the former month, it will be proper to diveſt them of all the flowers which are now produced, for theſe being too late in the ſeaſon, the fruits which ſucceed them will not have time to grow to any conſiderable ſize before winter, ſo will be in danger of falling off before ſpring. You ſhould alſo obſerve, where you may have overlooked ſome bloſſoms the laſt month, which now are become fruit, to pull them off, leaving but few upon each tree, and thoſe well ſituated, and upon ſtrong ſhoots, for where there are too many fruit left upon the trees, it renders them weak; and the fruit, not having nouriſh-

ment, ſeldom grow to any conſiderable ſize, eſpecially if the trees are in pots or tubs; and where they are upon weak ſhoots, they rarely come to any thing.

Continue to make cuttings of ſuch exotic plants which are wanted for increaſe, provided it was not done the preceding months. The beſt method of planting cuttings at this ſeaſon is, to prepare a bed of light rich earth, into which the cuttings ſhould be planted pretty cloſe together, and then arch the bed over with hoops, covering the bed cloſe with oiled paper to ſhade them in hot weather, and obſerve to water them duly when they require it; but let them be expoſed every night to receive the dew, which will be of great uſe to them; but this is to be practiſed only upon ſuch ſorts of plants as are not very tender, becauſe the tender ſtove-plants will require a moderate hot-bed to make them put out roots, eſpecially the ſucculent plants; ſuch as Cereus, Euphorbias, Cactus's, ſome ſorts of Cotyledon, *&c.* but all the ſorts of Geraniums, Myrtles, Senecio's, Arctotus's, Hardy Apocynums, Melianthus, Sorrel-tree, Leonurus, African Sage-trees, Phlomiſes, Hermannias, Amber-tree, and other ſhrubs from the Cape of Good Hope, will

will take root much better in a bed of rich earth, than if planted in a hot-bed.

Shift ſuch exotic plants as have been raiſed from ſeeds in the ſpring, putting them into ſeparate pots; and ſuch as were ſeparated the latter end of May, or the beginning of the laſt month, which require larger pots than they were firſt planted into, ſhould now be ſhifted again; but, unleſs they are ſuch as grow faſt, it will be beſt to confine their roots, and not over pot them, for that will prevent their growth; then plunge ſuch of them as are tender into the hot-bed of tanners bark, obſerving to water them and ſhade the glaſſes until they have taken new root; after which they muſt have air and water in proportion to the heat of the weather.

Waſh and clean the leaves and tender ſhoots of the choice exotic plants from filth and inſects, both which commonly infeſt them at this ſeaſon (eſpecially thoſe in the bark-ſtove,) which, if not cleaned in time, the inſects will ſpread themſelves over moſt of the other plants in the ſame ſtove, ſo as not to be eaſily deſtroyed, and will not only render the plants unſightly, but greatly retard their growth.

In

In hot weather give the tender exotics as much free air as poſſible, eſpecially when there is not much wind ſtirring; and in the middle of the day it will be proper to ſhade the glaſſes of the hot-beds where the glaſſes are near the plants, when the ſun is violently hot, otherwiſe the earth in the pots will dry too faſt: this ſhould alſo be practiſed in ſuch ſmall ſtoves where the glaſſes are near the plants; for in large airy ſtoves where the glaſſes are at a diſtance, they will not require ſhading, provided the glaſſes are drawn down to admit a ſufficient portion of air to the plants.

Stir up the tan of ſuch beds whoſe heat begins to decline, and add a little new bark to them, which will renew the heat and cauſe it to continue a conſiderable time longer: at the ſame time ſuch plants as require it ſhould now be ſhifted, giving them larger pots, if their roots have been confined in their former pots.

The Ananas will now ripen very faſt if the ſeaſon is warm: therefore when the fruit is cut from the plants, the pots with the old plants ſhould be plunged into a warm bed, to force out the ſuckers early enough to take off before winter; in order to which, they ſhould have their large leaves ſhortened, and all the under

leaves ſhould be ſtripped off, which will cauſe the ſuckers to puſh out very ſoon.

Where the Anana plants, which are to fruit the next ſeaſon, have filled the pots with their roots, they may be now ſhifted into the pots they are to ſtand in to bear fruit: by doing this ſo early in the year, they will have time to make good roots before winter: for if they do not fill the pots with their roots before ſpring, they ſeldom produce very large fruit. The tan-beds in which the Anana plants are placed for the next year, ſhould be kept in a good temperature of heat, but a large ſhare of free air ſhould be admitted to the plants at all times when the weather is favourable.

Make layers of the Spaniſh, Arabian, and Azorian Jaſmines; as alſo of all the tender ſorts of Paſſion-flowers, which will eaſier take root at the tender joints of the new ſhoots, than from the ſhoots of the former year: but you muſt obſerve to plunge the pots into which they are laid into a hot-bed, eſpecially of thoſe ſorts which are tender, otherwiſe they will not ſucceed.

Gather all ſorts of exotic ſeeds as they ripen, and ſpread them upon papers in a dry place to harden and dry; after which they ſhould be carefully preſerved in their pods or huſks until the proper ſeaſon for ſowing them.

Such

Such of the tender annuals as will endure the open air, ſhould be now ſet out of the hot-beds in ſome well-ſheltered ſituation, where ſeveral ſorts will produce ſeeds better than if kept conſtantly in the beds.

Where any of the tender ſtove plants are very much infeſted with inſects, or have contracted much filth upon their leaves, they ſhould be waſhed clean and expoſed to the open air in a warm ſituation, where they may be ſheltered from ſtrong winds, which will be of great ſervice to the plants; but when the plants are much infeſted with inſects, it will be proper to waſh them with water in which there has been a good quantity of Tobacco ſtalks ſteeped, which will effectually deſtroy the inſects, where it is carefully applied, eſpecially if the plants are in health. Some of the top glaſſes of the ſtove ſhould alſo be conſtantly drawn down every day in warm weather, for at this ſeaſon moſt plants perſpire freely; which, if pent up too cloſe, will cauſe them to look ſickly, and occaſion their leaves to change their colour, ſo that inſects will ſoon attack them.

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, *and* STOVE.

Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Citrons, and Shaddocks, Myrtles of ſeveral ſorts, Amomum Plinii, Barba Jovis or Silver-buſh, Ciſtus Halimi folio, Ciſtus Ledon three or four ſorts, Male Ciſtus of ſeveral ſorts, Spaniſh Jaſmine, Geraniums of ſeveral ſorts, Tree Scabious of two ſorts, Yellow Indian Jaſmine, Azorian Jaſmine, Ilex-leaved Lantana, Warner's or Cape Jaſmine, and Arabian Jaſmine, Colutea Æthiopica, Aſclepias of ſeveral ſorts, Blue and Scarlet Cardinal-flowers, Caſſias of ſeveral ſorts, Mimoſa of ſeveral ſorts, Grewia, Senſitive and Humble Plants of ſeveral ſorts, Coral-tree, Lotus Argentea Cretica, Lotus Hæmorrhoidalis, Ononis three or four ſorts, Paſſion-flowers of many kinds, Coffee-tree, White Spaniſh Broom, Fabago with round and oblong fruit, Fabago with winged fruit, Wackendorfia, Othonna of two or three ſorts, Cape Phillyrea, Red and White Oleanders, Double Oleander, Sweet-ſcented Oleander, Stapelea of three ſorts, ſeveral ſorts of Meſembryanthemi, Creeping Cereus, Large Upright Cereus, Hibiſcus of ſeveral ſorts, Cotyledons of ſeveral kinds, Ricinus or Palma

Chriſti of ſeveral ſorts, Papaya; Iatropha or French and common Phyſic-nuts, Belly-ache weed, Cotton-plant, Baſella, Hæmanthus Colchici foliis, Double Indian Naſturtium, Minorca St. Johnſwort, Shrubby Polygala, Digitalis Acanthoides, Heliotropium of ſeveral ſorts, Gnaphaliums, Graſs-leaved Marigold from the Cape, Shrubby Marigold from the Cape, Shrubby African Branching Starwort with blue flowers, Lantana of five or ſix ſorts, Phalangiums, Blue African Crinum, Olives, Tetragonocarpos, Rhamnus, Lyciums, Shrubby Periwinkle from India, Shrubby African Sage with blue flowers, Lentiſcus, Aloes of ſeveral ſorts, Yucca, Indian flowering Reed, Superb Lily, Turnera, Adhatoda two ſorts, Momordicas, Melon-thiſtle, Quamoclit, Tamarind-tree, Amber-tree, Dioſma three or four ſorts, Sorrel-tree, Jacobæa Lily, Phytolacca Mexicana, Phytolacca Malabarica, Celaſtrus of two ſorts, Wormwood-tree, Bermudiana Palmæ folio, Plumeria, Hedyſarums, Amaryllis, Broad-leaved Aſphodel from the Cape, Pancratium of three ſorts, Crinum, Iris Uvaria, Rauvolfia, Piercea, Martynia three ſorts, Johnſonia, Phyllanthus, Spigelia, Chironia, China Agnus Caſtus, Crotolarias, Waltheria, Climbing Dragon, Saururus, Coſtus, Maranta, Kempferia, Clutia, Ceylon

Leadwort, Lotus with black flowers, Ruellia of two or three kinds, Solanums of ſeveral ſorts, Phyſalis of ſeveral ſorts, Double Stramonium, Malpighias, Maurocenia, Shrubby African Alcea, Perennial Tobacco, Canary Ox-eye Daiſy, African Doria with Orach leaves, Chryſocoma of two or three kinds, Bupleurum arboreſcens, Caper-buſh, Craſſulas, Anthericums, African Paſſerina, Lavatera Africana fruteſcens, Royenia, Shrubby Heliotropium of Peru, Shrubby Phytolacca of Peru, D'Ayena, Ternatea, Kleinia two or three ſorts, with ſome others.

AUGUST.

AUGUST.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

THE beginning of this month you muſt ſow Onions, to ſupply the table early in the ſpring for ſallets, *&c.* and, leſt the winter ſhould prove ſevere, it will be proper to ſow a few Welſh Onions at the ſame time, for theſe will endure the greateſt cold when the common ſorts are frequently deſtroyed; but theſe have a ſtronger flavour than the common ſort, which is the only reaſon they are not ſo much eſteemed.

You muſt alſo ſow Spinach to ſupply the kitchen in winter and ſpring. The beſt ſort to endure cold, is the prickly-ſeeded kind, which is what moſt people ſow at this ſeaſon, it being much hardier than the round-leaved kind; of this there are two or three ſorts, which

differ in the ſize of their leaves; but the largeſt and moſt profitable ſort is, what gardeners call the Burdock Spinach.

About the tenth or twelfth day of this month, you ſhould ſow your early Batterſea and Yorkſhire Cabbage ſeed; for that which is ſown earlier, will in mild winters frequently run to ſeed in the ſpring: and if it is ſown later than this time, the plants will not have ſtrength to reſiſt the cold, nor will they come ſo early, provided they ſtand through the winter, as thoſe which are ſown at this time.

The twenty-firſt or twenty-third day of this month you ſhould ſow ſome Cauliflower-ſeed for the early crop, to be planted under bell or hand-glaſſes, or cloſe to ſouth aſpected walls where they are deſigned to ſtand open; there ſhould alſo be ſome more ſeeds ſown about the twenty-ſixth day for a ſecond crop, to plant under frames to abide the winter; for it often happens in mild ſeaſons, that many of thoſe plants which were firſt ſown run to ſeed in the ſpring, for four or five days difference in ſowing of theſe ſeeds occaſions great alterations in theſe plants: therefore where there is not a ſecond ſupply, there will be a great diſappointment when the firſt miſcarry; beſides, theſe will come to flower after the firſt ſowing is gone,

ſo

ſo that the table will be ſupplied much longer with the ſecond ſowing, eſpecially if the ſeeds which are laſt ſown are of a late kind of Cauliflower.

About the middle, or toward the end of this month, you ſhould ſow ſome common Cabbage Lettuce, and ſome Brown Dutch Lettuce, to be planted under frames to come early in the ſpring; and part of the plants may be planted on warm borders without covering, which will live through the winter, provided it be not very ſevere: you may alſo toward the end of the month ſow ſome Cos and Cilicia Lettuce, to plant on warm borders near walls, pales, or hedges, where, if the winter doth not prove ſevere, they will live without any covering, though it will be proper to have ſome plants in frames, for thoſe near walls are often killed in ſevere froſts; and ſome of theſe ſhould be left in the ſpring upon the ſame borders, which will be fit for uſe very early the following ſeaſon, before thoſe which are tranſplanted out from theſe borders, or from under frames: but where they are left, they ſhould not be too cloſe together, nor too near the wall, becauſe they are apt to draw up weak near walls, pales, or hedges.

In

In moiſt weather tranſplant Endive and Celery for blanching, which ſhould be well watered to ſettle the earth to their roots; and if the weather ſhould alter to drought, they muſt be duly watered until they have taken good root.

You may now tranſplant ſome of the Lettuces which were ſown the former month, to ſupply the kitchen in autumn: theſe ſhould be planted in a warm ſituation, leſt the froſts, which often happen early in October, ſhould injure them: they muſt alſo be duly watered until they have taken root.

Toward the latter end of the month you ſhould ſow ſeveral ſorts of ſeeds, which remain a long time in the ground, which, if ſown in the ſpring, will often miſcarry; as Chervil, Angelica, Lovage, Maſterwort, Scurvy-graſs, Fennel, Alexanders, Sweet Seſeli, Corn Sallet, and ſome others, which always ſucceed better when ſown at this ſeaſon, than when they are ſown in the ſpring.

Your beds of Coleworts, *&c.* which were ſown the laſt month, ſhould be carefully weeded; and if the plants are very thick, ſome of them ſhould be drawn out, and tranſplanted into another ſpot of ground, that thoſe which remain may have more room to grow.

Cut

Cut off the flowering branches of moſt ſorts of aromatic plants which are paſt flowering, as Lavender, Roſemary, Savory, Hyſſop, *&c.* that they may make new ſhoots before winter; but do not perform this work in very dry weather, for many times the plants are deſtroyed by it, eſpecially if they are cut too cloſe, when there happens to be a long drought after.

Pull up Onions, Garlick, Rocambole, and Eſchalots, when their leaves begin to wither and fall, and ſpread them thin in an airy place to dry, before they are put up where they are to remain for winter uſe.

In dry weather you muſt earth up your Celery which is large enough, obſerving not to bury the hearts of the plants, for that will rot them. You muſt alſo tie up your Endive which is full grown, or cover them with boards or tiles, to blanch; this muſt alſo be performed when the leaves are very dry, otherwiſe the plants will rot.

Your Artichokes which were planted the laſt ſpring, will now begin to ſhew their fruit, therefore all ſmall ſuckers which come out on the ſides of the ſtalks ſhould be cut off, for if they are permitted to remain on, they will weaken and ſtarve the top fruit; you ſhould alſo clear them

them from weeds, or any other large growing plants which ſtand near them.

Tranſplant Broccoli (which was not planted out the former month) into the place where it is to remain for flowering, obſerving to water it duly until it has taken root. Theſe plants ſhould be planted in rows about two feet and a half aſunder, and a foot and a half diſtance from each other in the rows.

You may tranſplant ſome Savoys to come late in the ſpring; but if the winter ſhould prove ſevere they will not grow to be large, nor will they cabbage ſo well; but in mild winters they often ſucceed, and come late in the ſpring.

Obſerve to keep the Melons from too much wet, which many times cauſes the plants to decay before the fruit is ripe, eſpecially the Cantaleupe, and other curious ſorts which are very impatient of wet; ſo that where they are treated in the common method, the plants generally decay before their fruit is ripe, ſo are of no value.

The Cucumbers for pickling are now in ſeaſon, therefore they ſhould be looked over twice or three times a week to gather ſuch as are fit; for in a ſhort time, they will grow too large for that purpoſe; theſe muſt alſo be frequently

frequently watered in dry weather, which will cauſe them to produce a greater quantity of fruit.

The Aſparagus which was planted the laſt ſpring, ſhould be carefully cleared from weeds; for at this ſeaſon it will make new ſhoots, which will be much ſtronger, where they are not injured by weeds or other plants, than on the contrary.

All the winter crops, ſuch as Parſneps, Leeks, Beets, Cabbages, *&c.* ſhould be conſtantly kept clear from weeds, which if ſuffered to grow, will greatly injure them, and the weeds will ſoon ſcatter their ſeeds at this ſeaſon; whereby the ground will be plentifully ſtocked with them, which cannot be rooted out in many years.

The dunghills ſhould alſo be cleared from weeds, particularly Chenopodii and Nightſhade, which at this ſeaſon are very common upon almoſt every dunghill; and if the ſeeds are permitted to ſcatter upon the dunghills, when the dung is carried into the garden, the ſeeds will be mixed therewith, and thereby fill the ground with weeds; therefore they ſhould be pulled up and caſt into a heap, to rot at ſome diſtance from the garden or dunghill, or dried and burned; for if they are only hoed down, and permitted

permitted to lie upon the dunghill (as is by ſome practiſed,) the ſeeds will ripen as they lie, and be almoſt as bad as if they had been ſuffered to grow to maturity.

You may in this month plant ſlips of Sage, Roſemary, Stœchas, Lavender, Maſtich, and other aromatic plants, where it was omitted in the ſpring; but theſe will be not near ſo ſtrong, nor ſo capable of reſiſting the cold of the next winter ſo well as thoſe planted in the ſpring; therefore will require to be ſheltered, if the winter ſhould prove ſevere.

Cut ſuch herbs as are now in flower to diſtil, or to dry for winter uſe, always obſerving to do it when they are dry, and hang them up in a dry ſhady place; for if they are dried in the ſun, they will ſhrink up, turn black, and be of little worth.

Continue to ſow the ſeeds of Creſſes, Rape, Turnip, Radiſh, Muſtard, and other kinds of Sallet-herbs every week, that the table may not be unfurniſhed, for theſe ſorts ſoon grow too large for uſe at this ſeaſon.

Gather all ſorts of kitchen-garden ſeeds, which are now ripe, ſpreading them upon mats to dry; and then beat or rub them out of their huſks or pods, and put them up till the ſeaſons for ſowing them.

The

The Radiſh ſeed which is now in pod muſt be guarded, to prevent the birds from devouring it, which they will do in a ſhort time, if they are not continually watched.

Sow Turneps for a latter crop, which may be done any time before the twentieth day of this month; but thoſe which are ſown later ſeldom apple well, eſpecially if the autumn proves cold.

Earth up Finnochia which is full grown, to blanch it, that it may be fit for uſe; and continue to tranſplant Celery into drills, that there may be a ſucceſſion to ſupply the table thro' the ſeaſon.

The Spinach which was ſown the end of the laſt month for winter uſe, will now be fit to hoe, which ſhould be performed in dry weather, that the weeds which are cut may be ſoon killed; for in moiſt weather they will take root again, ſo will require another clearing. At this time the Spinach ſhould be cut down where it grows too cloſe, for the plants ſhould not be left cloſer to each other than three inches, that they may have room to ſpread, and produce large leaves, in which the goodneſs of winter Spinach conſiſts.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Cabbages, Kidney-beans, ſeveral kinds of Peas, Artichokes, Garden Beans, Carrots, Cabbage Lettuces of ſeveral ſorts, Finnochia, Celery, Turneps, Cucumbers, Melons, Onions, Purſlane, all ſorts of young Sallet-herbs, ſome late Cauliflowers, Endive, Sorrel, Baum, Burnet, Marigolds, Beet, Spinach, Potatoes, Muſhrooms, Tomatos, Baſil, Thyme, Savory, Marjoram, Clary, Mint, Sage, Roſemary, Lavender, Hyſſop, Capſicums for pickling, Cucumbers for pickling, large-rooted Parſley, Fennel, Dill, Sprouts from Cabbage-ſtalks, Card Beet, Cicers, Radiſhes, Scorzonera, Horſe-radiſh, Naſturtium Indicum, the flowers for ſallets, and the ſeeds for pickling; Pumkins, Gourds, Parſneps, and ſome other ſorts.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN *and* VINEYARD.

Look carefully over the wall-fruit-trees, to deſtroy ſnails and other vermin, which will gnaw the choice fruits and ſpoil them. You ſhould alſo deſtroy ſparrows and tomtits, which will peck your choice Pears, Figs, and Grapes,

as

as faſt as they ripen, where they are not defended; and where it was not done the former month, you ſhould fix ſome phials with honey-water on different parts of your trees to deſtroy the waſps, which will drown themſelves by attempting to drink of the water. Theſe phials ſhould be fixed before the fruit begins to ripen, when the waſps and flies will be much ſooner inticed to the water than they will after they have taſted the fruit; ſo that by the timely uſe of this method, the fruit may be preſerved.

Where any branches of the trees project from the wall, or have been diſplaced by winds, *&c.* they ſhould be carefully faſtened to the wall in their due poſition, that the fruit may receive the benefit of the ſun to ripen it; but do not pull off the leaves of the trees (as is by ſome perſons practiſed,) for this expoſes the fruit too much, whereby it becomes hard, and ſeldom ripens kindly, eſpecially when it is done long before the fruit is ripe.

The Vines in the vineyard, and thoſe againſt the walls, ſhould now be gone over for the laſt time, pulling off all trailing branches which have been lately produced, and faſten thoſe branches which are looſe in their proper places, that the fruit (which is now full grown) may receive the benefit of the ſun and air to ripen it. You

ſhould alſo obſerve to keep the ground clear from weeds between the rows of Vines, that the ſun may dry up the moiſture of the ground every day, ſo that the reflection of heat may be greater to ripen the fruit.

Untie the buds of fruit-trees which were inoculated the laſt month, otherwiſe their bandage will pinch the bark of the ſtocks, and prevent their growing equally in the part where the bud is put in: you ſhould alſo obſerve to clear the lower part of your ſtocks from ſhoots where any are produced, and keep the ground clear from weeds near the roots of your fruit-trees.

FRUITS *in Prime.*

Apples; the Summer White Couſtin, Margaret Apple, Codlin, Summer Pearmain, Summer Pippin, and ſome others.

Pears; the Jargonelle, Windſor, Cuiſſe Madame, Orange Muſk, Groſs Blanquette, Muſk Blanquette, Long-ſtalked Blanquette, Poir ſans peau, Muſcat Robine, Amber Pear, Green Orange, Caſſolette, Magdalen Pear, Gros Oignonet, Poir Roſe, Summer Boncretien, Cailot Roſat, Petit Ruſſelet, with ſome others of leſs note.

Peaches; Red and White Magdalen, Early Newington, the Mignonne or Minion, Italian Peach, Nobleſt, Bellows or Bellis, Violette Hative, La Chevreuſe or Belle Chevreuſe, Early Admirable, Albemarle, Nivette Peach, Montaubon, Royal George, Purple Alberge, Chancellor, Bourdine, with ſome others.

Nectarines; Roman Red, Elruge, Newington, Brugnon, Italian, and Murray.

Plums; Orleans, White Perdrigon, Violet Perdrigon, Red Imperial, White Imperial or Bonum Magnum, Le Royale, Cheſtun Plum, Drap d'Or, St. Katharine, Roche Courbon, Reine Claude, commonly called in England Green Gage, La Mirabelle, Apricot Plum, Prune Monſieur, Maitre Claude, Royale Dauphin, with ſome others.

Grapes; the July, White Sweet-water, Black Cluſter, Munier, Chaſſelas, White Muſcadine, White Frankindal, Black Sweet-water, and Orleans.

Figs; the early White, Long Blue, Long White, Black Iſchia, Brown or Cheſtnut Iſchia, Large Yellow Iſchia, Green with white fleſh, Green with purple fleſh, and Green with red fleſh, Brunſwick, Malta, Black Naples, and Cyprus Fig.

Filberts, Nuts, Mulberries, Alpine Strawberry, Gooſeberries, Currants, Black Cherry, Hertfordſhire Cherry, Amber, and Morello Cherries; Melons, and in the ſtove the Anana or Pine Apple, and the Muſa.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

The beginning of this month you ſhould look carefully over the ſtocks which were budded the laſt month, and looſen the bandage, leſt the buds ſhould be pinched thereby; and where there are any ſhoots produced below the buds, they ſhould be cut off. You ſhould alſo look over your trees which were budded the former year, or grafted in the ſpring, cutting off all ſuch ſhoots as are produced below the place where they were budded or grafted, for if theſe are permitted to grow they will ſtarve the buds or grafts.

Keep your ground clear from weeds between your trees, and train up the ſeveral ſorts of Evergreens, foreſt-trees, and ſhrubs, for the ſeveral purpoſes they are deſigned, but do not trim the ſtems of ſtandard trees too cloſe; for if they have not ſome ſmall ſhoots left on the ſides of their ſtems, to detain the ſap to ſtrengthen the

the ſtems, they will not be able to ſupport their heads.

You ſhould, toward the end of this month, begin to clear and trench the ground, where you intend to plant out ſtocks, or young foreſt-trees in autumn, that the rain may ſoak and mellow the ground before the ſeaſon of planting; and if your land is ſtiff, the laying of it a month or ſix weeks in ridges before it is planted, will mellow the clods, and render them much eaſier to be broken than if it was newly dug.

Look carefully to your young ſeedling-trees, to obſerve that they do not ſuffer by drought, nor that they are over-borne by weeds, which at this ſeaſon do ſoon get up to a conſiderable height.

Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

Tranſplant the layers of Carnations, Pinks, and double Sweet Williams, which by this time will have taken root, if timely laid. Thoſe choice ſorts of Carnations which are deſigned for pots, may be planted at this time, each in a ſmall halfpenny pot, filled with freſh light earth, and placed in a ſhady ſituation until they have taken root; after which they may be removed

into a more open ſituation, where they may remain until the end of October, when they ſhould be placed under a hot-bed frame, or plunged into an old bark-bed without heat, and arched over with hoops, that they may be covered in winter, to protect them from hard rains, ſnow, and ſevere froſt; but they ſhould be always opened in mild weather, otherwiſe they will draw up weak. In this manner they may be much better preſerved than if they were planted out at firſt into the pots where they are to remain for blowing, becauſe they will ſtand in a ſixth part of the compaſs; and in the ſpring they may be turned out of the ſmall pots with the earth to their roots, whereby they will not receive any check, and placed into larger pots to flower. But thoſe Carnations, Pinks, and Sweet Williams, which are deſigned for the borders of the pleaſure-garden, ſhould be now planted in beds in the flower-nurſery, to remain till the middle of October, when you muſt dig the borders of the pleaſure-garden, and new plant them; at which time theſe may be taken up with a ball of earth to their roots, and planted in the borders with other flowers.

You may now ſhift your choice Auriculas into freſh rich earth, obſerving to clear them from

from dead leaves, and place them in a ſhady ſituation until they have taken root; this freſh earth will ſtrengthen the plants greatly, and improve their flowers the following ſpring.

You may yet remove the roots of bulbous Iriſes, Fritillarias, and Hyacinths of Peru; and alſo the roots of Lilies, Martagons, Crown Imperials, Pæonias, and Flag Iriſes, whoſe leaves are now decayed; but if ſuffered to remain much longer in the ground unremoved, many of the ſorts will puſh out freſh fibres, when it will be too late to remove them, but eſpecially white Lilies, becauſe they ſoon put out new leaves; after which time, if they are removed, they rarely flower the following ſeaſon.

Gather all ſorts of flower-ſeeds as they ripen, and ſpread them to dry in the ſun; after which they ſhould be preſerved in their pods or huſks, until the ſeaſons for ſowing them, for the ſeeds of moſt plants may be kept longer good in their pods than when they are rubbed out.

Tranſplant Polyanthuſes, Primroſes, and ſeedling Auriculas, obſerving to ſhade and water them until they have taken root, as alſo to cloſe the earth to their roots, otherwiſe the worms will draw them out of the ground; to prevent which, ſome perſons make a bed of cold dung, beating it down very cloſe, then lay

good earth thereon, three or four inches thick, and plant their ſeedling Auriculas into it: this dung keeps down the worms, and preſerves the plants from being turned out of the ground, and in the ſpring the plants will root into the dung, whereby they will be improved.

Cut down the ſtalks of ſuch plants as have done flowering, and are decayed; and faſten all tall-growing plants to ſticks, to ſupport them from being broken or blown down by ſtrong winds, which often reign at this ſeaſon.

The pots of annual plants muſt now be duly watered in dry weather, otherwiſe they will ſoon loſe their beauty; and ſuch of them as are tender ſhould be removed into ſhelter when the nights begin to be cold, that they may perfect their ſeeds, which in bad ſeaſons ſeldom ripen well, if they are not protected from the inclemency of the weather; particularly the Double Stramonium, Double Balſamine, Quamoclit, Deep blue Convolvulus, with ſome other tender ſorts.

Toward the latter end of this month you ſhould begin to prepare your beds to receive your choice Hyacinths, Tulips, and Ranunculuſes, that the earth may ſettle before the roots are planted, otherwiſe when the earth ſinks unequally there will be holes on the tops of the

the beds, which will detain the water, whereby the roots in thoſe places will be rotted. If theſe beds are made three feet deep, and ſome very rotten neats dung, or rotten tanners bark, laid in the bottom, the fibres of theſe roots will ſtrike down into it in the ſpring, and receiving great nouriſhment from the dung it will cauſe them to flower very ſtrong; but the earth of theſe beds ſhould not be ſcreened very fine, but only the larger ſtones ſhould be raked out, and all the clods well broken, for when the earth is ſcreened fine it is very apt to bind in winter.

Clean all the parts of your flower-garden from weeds, which if permitted to ſtand will ſhed their ſeeds in a ſhort time, whereby your garden will be ſo ſtocked with weeds as not to be rooted out in ſeveral years.

You may now ſow the ſeeds of Anemonies, Pulſatillas, Ranunculuſes, Crocuſes, Fritillarias, Hyacinths, Tulips, Narciſſuſes, Cyclamen, Iriſes, Auriculas, Lilies, Martagons, Polyanthuſes, *&c.* in pots or boxes filled with light rich earth, obſerving not to cover thoſe ſeeds which are thin and light too deep, for theſe will rot in the ground when buried deep, eſpecially the Ranunculuſes, Pulſatillas, Anemonies, Auriculas, Polyanthuſes, and Fritillarias;

larias; but the larger ſeeds may be covered thicker. Theſe pots or boxes ſhould be placed where they may have the morning ſun till ten or eleven o'clock, for if they are too much expoſed to the heat of the ſun at this ſeaſon, the ſeeds will not ſucceed ſo well; they muſt alſo be frequently refreſhed with water, but it ſhould be given very gently, otherwiſe the ſeeds will be in danger of being waſhed out of the ground.

The ſeeds of ſeveral kinds of annual flowers may now be ſown on warm borders to ſtand the winter, that they may flower early the following ſummer, whereby they will be much ſtronger, and produce a greater quantity of flowers than thoſe which are ſown in the ſpring, and their ſeeds will conſtantly ripen better. Of theſe are the Sweet Pea, Venus Navelwort, Dwarf Annual Stock, Lobel's Catchfly, Xeranthemums, Sweet Sultan, Cerinthe of three or four ſorts, Myoſotis, Chryſanthemum, Adonis, Meadia, Cape Horn Pea, Indian Scabious, and moſt ſorts of umbelliferous plants.

You may now propagate the Double Scarlet Lychnis, Double Roſe Campion, Double Rocket, Gentianella, Double Ragged Robin, Batchelors Button Red and White, Double Catchfly, and

and Canada Leonurus, by ſlipping and parting of their roots; but theſe ſlips ſhould be planted in ſhady borders, or otherwiſe they muſt be duly ſhaded every day in dry hot weather with mats, and conſtantly ſupplied with water, until they have taken root: theſe ſlips will make very good plants (provided they are carefully planted and duly watered) by the beginning or middle of October, when they may be either planted into pots, or the borders of the flower-garden, where they will flower ſtrong the following ſeaſon.

The pleaſure-garden muſt now be duly looked after to keep it neat, for in moiſt weather the graſs muſt be frequently mowed, rolled, and polled, to have it fine; the gravel-walks muſt alſo be kept clean from weeds, and conſtantly rolled; and as the leaves of trees will often begin to fall at this time, ſo they ſhould be daily ſwept up to have the whole garden decent.

Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

Some Carnations, Painted Lady Pink, Old-man's-head Pink, Female Balſamine, Marvel of Peru, Amaranthuſes, Gomphrenas, ſeveral ſorts of

of Starwort, Golden-rods of ſeveral kinds, Scarlet and Blue Cardinal's flower, Campanula of ſeveral ſorts, Hollyhocks, Colchicum of Chio, Autumnal Cyclamens, Greater Convolvulus of ſeveral ſorts, Flos Adonis, Venus Looking-glaſs, Venus Navelwort, Africans, and French Marigold, Sweet Sultans, Indian Scabious, Nigellas, Candy Tuft, Apocynums, Sweet Pea, Tangier Pea, Everlaſting Peas, Sunflowers of many kinds, Lavateras, Mallows of ſeveral ſorts, Linarias, Centaurias, Ketmia Veſicaria of four kinds, Stramoniums, Tuberoſes, Sclareas, Geraniums, Lychniſes, Annual Stocks, Blattaria lutea, Double Ptarmica, Xeranthemums, two or three ſorts of Marigolds from the Cape of Good Hope, Onagras, Lyſimachias, Veronicas, Autumnal Hyacinth, Globe-thiſtles, Dwarf annual Stock, Naſturtium Indicum, Fairchild's Mule, Virginian Spiderwort, Catanance quorundam, Catanance flore luteo, Elichryſum Americanum, Stœchas Citrina, Double Feverfew, Coronilla herbacea, Chryſanthemums, Eryngiums, Glauciums, Aſclepias or Swallow-wort with white, yellow, and black flowers, Periplocas, Capnoides, or Evergreen Fumitory, Aconitum lycoctonum luteum, Aconitum ſalutiferum, Napellus cœruleus, Alceas, Helianthemums, Double Sopewort, Argemone

mone Mexicana, Antirrhinums, Lupines of ſeveral ſorts, Lavendula folio diſſecto, Iris Uvaria, Cerinthe with purple and yellow flowers, Perſicaria Orientalis, Phyſalis of ſeveral ſorts, Limoniums, Dracocephalum, Molucca lævis & ſpinoſa, Solanums of various kinds, Melongena, Hedyſarums, Phalangiums, Oriental Bugloſs, Alyſſums, Ambroſia of three ſorts, Baſil, Capſicum, Palma Chriſti, Tobacco, Clinopodium Virginianum, Commelina, China Starwort with ſingle and double red, blue, and white flowers, Monarda of three ſorts, Trachelium Umbelliferum, Convolvulus minor with white, blue, and ſtriped flowers, Hawkweeds of divers ſorts, Purple Senecio, ſeveral ſorts of Ononis, ſome ſorts of Aſtragalus, Canary Lavender, ſeveral ſorts of Vervain, Echiums, Globularia, Collinſonia, Poliums, Spigelia, Lychnideas, Perennial Blue Lupine, Eupatoriums, Dianthera, Rudbeckia of ſeveral ſorts, Ruyſchiana, Acanthus, Cirſiums, Greater Centuary, Carthamus, Glycine, Perennial Fumitories of ſeveral ſorts, Gnaphaliums, Lunarias, Chryſocoma, three or four ſorts of Bupthalmum, Zinnia, Gaura, Orobus, Tragopogon of two or three ſorts, Scorzonera, Biſſerula, Clitoria, Hibiſcus of ſeveral ſorts, Hæmanthus, with ſome others.

Hardy

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Common White Jaſmine, Paſſion flower, Periploca, Scorpion Sena, Shrubby Althæa of ſeveral ſorts, Agnus Caſtus, Honeyſuckles, Mallow-tree, Shrubby Canary Hypericum, Stinking Shrubby Hypericum, Lauruſtinus, Double Virgins-bower, Bignonia or Trumpet-flower, Angelica-tree, Magnolia or Laurel-leaved Tulip-tree, Traveller's-joy, Muſk Roſe, Bladder Sena of three ſorts, Spaniſh Broom, Ciſtuſes of ſeveral kinds, Phlomiſes, Celaſtrus, Sumach of ſeveral ſorts, Double and ſingle Pomegranate, Cytiſuſes of three or four ſorts, Catalpa, Clethra, Itea, Diervilla, Hydrangea, Lotus of two or three ſorts, Spireas, Prinos, ſeveral ſorts of Dyers-broom, Tamariſk, Medicago fruteſcens, Periclymenum Virginianum, Azalea, Kalmia, Rhododendron, Andromeda, Azederach, Kidney-bean-tree, Caſhioberry-buſh, Thymelea, Toxicodendron, Spartiums, Geniſtas, with ſome others.

MEDICINAL

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Bear's-breech, Vervain-mallow, Garlick, Dill, Nightſhade, Biſhopſweed-ſeed, Love-apple, Vervain, Gooſeberry, Arum or Cuckow-pintle-roots, Italian Starwort, Yellow Starwort, Golden Rod, Baſil, Summer Savory, Briony-berries, Navew-roots, Honeyſuckle, Capſicum or Indian Pepper, Safflower, Knot-graſs, Nettle-ſeed, Onion-ſeed, Fleawort, Cornelian Cherry, Coriander-ſeed, Carrot-ſeed, Endive, Arſe-ſmart, Jaſmine-flowers, Glaſſwort, Lupine, Marjoram, Tobacco, Poppy-heads, Stœchas or French Lavender, Thorn-apple.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, *and* STOVE.

About the beginning of this month you may inoculate Orange-trees, obſerving to turn that ſide of the ſtock where the bud is put in, from the ſun. Cut off Oranges, Jaſmines, and other exotics, which were inarched the former ſpring, from their mother-trees, being careful in the operation not to looſen the graft from the ſtock, nor ſhould the

the clay or wax be rubbed off until the following ſpring.

The beginning of this month is a proper ſeaſon for ſhifting Aloes, Sedums, Meſembryanthemi, Cereuſes, Euphorbias, and other exotic ſucculent plants, which now are in full growth, ſo will take root again ſooner than at any other time of the year: you ſhould at the ſame time take off the offsets of your Aloes, and plant them into ſmall pots filled with freſh ſandy earth, placing them where they may have the morning ſun, obſerving to refreſh them now-and-then with a little water in dry weather, which, if duly obſerved, there will be no occaſion to give them any artificial heat to encourage them to take root, for at this ſeaſon they are greatly diſpoſed to ſend forth roots.

The ſeveral kinds of tender exotic plants, which are conſtantly preſerved in the bark-ſtoves, ſhould now be ſhifted, that they may make ſtrong roots before winter; for if they are ſhifted too late in the ſeaſon, they do not recover it before the cold comes on, which checks their growth, ſo that they will not appear ſo vigorous, nor will they be ſo ſtrong to maintain themſelves in winter; but if they are not ſhifted at this ſeaſon, their roots will be ſo

matted in the pots that they will grow mouldy in winter and decay; which has often been deſtructive to many choice plants.

The beds in which the Ananas are placed ſhould be now refreſhed with ſome new tanners bark, (provided it was not done the former month,) for the evenings toward the end of this month often begin to grow cold; and if the heat of the beds alſo decline, the plants will receive a check; and this being the principal ſeaſon of their growth, it will prevent their ſtrengthening themſelves for fruit the following year; nor will the heads or offsets which have been newly planted, be ſufficiently furniſhed with roots before winter, if the beds are not kept in a kindly temperature of warmth; and as the nights grow cold, the glaſſes ſhould be covered with mats to keep them warm: but thoſe plants which are deſigned to fruit the next year, ſhould not be too much forced at this ſeaſon, eſpecially thoſe which are forward, leſt it ſhould drive them into fruit in the winter, which is often the caſe: and even the ſuckers, taken off early the ſame ſeaſon, are ſometimes forced into fruit a year too ſoon, when they are kept too hot, or by receiving a great check in their growth. Thoſe plants which are to produce fruit the following year, ſhould now

be ſhifted into the pots, where they are to remain, if it was not done in July; for if they are diſturbed later in the ſeaſon, they will not have time to make good roots before winter. This is to be underſtood of ſuch plants as are deſigned to fruit in the pots: for thoſe which are to be planted in the tan in autumn, ſhould not be diſturbed at this ſeaſon; for they muſt never be tranſplanted after they ſhew their fruit, as that will greatly retard them, and cauſe their fruit to be ſmall.

The ſeveral kinds of hardy green-houſe plants ſhould now be ſhifted, and thoſe which require it muſt have larger pots; for if their roots are too much confined, and matted about the pots, they will grow mouldy and decay.

When they are ſhifted, they ſhould be placed in a ſhady ſituation until they have taken freſh root; after which they may be expoſed again to the ſun until the time of houſing them: but you ſhould not expoſe them too much to ſtrong winds, which will blow them out of the pots again, when they have been lately removed, unleſs they are ſupported by ſtakes.

You ſhould now take ſome of the earth out of the tubs or pots of Orange-trees, filling them up again with rich freſh earth, which will encourage them to ſupport their fruit in winter.

Waſh and cleanſe the leaves and ſtems of your Coffee-trees, and other exotic plants from filth, which they are very ſubject to contract at this ſeaſon; and if it be not cleaned off will entice vermin, to the great injury of your plants.

Toward the latter end of the month you may remove your Cereuſes, Euphorbiums, and other very tender ſucculent plants which have been placed abroad, into the ſtove again, or into the green-houſe, to protect them from great rains or early froſt; for at this ſeaſon the nights begin to grow cold, and there often happens much rain, which is very injurious to theſe plants, when they are expoſed thereto; but if the ſeaſon is warm, they may continue abroad a fortnight longer.

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, *and* STOVE.

Geraniums of ſeveral kinds, Meſembryanthemi of various kinds, Stapelia of two ſorts, ſeveral ſorts of Aloes, Sedums, Cotyledons, Myrtles, Oranges, Ciſtuſes, Colutea Æthiopica, ſeveral ſorts of Paſſion-flower, Senſitive Plant, Humble Plant, Indian Figs, Oleanders, Alceas, Ketmias of ſeveral ſorts, Hæmanthuſes, Cardinal-flower, Ægyptian Sea Lavender, Leonurus minor,

Arctotuſes, St. John's-wort of Minorca, Iatropha of ſeveral ſorts, Quamoclit, Spaniſh Jaſmine, Arabian Jaſmine, Azorian Jaſmine, Indian Yellow Jaſmine, Laurel-leaved Jaſmine, Apocynums, Acacias, Sena Alexandrina, Caſſias of ſeveral ſorts, Hedyſarums, Elichryſums, Indian Naſturtiums with a double flower, Ragwort, Dorias, Senecio folio retuſo, Canna Indica, Fabagos, Trachelium umbellatum Azurium, Limonium Aſplenii folio, Limonium Siculum Gallas ferens, Turnera, Convolvuluſes of ſeveral ſorts, Plumeria, Phytolacca, Piercea, Poliums, Solanums, Lotus argentea Cretica, Martynia, Indian Arrow-root, Ceſtrums, Baſella, Cotton plant, Indico plant, Guava, Coſtus Arabicus, Eupatoriums, Buphthalmums, Carica Papaya, Conyzas, Cereuſes, Euphorbii, Melon Thiſtles, Dioſma of three ſorts, Blue flowering Sage from the Cape, Crinum, Pancratiums, Limodorum, Kempfera, Clitoria, Spigelia, Paſſerina, Royenia, Arum ſcandens, Waltheria, Polyanthes, Sida, Caper, Chironia, China Chaſte-tree with cut leaves, ſeveral ſorts of Ricinus, Crotolarias, Ononiſes, Malpighia, Cacalia of two or three ſorts, Grewia, Volkhameria, Black flowering Lotus, Milleria two ſorts, Guanabanus or Sour Sop, Cornutia, Tournefortia, Shrubby Polygala, Hermannias, Saururus,

Saururus, Plumbago, Wackendorfia, Ambrosia from Peru, D'Ayena, Shrubby Heliotropium of Peru, Blue branching Starwort from Africa, Erhetia, Robinia, Tradescantia, Commelina, Wormwood-tree, Canary Convolvulus, Shrubby Convolvulus, Bignonias, Lantana of several sorts, Sorrel-tree, Toxicodendron, Crassulas, Cyanella, with some others.

SEPTEMBER.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

THE middle of this month you muſt plant out your Cauliflower-plants which were ſown in the laſt month, placing them either upon old Cucumber or Melon-beds; for if they are put upon beds without any dung under them, the worms will draw them out of the ground; but if the ſeaſon proves cold, and the plants are backward, it will be proper to make a ſlight bed with warm dung, which will bring them forward: the diſtance which theſe plants ſhould be allowed in theſe beds is three inches from row to row, and about two inches aſunder in the rows, which will be ſufficient room for them to grow till toward the end of October, which is the time when they muſt be tranſplanted again into their winter-beds, or

or in rows to be covered with bell or hand-glaſſes.

Toward the middle of this month you muſt ſow ſome ſeeds of Cos, Cilicia, and Brown Dutch Lettuces, to plant under frames or hand-glaſſes, which may be covered in ſevere froſt; ſo that if thoſe on the warm borders are deſtroyed, theſe may be preſerved: and if thoſe ſhould eſcape, theſe will come after them, and the table may be better ſupplied.

The Cardoons which were planted out in June ſhould now be earthed up; in doing of which, you muſt carefully tie up their leaves with an hay-band; then lay the earth up to each plant about eighteen inches high, being careful not to bury their hearts. This work ſhould always be performed in dry weather.

You may now make Muſhroom-beds; in doing of which, you muſt obſerve to make choice of ſuch dung as hath lain about three weeks or a month on an heap, whereby its great heat is loſt; nor ſhould the dung intended for this purpoſe be thrown on an heap to ferment, as is the practice for hot-beds; becauſe if it ever is violently hot, it will not take the ſpawn of the Muſhrooms near ſo well, as that dung which has not been much fermented, which is the reaſon why ſome perſons pre-

fer the dung of ſtone horſes to that of other animals; and let your knobs of ſpawn be laid to dry in a ſhady place a fortnight before you put them into the bed. The particular directions for making of thoſe beds may be ſeen in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

Hoe and clean Turneps, and the Spinach which was ſown the laſt month, from weeds, cutting out the plants where they are too cloſe, obſerving, if poſſible, to do this in dry weather, otherwiſe the weeds will take root again, and be very troubleſome. You ſhould alſo weed the beds of Onions, Carrots, Cauliflower, Cabbage plants, and Coleworts, which were ſown the laſt month; for if the weeds are permitted to grow, they will ſoon over-top the plants and ſpoil them.

Earth up your Celery as it advances in height, obſerving always to do it in dry weather; and be careful not to earth it above the hearts of the plants, becauſe that would prevent its growing tall, and many times occaſion its rotting.

The middle of this month you may ſafely tranſplant moſt ſorts of perennial aromatic plants, as Roſemary, Lavender, Stœchas, &c. which will take root again before the froſt comes

comes on to prevent them; but this ſhould be done in moiſt weather.

Continue to ſow ſmall Sallet-herbs, ſuch as Radiſh, Turnep, Creſſes, Muſtard, Chervil, *&c.* but as the cold increaſes they ſhould have a warmer ſituation, otherwiſe the morning froſts will looſen the ground, and thereby turn their roots out to the air, whereby they will be deſtroyed.

Gather all ſorts of ſeeds as they ripen, and ſpread them to dry upon mats or cloths; and then beat them out of their huſks, and put them up in a dry place until the ſeaſons for ſowing them.

In moiſt weather you may tranſplant your Colewort plants which were ſown in July, into the places where they are to remain till ſpring; and you ſhould alſo tranſplant your Cabbage plants which were ſown the beginning of Auguſt, that they may acquire ſtrength before they are planted out for good.

Tranſplant ſome of your late ſown Endive on borders under warm walls, pales, or hedges, to ſtand till February before it is blanched; and in dry weather tie up ſuch Endive as is full grown to blanch it for uſe; or if the plants are covered cloſe with tiles or boards, they will blanch equally well.

If

If the ſeaſon ſhould prove dry, you ſhould water your laſt crop of Cauliflowers, which will be fit for uſe the next month; otherwiſe their heads will be very ſmall, eſpecially if the ground is dry.

Continue to keep all your late crops clear from weeds; for if they are not well cleaned before the great rains of autumn fall, it will be difficult to deſtroy the weeds afterward; for at this ſeaſon the weeds are generally produced in plenty.

Toward the latter end of this month you ſhould tranſplant Lettuces of ſeveral ſorts upon warm borders, where they may remain to cabbage early in the ſpring; but you may plant them pretty cloſe together at this ſeaſon, becauſe if they live through the winter, part of them may be tranſplanted out in the ſpring into an open ſpot of ground, where they will grow larger than thoſe left in the border, but will not be fit for uſe ſo ſoon by a fortnight or three weeks; which is an advantage in having them continue ſo much longer to ſupply the table.

At the end of this month you may cut down the haulm of Aſparagus which is beginning to wither, and clear the weeds off from the beds into the alleys where they ſhould be buried,

and

and the earth of the alleys ſhould be laid upon the beds to new mould them; and where the beds want dunging, there ſhould be ſome very rotten dung taken out of old Cucumber and Melon-beds, and laid upon the Aſparagus-beds after the weeds are hoed off, and then the dung covered over with part of the earth from the alleys.

If there ſhould happen much rain at this ſeaſon, your young Cauliflower plants muſt be protected therefrom; otherwiſe it will cauſe their ſtems to turn back, and the outer ſkin will decay in a ſhort time. This is what gardeners term black ſhanked.

Moſt of your ſummer crops being intirely cleared from off the ground, you ſhould in dry weather hoe and clear the ground from weeds, which will preſerve it neat and clean until you ſhall prepare it for freſh crops, or till it is trenched up to lie till ſpring; the ſuffering of weeds to grow after the crops are taken off the ground, impoveriſhes it, though the weeds are not ſuffered to ſeed.

At the end of this month you may plant ſome Beans, and ſow ſome early Peas; the beſt ſort of Beans for this purpoſe are the Mazagan, in warm borders; where, if they abide the winter,

winter, they will produce their crops early the ſucceeding ſpring.

Tranſplant your latter crop of Celery into drills, which at this ſeaſon ſhould always be planted on drier ground than the former crops; for as this is to remain till the ſpring, ſo it will be in danger of rotting on a very moiſt ſoil.

You ſhould now tranſplant the laſt crop of Broccoli where it is to remain, that it may acquire ſtrength before the froſt comes on to check it; and you ſhould draw earth up to the ſtems of your former crops, which will greatly protect them from the froſt.

There may now alſo be ſome Carrot ſeeds ſown upon warm borders, where, if they ſurvive the winter, they will come early in the ſpring, whereby the table may be ſupplied with young Carrots for a month or ſix weeks, before thoſe which are ſown in the ſpring will be fit for uſe.

The Carrots which were ſown in the fields for feeding of ſheep, or deer, *&c.* ſhould, toward the end of this month, be drawn out of the ground and houſed, to preſerve them; theſe ſhould lie four or five days to dry, then they ſhould be properly ſtacked up in a good dry barn, with dry ſand laid between them to prevent their rotting, and when hard froſt

comes on they ſhould be covered with ſtraw or dried Fern, to prevent their being frozen; where this is practiſed, theſe roots will be an excellent winter and ſpring pabulum for moſt ſort of cattle, but eſpecially for ſheep and horſes.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Cabbages, Carrots, Artichokes, Parſneps, Potatoes, Shallots, Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Celery, Endive, Cabbage Lettuce of ſeveral ſorts, Scorzonera, Salſafy, Muſhrooms, Cucumbers for pickling, Melons, Kidney-beans, Rouncival Peas, Marrowfat Peas, Garden Beans planted late, Beets, Turneps, Radiſhes, large rooted Parſley, Black and white Spaniſh Radiſhes, Sprouts from the early Cabbage ſtalks; and, for Soups, Chervil, Sorrel, Tomatos, Gourds, Squaſhes, Burnet, Cardoon, Chard Beets, Parſley, Origanum; as alſo Thyme, Baſil, Marjoram, Hyſſop, Winter-ſavory, and all ſorts of young Sallet-herbs.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

Your fruits ſhould now be gathered as they ripen, for thoſe which are in eating this month ſeldom

ſeldom continue long good; but toward the end of the month ſome ſorts of winter fruit will be fit to gather; but you ſhould always ſuffer them to remain as long upon the trees as the weather will permit, for when they are gathered too early their ſkins will ſhrivel, ſo the fruit will not keep well; and there will be no danger of their ſuffering upon the trees until the mornings begin to be froſty, when you muſt not let the fruit hang longer, eſpecially the melting Pears; becauſe if the froſt ſhould pinch their ſkins, it will greatly injure them. You muſt always obſerve to gather your fruit when they and the leaves of the trees are perfectly dry, otherwiſe it will not keep.

The Grapes of the vineyard which are now almoſt ripe, muſt be guarded from birds, otherwiſe they will make great havock of them where they are ſuffered to feed upon them without moleſtation; and where the birds have pecked any of the Grapes, the flies and waſps will immediately attack them, and eat them up.

Tranſplant Strawberries, Raſpberries, Gooſeberries, and Currants, towards the end of this month, if the weather proves moiſt, otherwiſe it will be better to defer it until the beginning of the next month: and this is the beſt ſeaſon

to

to plant cuttings of Gooſeberries and Currants, which will take root and make better plants than thoſe which are propagated by ſuckers.

Your fruit-trees againſt the wall of your forcing-frame muſt now be pruned and trained cloſe to the wall or eſpalier, that their buds may be preparing before the ſeaſon for applying the heat.

You ſhould now prepare the ground where fruit-trees are deſigned to be planted the next month, that it may lie to mellow and ſweeten; and where new borders are made, the ground will have time to ſettle before the trees are planted; but if the borders were prepared in the former month, the ground ſhould be now turned over again, which will prevent the growth of weeds, and be of great ſervice in expoſing the earth to the air, and hereby the clods will be broken and rendered fit to receive the trees.

Fruits *in Prime.*

Peaches; the Nivette, Portugal Peach, Bellegarde or Gallande, Roſſanna, Pourpreé tardive, Purple Alberge, Old Newington, Teton de Venus, Pavy Royal, Admirable, Monſtrous

Pavy

Pavy of Pompone, Catherine, Rombouillete, Malacoton.

Plums; White Pear Plum, Bonum Magnum, Green Gage, Reine Claude, Perdrigon, St. Catherine, and Imperatrice, Damſons, and Bullace.

Pears; Poir du Prince, Autumn Bergamot, Swiſs Bergamot, Brute Bonne, Beurre-rouge, Doyenne or St. Michael, Verte-longue, Mouille Bouche d'Automne, Summer Boncretien, Rouſſelet de Reins.

Grapes; the Chaſſelas, White Muſcadine, Red Muſcadine, Black Morillon, Red Morillon, White Morillon, Currant or Corinth Grape, Parſley-leaved Grape, Black, Red, and White Frontignacs, Warner's Red Hamburgh, Black Hamburgh, St. Peter or Heſperian Grape, Orleans, Malmſey, Miller Grape, Damaſk Grape, Pearl Grape, Party-coloured Grape, with ſome others.

Several ſorts of Figs, Walnuts, Filberts, Hazle-nuts, Quinees, Medlars, Lazaroles; and, againſt north walls, ſome Currants and Morella Cherries, upon hot-beds Melons.

Apples; Embroidered Apple, Pearmain, Golden Rennet, Red Calville, White Calville, Courpendu, Aromatic Pippin, Rennet Griſe, Catſhead,

Catſhead, Quince Apple, Spice Apple, with ſome others.

In the bark-bed, the Ananas, or Pine-apple.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

The middle or latter end of this month, you may plant cuttings of Laurel in ſhady borders, obſerving to water them frequently in dry weather, which will promote their taking root; for at this ſeaſon there is little danger of their growing, provided they are duly watered.

You may alſo plant cuttings of Honeyſuckles, Gooſeberries, Currants, and ſeveral other hardy trees and ſhrubs, which will grow from cuttings, for at this ſeaſon they generally ſucceed better than in the ſpring.

The ground where you intend to plant out your young ſtocks for fruit-trees, and other hardy trees and ſhrubs ſhould now be well dug (if it was not done the former month,) that the rain may ſoak into it, and moiſten it before the trees are planted.

Toward the end of the month you may begin to tranſplant ſome ſorts of fruit-trees, foreſt-trees, hardy ſhrubs, *&c.* obſerving to remove thoſe firſt whoſe leaves are moſt decayed; but if the ſeaſon ſhould prove dry, it will be

The layers of Pinks, Carnations, and Sweet-Williams, which have not been tranſplanted from the old roots the former month, ſhould be no longer deferred; becauſe if they are not planted early in September, they will not have time enough to take root before the froſty weather comes on, ſo that they will be in danger of ſuffering thereby.

Plant early Tulips in a warm ſituation, where they may be defended from cold winds; in which places they will flower in March, or earlier, according as the ſeaſon is more or leſs forward.

The choice Hyacinth roots ſhould now be planted; in doing of which, after having prepared the beds with good earth (mixed up according to the directions given in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY,) about three feet deep, you ſhould take the earth out of the beds about ſix or eight inches deep; then make the bottom level, and draw the lines lengthwiſe and acroſs the beds, at the diſtance which the roots are to be placed, that they may ſtand equally in rows; then place the roots upright exactly in the middle of each ſquare, and lay the earth on them gently, being careful not to diſplace the roots: theſe beds muſt be filled up about five inches thick with earth above the top

of the bulbs. This is a much better method of planting theſe roots, than that of making holes for each root with a dibble or other inſtrument.

The Box-edgings which are grown too thick ſhould now be taken up and parted, planting it down again according to the directions given in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY; and thoſe edgings which were planted the laſt ſeaſon, and have not ſucceeded well, may now be repaired.

Prepare the beds for the choice Anemonies, Ranunculuſes, and Tulips, the beginning of this month, if it was not done the laſt, for the earth ſhould be allowed ſome time to ſettle before the roots are planted; otherwiſe it will ſettle unequally afterwards, when there will be danger of loſing the roots in thoſe places where the beds ſettle in holes, becauſe the wet will be detained there, which will rot them.

The beginning of the month you ſhould plant ſome of your ordinary double Anemonies in warm borders, where they may be ſcreened from cold winds; in which places they will flower early in the ſpring, provided the ſeaſon proves favourable.

Slip and plant out Polyanthuſes, Primroſes, London Pride, Thrift, Double Catchfly, Pinks, Peach-leaved Bell-flower, Scarlet Lychnis, Roſe Campion, Daiſies, Double Camomile, Double Ragged Robin, Feverfew, and all ſorts of hardy fibrous-rooted plants which are propagated by parting their roots; obſerving to cloſe the earth faſt to their roots when you plant them, otherwiſe the worms will draw them out of the ground.

Cut down the ſtalks of ſuch flowers as are decayed, and where they are not to be tranſplanted, dig the ground about them, and add ſome rotten dung or freſh earth to the borders, which will greatly ſtrengthen their roots.

You may yet ſow the ſeeds of Iriſes, Tulips, Crown Imperials, Hyacinths, Fritillarias, Colchicums, Cyclamens, Ranunculuſes, Anemonies, and moſt other bulbous and tuberoſe-rooted flowers; though it were better if done the middle of the laſt month, eſpecially if the ſeaſon was moiſt, otherwiſe it is as well this month, provided it be done early. Theſe ſeeds ſhould be ſown in pots or tubs filled with light freſh earth, and the ſeeds ſhould be ſown pretty thick, obſerving not to cover them too thick with earth, eſpecially the Ranunculuſes and Anemonies, whoſe ſeeds are very

very thin and ſubject to rot, if buried too deep. Theſe pots or tubs muſt be placed to have only the morning ſun until the beginning of the next month, when they muſt be removed into a warmer ſituation. But if the ſeaſon ſhould prove dry, they ſhould be refreſhed gently with water.

Sow the ſeeds of Auriculas and Polyanthuſes in pots or boxes of light rich earth, being very careful not to bury the ſeeds too deep; which often deſtroys them, or at leaſt will cauſe them to remain in the ground until the ſecond ſpring, before the plants will come up.

Toward the latter end of the month you may plant your choice Anemonies, Ranunculuſes, and Tulips, obſerving always to do it in ſhowery weather when the earth is not over dry; for if it ſhould continue dry weather any conſiderable time after the roots are planted, they will grow mouldy and decay. Theſe roots muſt be planted about ſix or eight inches aſunder, and the Anemonies and Rununculuſes ſhould be covered about two or three inches with earth, according as it is light or heavy, over the top of their roots; but the Tulips ſhould have at leaſt ſix inches of earth above their roots, which will cauſe them to flower very ſtrong.

If the ſeaſon ſhould prove very wet, you ſhould ſhelter your pots of choice Auriculas and Carnations therefrom; or lay the pots down on one ſide, that the wet may run off; for great rains at this ſeaſon will fill the mould in the pots ſo full of moiſture, that it will not dry again before winter, whereby the roots of choice flowers will be rotted, or at leaſt greatly prejudiced.

Toward the end of the month you may tranſplant moſt ſorts of hardy flowering trees and ſhrubs, which will ſucceed better when they are removed at this ſeaſon, than in the ſpring, eſpecially upon dry grounds, and will not require ſo much watering the following ſummer: for they will, at this ſeaſon, take root in a ſhort time; and ſo being well rooted before the drought of the ſpring comes on, there will be little danger of their miſcarrying thereby.

This is a proper ſeaſon for parting and tranſplanting all the ſorts of Flag-leaved Iriſes, Peonies, Aconites, Gentianellas, Tuberoſe-rooted Geraniums, Aſphodel Lilies, Double Meadowſweet, Lily of the Valley, Solomon's Seal, Acanthus, Hardy Apocynums, Columbines, Scarlet Lychnis, Campanulas, Perennial Lathyrus, ſeveral ſorts of Foxgloves, Perennial

rennial Poppy, *&c.* that they may be well rooted before the ſpring, otherwiſe they will not flower ſo ſtrong the following ſummer. You may alſo part the roots of the early flowering Aſters and Golden-rods, whoſe ſtalks are beginning to wither; and plant them out into large borders, allowing them proper room, otherwiſe their roots will ſpread over whatever plants grow near them, but the late flowering kinds ſhould not be removed before the latter end of next month.

This is the beſt ſeaſon for tranſplanting all ſorts of hardy wood plants and flowers into wilderneſs quarters, where they will make a fine appearance the ſpring following.

It is alſo the beſt ſeaſon to tranſplant Laurels, Lauruſtinuſes, and Arbutus; for the Laurels now begin to prepare their buds for the next year's ſhoots, and the other two begin now to produce their flowers: ſo that the ſooner they are planted when the rains begin to fall in the autumn, the better they will ſucceed.

Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

Annual Stock-gilliflowers, Scabiouſes, Sweet Sultan, Marvel of Peru, Female Balſamine, China

China Pinks, Africans, French Marigolds, Hollyhocks, Chryſanthemums, Capſicums, Lupines of ſeveral ſorts, Sweet-ſcented Peas, Tangier Peas, Double Ptarmica or Sneezewort, True Saffron, Carthamus or Baſtard Saffron, Autumnal Crocuſes, Cyclamens, Colchicums, Autumnal Hyacinth, Aſters of ſeveral ſorts, five or ſix ſorts of Golden-rod, Double Sope-wort, Double Camomile, Larkſpurs, Tree Primroſe, Polyanthuſes, Spiderwort, Auriculas, Snap-dragon, Venus Looking-glaſs, Venus Navelwort, Candy Tuft, China Starwort, Helianthemums, Heliotropiums, Lychniſes, Campanulas, Autumnal Gentians, Scarlet Bean, Oriental Perſicaria, Stramoniums, Solanums, Alkekengi with large blue flowers, Santolinas, Chryſocoma, Chelone with white and red flowers, Poliums, Gomphrenas, Xeranthemums, Centaureas, Oriental Mallow, Lavatera, Heſperis two or three ſorts, Hibiſcus veſſicaria three ſorts, ſeveral ſorts of Sun-flower, Gnaphaliums, Eupatoriums, Heart's-eaſe, Red Garden Valerian, Catanance quorundam, Ruyſchiana, Rudbeckia, Silphium, Large blue Aconite, Wholſome Wolfsbane, Cerinthe, Alyſſon fruticoſum, Dianthera, Hydrangea, Tetragonotheca, Monarda, Ambroſia, Old Man's Head Pink, Ononis two or three ſorts, Scrophularias,

phularias, Dodartia, Echiums, Bugloſs of three or four kinds, Convolvulus of ſeveral ſorts, Double and ſingle Indian Naſturtium, with ſome others.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Jaſmine, Monthly Roſe, Muſk Roſe, Paſſion-flower, Arbutus, Pomegranate with double and ſingle flowers, Shrub Cinquefoil, Mallow-tree, Lavatera fruteſcens, Hibiſcus Syriaca, or Althæa frutex, Lauruſtinus, Honeyſuckle, Scorpion Sena, Agnus Caſtus, Sumach of ſeveral ſorts, Celaſtrus, Medicago fruteſcens, Shrubby St. John's-wort, Itea, Clethra, Kalmia, Azalea, Dwarf Medlar from Crete, Spaniſh Broom, Pocock's Bladder Sena, Hamamelis, Symphoricarpos, Ciſtuſes, Lucca Broom, Cytiſſus hirſutus, Tamariſk, with ſome others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Calamus aromaticus, the fruit of the Winter Cherry, Arum or Cuckow-pintle roots, Wholſome Wolfsbane roots, Barberry fruit, Hemp ſeed, Capſicum or Indian Pepper, Baſtard Saffron, Cucumber ſeed, Bitter Vetch ſeed,

ſeed, Fennel ſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, Aliſander ſeed, Walnut fruit, Lettuce ſeed, Lentil ſeed, Lovage ſeed, Gromwell ſeed, Flax ſeed, Hops, Millet ſeed, Sweet Fern ſeed, Garden Creſs ſeed, Macedonian Parſley ſeed, Candy Carrot ſeed, Common Parſley ſeed, Radiſh ſeed, Elder berries, Savin, Seſeli ſeed, Flixweed ſeed, Muſtard ſeed, Nightſhade, Golden-rod.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

The very tender ſorts of ſucculent plants which were removed out of the ſtove in ſummer, muſt now be carried into the green-houſe for a fortnight, eſpecially if the ſeaſon proves wet, or the nights cold; for by the favourableneſs of the weather, theſe plants are ſometimes permitted to remain abroad until the end of this month; when at other times the weather is often ſo bad, as to render it neceſſary to carry them in at the beginning or middle of the month; for much wet is very prejudicial to them, and ſmall morning froſts would deſtroy or greatly damage many of them: therefore every one ſhould be directed by the ſeaſon, when to remove theſe plants into the houſe.

If

If the bark-beds in which the Pine-apples are plunged have loſt their heat, they ſhould be refreſhed, by ſtirring the bark up with a fork, and adding ſome freſh tan thereto, which will renew the heat; and if the nights prove cold, the glaſſes ſhould be carefully covered, that the plants may be kept in a growing ſtate; for it is better to keep them in the frames until the middle or end of October, if the ſeaſon be not too cold, than to place them in the ſtove too early: becauſe, whenever you remove them into the ſtove, there muſt be fires made every night, which will often dry the earth in the pots ſo faſt that they will require to be frequently watered, which is not ſo proper for theſe plants at this ſeaſon: but this is to be underſtood of ſuch plants only as are placed in a dry ſtove in winter; for thoſe plants which are deſigned to be plunged into a bark-bed in the ſtove, may be removed thither toward the end of the month; at which time the tan muſt be renewed with a ſufficient quantity of that which is new, that it may retain a warmth through the winter; and thoſe plants which are to be planted into the tan for the next year's fruit, ſhould now be ſhaken out of the pots and planted as they are deſigned to remain, that they may make good roots before winter,

winter, for upon this depends their producing large fruit.

Toward the latter end of this month the Orange-trees ſhould be removed into the green-houſe, obſerving always to do it in a dry day, when the leaves have no moiſture upon them, and place them thinly in the houſe, and as near the windows as poſſible; for there will be no occaſion for placing them as they are to ſtand during the winter, until the Myrtles and other hardy plants are brought into the houſe, which need not be done until the middle or end of October, unleſs the nights ſhould prove very cold and froſty; for the longer theſe plants can be kept abroad the better they will thrive, and be in leſs danger of ſuffering in winter; but if the Orange-trees are kept abroad too long, their leaves will change to a pale yellowiſh colour; and when this happens, they rarely recover their verdure till the following ſummer.

The other kinds of exotic plants which are to be placed in the ſtove, or in glaſs-caſes where conſtant fires are not neceſſary, muſt be removed into ſhelter as the ſeaſon grows cold, beginning with the tendereſt firſt, and ſo proceed on to the more hardy kinds; and never place them in exact order until they are all houſed.

The latter end of this month, or the beginning of the next, the tan-beds in the ſtove ſhould be prepared to receive the tendereſt exotic plants, which ſhould be placed therein when the bark begins to warm; but care muſt be taken not to ſuffer the bark to heat violently, for that would injure the roots of the plants, and endanger their health; becauſe when they receive damage at this ſeaſon, it is almoſt impoſſible to recover them in winter; therefore if the bark ſhould be found too hot, the pots muſt not be plunged therein until the heat be abated.

When the exotic plants are placed in the houſe, care ſhould be taken to pick off all decayed leaves from them, and clear their leaves and branches from filth or inſects, which, if permitted to remain upon them, will greatly injure them; and the earth in the pots ſhould be looſened with a ſmall trowel, being careful not to injure the roots of the plants; and where the ſtems or branches of the plants have contracted filth, they ſhould be well cleaned before they are placed in the ſtove.

Plants now in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, *and* STOVE.

Oleanders with double and ſingle flowers, Colutea Æthiopica, Amomum Plinii, Myrtles, Tree Candy Tuft, Scabious-tree, Houſeleek-tree, ſeveral ſorts of Meſembryanthemi, Cotyledons, Aloes, Indian Fig, Double Naſturtium, Spaniſh Jaſmine, Azorian Jaſmine, Yellow Indian Jaſmine, Arabian Jaſmine, Tuberoſe, Guernſey Lily, Belladonna Lily, Leonurus, Cytiſus incanus, Capers, Granadillas, Senſitive and Humble Plants, Heliotropium arboreſcens, Amber-tree, Apocynums, Aſclepias of ſeveral ſorts, Lantanas of ſeveral ſorts, Abutilons, Stapelia, Canna Indica, Bean Caper, Indian Arrow-root, African Alcea, African Groundſel-tree, Indigo, Palma Chriſti, Spurges, Euphorbii, Phyſic Nut, Gnaphaliums, Grewia, Carica or Papaw, Turnera, Stramoniums, Dioſmas, Chironia, Arctotuſes, Solanums, Spartiums, Dorias, Lotus Hæmorrhoidalis, Cardinal's flower, Caſſias, Sena Alexandrina, Sena Spuria, Hibiſcus of ſeveral ſorts, Piercea, Pancratiums, Crinum two ſorts, Hæmanthus with Colchicum leaves, and alſo the broad-leaved ſort, Plumeria, Bauhinia, Martynia, Milleria, Ceſtrums,

Ceſtrums, Limodorum, Rauvolfia, Malpighia, Convolvuluſes, Baſſella, Phyſalis three or four ſorts, Spigelia, Oldenlandia, Maurocenia, Cliffortia, Lotus with black flowers, African Wood Sorrel, Ornithogalum luteum, Kleinia, Saururus, Anthericums, Ginger, Coſtus, Kempferia, Volkhameria, Galingale, D'Ayena, Ruellia, Barleria, Sweet-ſcented Heliotrope from Peru, Phylica, Commelina, Rondeletia, Upright Torch Thiſtle, Clutia, Geraniums of ſeveral ſorts, Arums, Tournefortia, Zinnia two ſorts, Clitoria, Centaurea of ſeveral ſorts, Shrubby Phytolacca, with ſome others.

OCTOBER.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

SUCH Aſparagus-beds as were not dreſſed in the former month, ſhould now be done by cutting down the withered haulm, and hoeing the weeds from off the beds into the alleys; then dig the alleys, and caſt the earth over the beds, burying the weeds in the alleys; but where the beds want manuring, which they ſhould have annually, there ſhould be ſome very rotten dung laid over them after the weeds are cleaned off, and then the earth of the alleys ſhould be ſpread thereon. When this is finiſhed, there may be one row of Cabbage or Colewort plants planted in the middle of each alley, where in ſevere winters theſe will often eſcape, when thoſe planted on the level ground are deſtroyed; and as they will be

be taken away in March, by the time the Aſparagus-beds are dreſſed in the ſpring, they will not injure it in the leaſt.

In dry weather continue to earth up Celery and Cardoons to blanch them, and draw up ſome Endive, which is full grown, to plant down on the ſides of the ridges to whiten, becauſe the cold at this ſeaſon increaſing, will injure it where it remains above ground tied up to blanch, as was directed in the former month, eſpecially if it prove froſty; but in mild ſeaſons the Endive which is tied up, will continue good till the middle of next month.

Tranſplant brown Dutch, and common Cabbage Lettuces, upon warm borders, near walls, pales, or hedges, to abide the winter; as you may alſo ſome Cos, Cilicia, and Imperial Lettuces; but it will be proper to plant ſome of all theſe ſorts upon beds, to be covered with frames or mats in winter, becauſe if the froſt ſhould be very ſevere, it will deſtroy the Cos and Cilicia Lettuces, where they are expoſed to the open air. But thoſe plants which are put under frames, ſhould be ſmaller than thoſe planted in open borders, becauſe the large plants, when covered, will be apt to be too forward in mild winters.

The Spinach, Carrots, Onions, *&c.* which were ſown the end of July, or in Auguſt, muſt now be kept clean from weeds, for if the weeds are permitted to grow, they will over-run and ſpoil the crops, eſpecially the Spinach, which will rot off wherever the weeds ſpread over it.

Plant Beans and ſow Peas upon dry grounds, and in warm ſituations, which ſhould be repeated twice; the firſt at the beginning, and the other at the end of this month; becauſe if the firſt ſhould be too forward to ſtand the winter, the other being put into the ground later, may ſucceed.

Toward the end of this month, tranſplant the Cauliflower plants into the places where they are to abide the winter; ſome of which ſhould be put under bell or hand-glaſſes, if you have any, obſerving to plant two plants under each glaſs, becauſe if one of them ſhould fail, the other will be ſufficient; for in the ſpring, if they both live through the winter, one plant muſt be tranſplanted out. Theſe plants which are put under glaſſes, will come earlier than thoſe which are wintered in beds, and tranſplanted out in the ſpring, by a fortnight, or more. You may alſo plant ſome of theſe plants on warm borders, near walls, pales, or hedges, where, if the winter doth not prove very

very ſevere, they will ſtand very well. But thoſe plants which are for the general crop, ſhould be planted under frames to ſecure them againſt hard froſt.

The Cabbage plants which were ſown in the beginning of Auguſt, ſhould now be tranſplanted out for good (eſpecially thoſe of the early kind;) but it will be proper to have ſome plants in a warm ſituation reſerved, leſt the froſt ſhould deſtroy thoſe which are planted out in the full ground; or if any of theſe now planted out, run up to ſeed in the ſpring, which is frequently the caſe in mild ſeaſons, or when the ſeed is ſown too early, there may be a ſupply of plants to make them good. As to the Long-ſided Cabbage, which is a later ſort, that need not be planted out for good till February.

Where any beds of Welſh or common Onions were ſown, they ſhould be cleaned from weeds, for at this ſeaſon the blades of the Welſh Onions will intirely decay, ſo that before the culture of them was fully known, many perſons have ſuppoſed the Onions were dead and dug up the beds; but when they are ſuffered to remain in ſix weeks or two months after, they will come up again very ſtrong, and reſiſt the ſevereſt froſt; ſo that when all the common ſort of Onion is deſtroyed

by the cold, theſe will remain, which was the occaſion of their being ſo much cultivated in gardens near London ſome years ſince; but their ſtrong flavour renders them leſs eſteemed than the other ſort, ſo that of late years they have not been ſo generally propagated.

You muſt now ſow all ſorts of Sallet-herbs upon moderate hot-beds, either under frames, or arched over with hoops, where they may be covered with mats or frames, to protect them from froſt, otherwiſe they will be in danger of being deſtroyed thereby, as ſoon as they appear above ground; but where there are many bell or hand-glaſſes, the ſeeds may be ſown under them, notwithſtanding the two Cauliflower plants which are there planted; for if the ſeeds are not ſown too near the ſtems of the plants, or the ſalletting be not ſuffered to remain too long about them, it will not injure them, this being conſtantly practiſed by the gardeners near London with good ſucceſs.

Some of the Colewort plants, which were late ſown, ſhould now be planted out where they are to remain for ſpring uſe, that they may ſucceed thoſe which were planted out the former month.

The Cauliflowers which were ſown in May, will now begin to ſhew their heads; therefore

they muſt be diligently looked over two or three times a week, to break down ſome of the inner leaves upon them, which will protect them from the froſt or wet, both which, as alſo their being expoſed to the ſun, will change their colour, and cauſe them to be unſightly.

The ſtems of Broccoli plants ſhould be earthed up, to protect them from froſt; but you muſt be careful that the earth be not drawn into the hearts of the plants, for that will ſpoil their heads, if not deſtroy them.

Toward the end of this month ſome of the leaves of the Artichokes ſhould be cut cloſe to the ſurface of the earth, and the ground between them ſhould be trenched, obſerving to lay a good ridge of earth over each row of plants, to protect them from froſt, but by no means lay any new dung about them, as is by ſome unſkilful perſons too often practiſed, which renders the plants hard and woody in the ſpring, and cauſes them to produce ſmall and ill-nouriſhed heads; but where the ground wants amendment, there ſhould be ſome very rotten dung buried between the rows, when the ground is trenched, which will greatly ſtrengthen the plants. But if the ſeaſon is likely to continue mild, this work had better be deferred a month later.

You may now ſow ſome Radiſhes upon warm borders, to come early in the ſpring; and if ſome Carrot-ſeed is mixed with the Radiſh-ſeed, if the Radiſhes ſhould be deſtroyed, the Carrots may ſtand, and come early in the ſpring.

Make ſome moderate hot-beds to plant Mint and Tanſey upon, that both ſorts may be fit for uſe by Chriſtmas, when they are often required at the table; and theſe beds will continue to produce, until thoſe in the open air come in, provided they are ſecured from froſt.

Make hot-beds for Aſparagus, when it is required to have it at table in December; but where it is not wanted ſo early, it is better to ſtay until December or January, before the beds are made, for the Aſparagus will not be near ſo large, nor well coloured, which is produced in the middle of winter, when there is little ſun, as thoſe which come in February, and after; but in ſome families Aſparagus is required all the winter, therefore there muſt be one bed, at leaſt, made in this month.

The Muſhroom-beds muſt be now carefully guarded from wet and froſt, either with frames and glaſſes, or with thatch; for if the wet ſoaks into the beds, it will deſtroy them. If this be

care-

carefully obſerved, a crop of Muſhrooms may be continued all the winter.

At this time the dung of thoſe Melon and Cucumber-beds which were made the laſt ſpring, ſhould be laid on the quarters of the kitchen-garden, as ſhould alſo the dung of the lay-ſtall, that it may be ſpread on the ſurface, ready to be dug into the ground, when the quarters are trenched.

Cut down the decayed ſtalks of Mint, Tarragon, Baum, and other perennial rooted plants, whoſe ſtalks are annual: the beds ſhould alſo be cleaned from weeds, and if a little rotten dung is ſpread over the beds, it will greatly amend them; the alleys alſo ſhould now be dug, and the whole made clean.

Where there are beds of ſeedling Aſparagus plants, which are intended for tranſplanting the ſucceeding ſpring, there ſhould be ſome very rotten dung ſpread over them, toward the end of the month, when the haulm is decayed; this will prevent the froſt from injuring the buds, if the winter ſhould prove ſevere, and be of great uſe to the plants.

Where there are Reed-fences in the kitchen-garden, they ſhould now be tied anew with Oſiers, to prevent their being blown down by the

the ſtrong winds which uſually happen at this ſeaſon, or ſoon after.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Cabbages, Savoys, Cauliflowers, ſome Artichokes, Carrots, Parſneps, Turneps, Onions, Leeks, Potatoes, Rocambole, Shallots, Beets, Skirrets, Scorzonera, Salſafy, Turnep-rooted and Black Spaniſh Radiſhes, and ſometimes the common ſort in mild ſeaſons are now plenty; Celery, Endive, Cardoons, Finnochia, Chervil, Corn-ſallet, Rape, Radiſh, Muſtard, Creſſes, Lettuce, Large Parſley roots, Chard Beet, Cauliflower Broccoli, and all ſorts of young Sallet-herbs; and on warm borders ſome Cabbage Lettuce, Spinach, Coleworts, Borecole, Turnep-rooted Cabbage, Sorrel, Marigolds, Muſhrooms, Sprouts, with Sage, Roſemary, Thyme, Winter Savory, Pot Marjoram, and many other aromatic plants.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

The middle or latter end of this month is a good time for to prune Peach-trees, Nectarines, Apricots, and Vines, which is much better than to ſtay until the ſpring, as is the common practice;

practice; for if this work be performed early in autumn, the wounds will heal over before any hard froſt comes on to injure the ſhoots, ſo they will be in no danger of injury therefrom; and by cutting off all the uſeleſs branches at this ſeaſon, and ſhortening thoſe which are deſigned to be left, the trees will be the ſtronger, and the bloſſom buds will be better nouriſhed; for when the ſhoots are left to their full length till ſpring, the buds upon the upper part of the branches will be larger and more turgid than thoſe upon the lower part: the ſap flowing more plentifully towards the ends of the ſhoots, whereby the buds below upon thoſe parts of the ſhoots, which are deſigned to be left for bearing, are thereby rendered weaker: beſides by pruning at this ſeaſon, the borders may be dug and made clean before winter, whereby there will be leſs buſineſs to do in the ſpring, when the ground is to be cropt; ſo that the ſooner this work is done, when the leaves begin to fall, the better.

You may alſo prune Pears, Apples, and Plums, which work may be continued until the latter end of the next month, according as the ſeaſon proves favourable; but this work ſhould never be performed in hard froſty weather, becauſe then the ſhoots which are weak, are

are ſubject to periſh at thoſe places where they are cut.

This month the Grapes in the vineyard ſhould be gathered, which ſhould always be done in dry weather, when there is no moiſture on the Vines; you ſhould alſo be careful not to put any unripe or decayed Grapes among the good ones, for thoſe will ſpoil the wine.

Thoſe Grapes which are deſigned to be preſerved for the table in winter, after thoſe upon the Vines are gone, ſhould now be cut, with a joint of the Vine to each bunch, and hung up in rows, ſo as not to touch each other, in a warm room, where fires are pretty conſtantly kept in winter, in which places they will keep till February.

If the ſoil of the garden is dry, this is the beſt ſeaſon for tranſplanting all ſorts of fruit-trees; and if the trees are to be purchaſed from nurſery-gardens, you may have much greater choice of plants now than in the ſpring, when the nurſeries are generally cleared of the beſt trees: in the choice of them, take ſuch as are upon young ſtocks, which have not been headed down, and whoſe grafts or buds are of one year's growth; nor ſhould thoſe trees which are deſigned for walls or eſpaliers be cut down

until

until the ſpring, their roots only ſhould be pruned, and all the ſmall fibres intirely cut off; for if theſe are left on, they ſoon grow mouldy and periſh, frequently injuring the new fibres which are ſent out from the roots. After the trees are planted, their branches ſhould be faſtened to the wall, pale, eſpalier, or otherwiſe to ſtakes, to prevent their being looſened by the winds; and ſome mulch ſhould be laid upon the ſurface of the ground about their roots before winter, to prevent the froſt from penetrating to them; but this mulch need not be laid about the trees, until there is danger of hard froſt, becauſe where the mulch is laid about them early, and pretty thick, it will keep out the autumnal rains, and thereby do more hurt than good.

Plant Gooſeberries, Currants, Raſpberries, and Strawberries, that they may take root before winter; for many of thoſe which are planted at this ſeaſon, will produce fruit the following ſummer; whereas, when they are planted in the ſpring, they have ſeldom ſtrength enough to produce any (or at leaſt very few) until the ſecond year.

You may now tranſplant ſtocks of all kinds of fruit into the nurſery, to graft or bud the moſt generous kinds of fruit upon; in doing

of

of which, if you obſerve to mulch the ground about their roots before winter to keep the froſt out, it will be of great ſervice to them.

The old beds of Strawberries ſhould now be dreſſed; in doing of which, they ſhould be cleaned from weeds, and the ſtrings or runners taken off cloſe to the ſtems of the plants; then the alleys ſhould be dug, and after breaking the earth fine, it ſhould be ſpread over the beds between the plants, being careful not to bury them. The rows of Raſpberries ſhould alſo be now planted, and thoſe old ones which are intended to remain ſhould be pruned, cutting out the old wood, and the ground between the rows ſhould be dug, which will make the place neat, and greatly encourage the plants.

The Currant buſhes may now be pruned, and their branches may be tied up with a withy, and the ground between them dug, which may be planted with Coleworts or Cabbage plants, to remain till ſpring, in which place they will ſometimes abide the winter, when they are deſtroyed in more open ſituations; for the Currant buſhes will prevent the froſt from penetrating ſo deep into the ground, as it will where the ground is intirely clear: you may alſo prune Gooſeberry buſhes, and dig up

up the ground between them; and, where there is room, you may plant ſome of the like ſorts of plants, which will be taken off the ground in the ſpring, before the buſhes put out their leaves, and by digging of the ground the fruit of both ſorts will be greatly improved.

Preſerve the ſtones or kernels of ſuch ſorts of fruit as you intend to ſow to propagate for ſtocks in ſand, until the ſeaſon for ſowing them; but you muſt place them out of the way of mice and rats, which will deſtroy them if they get to them; and, whenever you put any of them into the ground, the ſame caution muſt be obſerved, for theſe vermin will ſoon deſtroy your kernels, where they can come to them, if they are not prevented.

You ſhould now gather all ſorts of winter fruit; but this ſhould always be done when the trees are perfectly dry, otherwiſe the fruit will not keep ſo well. Your choice ſorts of winter Pears ſhould be laid in an heap in a dry place, for about a fortnight or three weeks, to ſweat; after which time they ſhould be carefully wiped dry, and each ſort put up into a ſeparate baſket, with paper put round the ſide and the bottom of each, as alſo over the fruit, to exclude the external air; in which method they will keep much

much better than where they are ſpread thin on ſhelves, and expoſed to the air, whereby their ſkins will become flaccid; and if ſome of the moſt choice ſorts are each wrapped in white paper, it will prevent their touching each other, and preſerve them longer.

FRUITS *in Prime.*

There is yet the Bloody, Malacoton, Old Newington, Double Swalſh, and ſome Catherine Peaches, Grapes, late Figs of the ſecond crop, Medlars, Services, Quinces, Black and White Bullace, Imperatrice Plum, with Walnuts, Hazle-nuts, and Almonds.

Pears; the Doyenne or St. Michael, Beurre-rouge, Swiſs Bergamot, Verte-longue, Long-ſtalked Muſcat, Monſieur Jean, Rouſſeline, Green Sugar, Beſidery, Marquis, Muſcat Fleury, Beſi de la Mote, Chat-Brulé, Swan's Egg, Craſan, St. Germain, Beſſy Chaumontelle, and Autumn Boncretien from a warm wall, with others of leſs note.

Apples; Golden Rennet, Golden Pippin, Loan's Pearmain, Quince Apple, Red Rennet, Autumn Pearmain, Red Calville, White Calville, Rennet Griſe, Royal Ruſſet, Embroidered Apple, with ſome others.

Work

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

The beginning of this month continue to trench the ground for planting out young ſtocks, to ingraft and bud the ſeveral ſorts of fruits upon; as alſo to plant out flowering ſhrubs, and other wilderneſs trees. And about the middle of the month you may begin tranſplanting of them into quarters, placing them in rows, allowing them a proper diſtance, according to their ſeveral growths.

This month is the moſt proper ſeaſon for tranſplanting moſt ſorts of hardy trees, eſpecially in dry ſoils; for at this time they will ſoon puſh out new roots, whereby they will be eſtabliſhed before the drought of the ſucceeding ſummer, ſo will be in much leſs danger of ſuffering than thoſe tranſplanted in the ſpring. But you muſt be careful to ſtake all ſtandard trees; and thoſe planted againſt walls, pales, or eſpaliers, ſhould be faſtened thereto, otherwiſe the wind will turn them aſide and diſplace them, by which the tender fibres, which are newly puſhed out from their roots, will ſuffer much, to the great injury of the trees.

In dry weather carry dung into ſuch parts of the nurſery where it is wanted, and ſpread it

upon the ſurface of the ground round the ſtems of young trees; this will keep the froſt out of the ground, and the rains of winter will waſh in the ſalts to the roots of the trees; and in the ſpring, when the ground is dug between the trees, the dung may be buried.

You may now put into beds the ſtones of Muſſel Plums for ſtocks, obſerving to cover them an inch thick with light earth; and then lay ſome light mulch over the ſurface of the bed, to keep out the froſt, and prevent the mice from getting to them.

This is the proper ſeaſon to ſow Acorns, which will ſprout if they are kept long out of the ground, and are thereby ſpoiled. You may alſo ſow Beech-maſt as ſoon as it is ripe, for this will not keep good long out of the ground. Hawthorns of all ſorts, Yewberries, and Hips of Roſes, ſhould now be ſown, obſerving to cover the beds, as was directed for the Muſſel Plums: theſe ſeeds ſown at this ſeaſon, will often come up the ſucceeding ſpring, whereas thoſe ſown in the ſpring, if they do grow, will not come up until the ſpring following; but many people dig a trench in the ground about a foot deep, and lay the Haws, Hips, and Holly-berries therein, covering them over with earth pretty thick, letting them remain one year; then

then they take them out, and ſow them in beds the following October, and the plants will come up the ſpring after.

This is alſo the beſt ſeaſon for ſowing all the ſorts of Maple-ſeed; for thoſe which are kept out of the ground till ſpring rarely grow, or at leaſt not until the year after.

Prune all ſorts of foreſt-trees and flowering ſhrubs; in doing of which, all rude branches ſhould be cut off cloſe to the ſtems, and not leave ſpurs, as is too often practiſed, which will render them very unſightly; there ſhould alſo be care taken to leave a ſufficient quantity of branches on the ſtems of young ſtandard trees, to detain the ſap for the augmentation of their trunks, otherwiſe they will not be ſtrong enough to ſupport their heads.

Now is the beſt time to make layers of Elms, Limes, and all other hardy trees and ſhrubs which ſhed their leaves in winter; the doing of which at this ſeaſon, will greatly promote their taking root; for the moiſture in winter will ſettle the ground about them, and prepare them for puſhing out roots early in the ſpring.

Take off the layers of Elms, Limes, and other foreſt-trees, or flowering ſhrubs, which were laid down the former year; then prune their roots, and plant them in rows in the nur-

ſery. You may now plant out ſuckers of Lilacs, Roſes, and ſuch other flowering trees and ſhrubs, which are propagated this way, into the nurſery, where they may remain two years, to get ſtrength before they are placed where they are to remain.

Plant cuttings of the ſeveral ſorts of Honeyſuckles, Laurels, Portugal Laurel, and other hardy trees and ſhrubs: theſe ſhould be planted in a loamy ſoil, where they will ſucceed much better than in a light, rich, or ſandy ground.

This month is a proper ſeaſon for planting the cuttings of Plane-trees, Poplar-trees, and Alders: theſe ſhould be planted in a moiſt ground, but not in very wet ſoils; and, in making the cuttings, a knot of the former year's wood ſhould be preſerved at the bottom of each. When this is obſerved, few of theſe cuttings will fail.

The beſt ſorts of Gooſeberries and Currants may now be propagated from cuttings, which, if properly choſen, and carefully planted at this ſeaſon, will make good plants in one year, and the plants ſo raiſed are much preferable to ſuckers.

Lay down the ſhoots of Lauruſtinus and Phillyrea this month; the former of theſe will be rooted well in one year, but the latter ſhould

ſhould remain two years before they are diſturbed.

Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.

The middle or latter end of this month finiſh planting all the ſorts of flower roots, which are deſigned to be put into the ground before Chriſtmas; as Tulips, Anemonies, Ranunculuſes, Crocuſes, Jonquils, Hyacinths, Narciſſuſes, Bulbous Iriſes, Martagons, Orange Lily, and all ſuch as have been kept above ground ſince their leaves decayed in ſummer; for if any of theſe roots are ſuffered to remain in the ground a few weeks after their leaves are decayed, they will puſh out freſh fibres, when it will be too late to take them up. Nor ſhould theſe roots remain long out of the ground, for if ſome of the ſorts are kept long out of the ground, they will decay; ſo that ſuch bulbous-rooted flowers as were not taken up at the proper ſeaſon, ſhould not be now diſturbed, leſt thereby they ſhould be deſtroyed; or, if they do live, they will be ſo much weakened, as to prevent their flowering the following ſummer, and ſometimes they are two or three years before they recover.

Tranſplant into the borders of the flower-garden moſt ſorts of hardy tuberoſe-rooted or fibrous-rooted plants; ſuch as Hollyhocks, Canterbury-bells, French Honeyſuckles, Columbines, Monks-hoods, Daiſies, Chryſanthemums, Polyanthuſes, Sweet Williams, London Pride, Campanulas, the Early-flowering Aſters, and Golden-rods, Spiderwort, Aſphodel or Kingſpear, Pionies, Wall-flowers, Thalictrums, Eryngiums, Thrift, Perennial Sunflowers, Great Bluebottle, Tuberoſe-rooted Iriſes, Centaureas, Double Feverfew, Double Camomile, Doronicum, Cirſiums, Caſſida or Skullcap, Everlaſting Pea, Perennial Aſtragalus, Hardy Apocynums, Perennial Poppy, Yellow and Tangier Fumitaries, Bean Caper, Foxgloves, Horned Poppy, Perennial Navelwort, ſeveral ſorts of Phlox, Alyſſum of Crete, Tree Primroſe, Rudbeckia or Dwarf Sunflower, Perennial Geraniums, St. Peter's-wort, Violets, Honeſty or Satten-flower, Globe Ranunculus, Lyſimachias, Dwarf Ciſtuſes, Double and ſingle Roſe Campion, Ragged Robin, Monarda of three ſorts, Ruyſchiana, Double Pilewort, with many other ſorts, obſerving to intermix them in ſuch a manner, that there may be a ſucceſſion of flowers preſerved throughout the ſeaſon.

Clean

Clean all the borders of the flower-garden from weeds, and thoſe which were not dug the former month, ſhould be no longer deferred, obſerving to renew them with freſh earth, or ſome very rotten dung, in the manner directed in the former month. You may alſo continue to plant Box-edgings to borders where they are wanted, and repair thoſe which are decayed: this may be done any time before the froſt ſets in, ſo as to freeze the ground.

Thoſe borders which were dug and planted the beginning of September, ſhould now be raked over again, which, if properly done in dry weather, will deſtroy all young weeds which may have come up ſince, and make the borders clean and handſome all the winter ſeaſon.

The beds of ſeedling Hyacinths, Tulips, Fritillaria, and other bulbous-rooted flowers, which have remained in the ground all the year, muſt now be carefully cleared from weeds, and have freſh rich earth ſifted over the beds half an inch thick, which will preſerve the roots from froſt, and greatly ſtrengthen them.

The pots and boxes of ſeedling flowers ſhould now be removed out of their ſhady ſituation, where they have remained during the

heat of ſummer and autumn, and placed in a warmer poſition, where they may enjoy as much of the benefit of the ſun as poſſible; and be ſcreened from cold winds: they ſhould alſo be cleaned from weeds. In doing of this, there muſt be great care taken not to draw the bulbs out of the ground; for as theſe roots are very ſmall, ſo they are eaſily drawn out with the roots of the weeds, eſpecially if the weeds are large, or have taken deep root; and after this is done, they ſhould have a little freſh earth ſifted over them: but this muſt not be laid too thick, leſt the roots ſhould be buried ſo deep as to rot in the ground, but eſpecially in ſtiff land.

The end of this month the pots of choice Carnations ſhould be placed under cover, where they may be defended from violent rains, ſnow, and ſevere froſt, all which are enemies to theſe flowers; therefore, if they are planted in ſmall halfpenny pots, as was directed in the month of Auguſt, they may be placed very cloſe together, in a garden frame, or upon a bed arched over with hoops, that they may be covered with mats in bad weather, but in mild dry weather they cannot have too much air; or if theſe pots are plunged either into the ground, or in rotten tan up to their rims, to prevent the froſt from penetrating quite through them to the roots of

the

the plants, it will alſo be a more ſecure method than to let them ſtand upon the ſurface of the ground.

The pots of choice Auriculas ſhould have their decayed leaves taken off, and the pots muſt be laid on one ſide, or placed under cover, to prevent their receiving too much wet, which will be apt to rot them, though they will endure cold very well; but the latter method is moſt eligible.

Tranſplant moſt ſorts of flowering ſhrubs and trees; as Roſes, Honeyſuckles, Spaniſh Broom, Cytiſus, Laburnums, Althæa frutex, Spiræas, Gelder Roſe, Lilacs, Scorpion Sena, Bladder Sena, Virgins Bower, Double flowering Peach, Almonds, Double flowering Cherry, Bird Cherry, Robinia, Scarlet Horſe Cheſtnut, Scarlet flowering Maple, Syringa, Jaſmines, Catalpa, Mezereons, Upright Honeyſuckle, Trumpet Honeyſuckle, Flowering Raſpberry, Double Bramble, Cockſpur Hawthorn, Double Hawthorn, Shrub Cinquefoil, Cornelian Cherry, Quick-beam, Privet, Cherry Plum, Sumach, Coccygria, Sea Buckthorn, Bladder-nut, Arbutus, Lauruſtinus, Glaſtonbury-thorn, ſeveral ſorts of Sumach, Tamariſks, &c. which, if planted at this ſeaſon, will take root before winter, whereby they will be

in

in leſs danger of ſuffering from drought the following ſpring, and moſt of them will flower the next ſummer; whereas thoſe which are removed in the ſpring, will require to be conſtantly watered in dry weather, and rarely flower the ſame year: but ſuch of theſe ſhrubs which are not hardy and are planted at this ſeaſon, muſt have ſome mulch laid upon the ſurface of the ground about their ſtems in winter, to prevent the froſt from penetrating the earth to their roots: but this ſhould not be done till the froſt comes on; before which time the mulch will do more harm than good, by preventing the rain from entering the ground to their roots.

Clean the walks and lawns near your wilderneſſes of the leaves which have fallen from the trees, for if they are ſuffered to rot upon the graſs, they will greatly injure it; and if they remain upon gravel-walks to rot, they will diſcolour the gravel, and render it unſightly: and where there are large gravel-walks, which are ſeldom uſed in winter, they may now be trenched up, and layed in ridges, which will prevent weeds and moſs from growing thereon during that ſeaſon, and preſerve the gravel freſh. But this is only to be practiſed where the walks are not uſed during the winter ſeaſon, or where there

there is not ſufficient help allowed to roll them conſtantly.

Prune all ſorts of flowering ſhrubs; as Roſes, Honeyſuckles, Spiræas, *&c.* taking off all ſuckers which come from their roots, which, if ſuffered to remain, will ſtarve the old plants, and prevent their flowering; the Lilac, in particular, which generally ſends forth great numbers of ſuckers from their roots, if they are not annually taken off, will ſpread over the ground to a great diſtance, and make a thicket; but thoſe trees will not flower near ſo well, as when the trees are kept clear and ſingle. Theſe ſuckers, if wanted, may be planted in the nurſery, where, in two or three year's time, they will get ſtrength enough to be tranſplanted where they are to remain.

Where there is any ground which is deſigned to be laid out for pleaſure, either in a flower-garden or wilderneſs, which cannot be got ready for planting before the ſpring, there ſhould be no time loſt at this ſeaſon in preparing of it, that it may be expoſed to the froſt in winter, which will mellow it; beſides, if the froſt ſhould continue long, it may prevent working till the ſeaſon is too far ſpent for planting in the ſpring, whereby a whole ſeaſon will be loſt.

The

The beginning of this month plant ſome cuttings of the Double Chryſanthemums, both white and yellow, in pots filled with good earth, and place them in a ſhady ſituation, obſerving to water them frequently, if the ſeaſon proves dry. Theſe cuttings will ſoon take root, and if they are placed under a common frame where they may be protected from froſt in winter, and have as much free air as poſſible in mild weather, the plants will be ſtrong enough by the ſpring, to plant in the borders of the flower-garden; and by this method they will all have double flowers, and no ſingle ones among them; but the plants ſo propagated will ſoon become barren, and produce no ſeeds.

In this month you ſhould put the bulbous roots of Tulips, Hyacinths, Jonquils, Narciſſuſes, *&c.* upon glaſſes filled with water, for to flower in rooms early in the ſpring: theſe glaſſes ſhould be placed where they may have as much free air as poſſible, while the weather continues mild; for if they are kept in cloſe rooms, their leaves and ſtalks will be drawn up ſo weak, that their flower-ſtalks will not be able to ſupport the flowers as they ſhould do; therefore they ſhould not be ſet into the rooms, until the flowers are almoſt ready to open; nor ſhould they be expoſed to bad weather af-

ter they begin to put out their leaves; ſo that if they are placed near the windows of a green-houſe, where they may have free air in mild weather, and be ſcreened from cold, they will produce much ſtronger flowers. The glaſſes for this purpoſe are now well contrived, and ſo generally known, as to render their deſcription here unneceſſary.

Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

Several ſorts of Starworts (and in open mild ſeaſons there ſtill continues Africans, French Marigolds, Marvel of Peru, Balſamine, Sweet-ſmelling Reſeda, Amaranthus Tricolor and Cockſcomb, Gomphrena with white and purple flowers, Palma Chriſti, Diamond Ficoides, and ſome other tender annual plants,) ſeveral ſorts of Golden-Rod, Autumnal Crocuſes, Yellow Autumnal Amaryllis, Cyclamens, Colchicums, China Pinks, Sweet Sultans, Polyanthuſes, Auriculas, Three-coloured Violets or Heart's-eaſe, China Starwort of three colours, Oriental Perſicaria, Chryſanthemum Creticum, Linaria, Stock-gilliflowers, Phyſalis, Buphthalmum, Tuberoſes, Guernſey Lily, Belladonna Lily, Rudbeckia or Dwarf Sun-flower, Heliotropium,

tropium, Oriental Bugloſs, American Dogſbane of ſeveral ſorts, Aſclepias of three or four ſorts, Snapdragon, Saffron, Baſtard Saffron, Double Feverfew, Convolvuluſes of ſeveral ſorts, Sweet-ſcented Peas, Lupines, Venus Looking-glaſs, Venus Navelwort, Double Thorn-apple, Centaurea of ſeveral ſorts, Hawk-weeds, ſome ſingle Anemonies, Sun-flowers, Indian Scabious, Broad-leaved Phlox, Trachelium, Dianthera, Eupatoriums, Alyſſon fruticoſum, Dracocephalum of ſeveral ſorts, Oriental Sage, Helenia, Honeywort, Autumnal Gentian, Old Man's Head Pink, ſeveral ſorts of Lychnis, Double Sopewort, Tradeſcant's Spiderwort, Commelina, Chelone, ſome ſorts of Scrophularia, Tobacco, Aconite with large blue flowers, wholſome Wolfsbane, Campanula patula, with ſome others.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Arbutus, or the Strawberry-tree, Late flowering Honeyſuckle, Evergreen Honeyſuckle, Althæa frutex, Paſſion-flower, Cytiſus Lunatus, Ketmia Syriaca, Lauruſtinuſes, Monthly Roſe, Muſk Roſe, Shrub Cinquefoil, Flowering Raſpberry, Male Ciſtus, Phlomis, Hamamelis, Double Pomegranate, Scorpion Sena, Agnus Caſtus,

Pyracantha in fruit, Euonymus or Spindle-tree in fruit, Groundſell-tree, ſeveral ſorts of Sumach, Tamariſk, Eaſtern Bladder Sena, Bignonia or Trumpet-flower, Hydrangea, Itea, Clethra, Spaniſh Broom, Luca Broom, Red Spiræa, White American Spiræa, Galeopſis fruteſcens, American trailing Arbutus, Shruby St. John's-wort, with ſome others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Calamus Aromaticus-roots, Winter Cherry, wholſome Wolfsbane-root, Arum-roots, Aſarabacca-roots, Berberry fruit, Saffron, Beet-root, Eringo-root, Aſh-tree-ſeed, Henbane-root and ſeed, Juniper-berries, Lovage-ſeed, Valerian-root, Savin, Sopewort-root, Sea Lavender-root, Scorzonera-root, Skirret-root.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

The beginning of this month, if it was not done in the former, you ſhould remove your Orange-trees into the green-houſe, obſerving, as hath been already directed, to do it in a dry day; as alſo to clean their heads and ſtems before

fore they are houſed, and ſtir the earth on the top of the tubs or pots, adding a little very rotten neat's dung thereto, which will refreſh the trees, and prevent moſs from growing in the tubs or pots.

You muſt now alſo carry into the conſervatory your tender Geraniums, Double Indian Naſturtium, Spaniſh Jaſmines, Azorian Jaſmines, Yellow Indian Jaſmines, Meſembryanthemi, Sedums, Cotyledons, Amber-tree, Sorrel-tree, Malabar Nut, Leonurus, Hermannias, Dioſma, Celaſtrus Africanus, Phylica, Lotus Sancti Jacobi, ſtriped and ſpotted Aloes, Kleinias, Arctotuſes, Canary Campanula, Siſyrinchiums, Elichryſums, Clutia, Arbor Molle, Chironia, Lyciums, Watſonia, Ixia, African Wood Sorrel, Gladiolus Indicus, Indian flowering Reed, Lentiſcus, Solanums, Phyſalis frutescens, Perſian Cyclamen, African King's Spear, with many other ſorts, which are hardy enough to remain abroad until morning froſts begin to come on, when they ſhould be removed into ſhelter; but theſe muſt have as much free air as poſſible, when they are in the houſe, during the continuance of mild days; for if they are too cloſe ſhut up when they are firſt houſed, they will take damp, and their leaves will ſometimes decay and fall off; they muſt alſo

be

be frequently refreſhed with water, and the decayed leaves conſtantly picked off.

If the tan-beds in the ſtove are not already renewed, it muſt now be no longer deferred; for the cold increaſing, will check the tender exotics, if they are not placed into new beds; in doing of which, there muſt be care taken not to plunge the pots into the bark until it begins to warm; nor ſhould they be put deep into the bark, if it be too hot, in which caſe it will be ſafer to plunge them but a ſmall depth at firſt, until the violent heat is abated; for if the roots of the plants are ſcorched with the heat, they rarely recover again. You muſt alſo obſerve to waſh the leaves and ſtems of ſuch plants as have contracted any filth, or that are infeſted with inſects; otherwiſe the inſects will ſpread themſelves over all the plants which are placed near them, and be very injurious to them.

Toward the latter end of the month it will be proper to take into ſhelter the Myrtles, Oleanders, Cytiſuſes, Dorias, Gum Ciſtus, Common Aloe, Candy Tuft-tree, Oſteoſpermum, Perennial Bupthalmum, Wormwood-tree, Royenias, Olives, Tetragonias, Large Magnolia, Indian Bay, African Tanſey, Heliotropiums, Cliffortia, Wackendorfia, Shrub-

by Aſter, and other hardy exotic plants; at which time all the plants in the green-houſe ſhould be placed in the order they are to remain during the winter, obſerving where there is room to place them in ſuch a manner that the branches of the plants may not interfere with each other, but that their heads may ſtand ſingle, and the air freely paſs between them.

The Ananas or Pine Apples which are to fruit the next ſeaſon, and have been kept during the laſt ſummer either under frames or in a nurſery-ſtove, muſt now be placed in the bark-bed in the ſtove, where they are deſigned to remain to ripen their fruit, that they may enjoy a proper degree of heat; and during the winter the plants ſhould be refreſhed frequently with water, which in hard froſts ſhould be placed in the ſtove twenty-four hours before it be uſed, but not too near the fire-place or flues, leſt it is made too warm, but only to acquire a proportionable warmth with the air of the houſe; for if the roots of the plants ſhould have their fibres much dried in winter, the plants will receive ſo great injury as to render the fruit ſmall; and by this neglect alſo many times the young plants, raiſed from the laſt year's crowns and offsets are brought

brought to fruit, which were not deſigned for fruiting until the following year; and ſo conſequently their fruit will be very ſmall, and of little value: but on the other hand, there muſt be great care taken not to give them too much water, nor to repeat it too often, for much wet at this ſeaſon will be equally injurious to them.

The beginning of this month, if the ſeaſon has proved ſo favourable as to permit thoſe plants which are tender to remain ſo long abroad, ſhould now be removed into the ſtove the following ſorts; American Viburnum of ſeveral ſorts, Acacias, Apocynums, Indian Flowering Reed, Coral-tree, Lotus Sancti Jacobi, African Aloes, Torch Thiſtles, Malpighia, Tithymals, Hemanthus, Phillyrea Capenſis, Indian Figs, Volkhameria, Protea, Fiddle Wood, Turnera, Solanums, Hibiſcus of ſeveral ſorts, Juſticia, Tree Phytolacca, Myrtus Zeylanica, Euphorbia of ſeveral ſorts, and ſuch other plants as will bear to be expoſed to the open air in ſummer: theſe ſhould be firſt placed in the green-houſe for a fortnight or three weeks, where they may have free air; but toward the middle of the month they muſt be placed in the ſtove, where they are to remain during the winter.

Toward the end of the month, as the nights grow cold, you muſt begin to make fires in the ſtoves; but this muſt be done with caution: for if you make the heat too great, it will cauſe the plants to ſhoot, whereby they will be weakened; and the ſeaſon being too far advanced to permit their ſhoots to grow ſtrong, their leaves will often decay and fall off. Obſerve alſo to refreſh the plants with water pretty often; for when fires are made in the ſtoves, they will dry the air of the houſe, and occaſion the plants to perſpire more freely than before, whereby they will require more water: but you muſt not give it to them in large quantities, but rather frequently, and no more than is ſufficient to reach the fibres of the plants which are toward the bottom of the pots, at each time. When the leaves of any plants decay, they ſhould be picked off, and the ſtove conſtantly kept clear from the fallen leaves, cobwebs, or any other filth; which not only renders the houſe neat, but is very neceſſary to preſerve the plants in health.

Plants

Plants now in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

The Scarlet flowering Geranium, Geranium with an Aſarabacca leaf, Meſembryanthemi of ſeveral ſorts, Cotyledons, Chryſanthemums, Spaniſh Jaſmine, Arabian Jaſmine, Ilex-leaved Lantana, Indian Yellow Jaſmine, Arctotus, Perſian Cyclamens, Aloes of many kinds, Canary Campanula, Caſſia Bahamenſis, Senſitive and Humble Plants, Guernſey Lily, Belladonna Lily, ſeveral ſorts of Paſſion-flower, Leonurus, Euphorbia of ſeveral ſorts, Alcea Groſſulariæ folio, Double flowering Myrtle, Yucca Indica, Polygala arboreſcens, Shrubby St. John's-wort from Minorca, Papaya, Hibiſcus of ſeveral ſorts, Senecio folio retuſo, Opuntia, Plumeria, Turnera, Sherardia, Malpighia, Sena Spuria, Limodorum with purple flowers, Solanums, Conyza, Martynia, Clutia, Milleria, Lantana, Rauvolfia, Maranta, Ginger, Coſtus, Salvia Africana, Arum cauleſcens, Arum ſcandens, Spigelia, Dioſma, Polyanthes, Crinum, Phytolacca, Piercea, Kleinia, Craſſula, African King's-ſpear, Phylica, Pancratium, Baſſella, Plumbago,

off again when the weather is mild. By this method ſome Artichokes may be preſerved all the winter; but if the ſeaſon continues mild, this work ſhould be deferred to the end of this month or the beginning of the next: for when they are earthed too early, they are apt to ſhoot thro' the ridges of earth before Chriſtmas, and are then in danger of being cut off by froſt; ſo that where there is but a ſmall quantity, which may be earthed in a little time, it ſhould be done as late in the ſeaſon as the mild weather will permit; but in thoſe gardens where there are great quantities, they muſt begin earlier, leſt the froſt ſhould ſet in before they have finiſhed. Theſe ridges of earth will be ſufficient to preſerve the Artichokes in all common winters; but if the froſt happens to be very ſevere, as it was the laſt winter 1767-8, it will be proper to lay ſtraw, long dung, Peas-haulm, Fern, or tanners bark over the ridges, which if either of theſe coverings is laid pretty thick, will entirely ſecure them from being deſtroyed in the greateſt froſt; but this covering ſhould be removed as ſoon as the ſevere froſt is over.

The Aſparagus-beds which were not dreſſed the laſt month, ſhould not be deferred any longer than the beginning of this; therefore the

the haulm ſhould be cut down, and the weeds ſhould be hoed from off the beds in the alleys, where they muſt be buried; and the earth of the alleys ſhould be ſpread over the beds, in the manner directed in the former month.

In mild weather the Cauliflower and Lettuce plants which are under glaſſes or in frames, ſhould have as much free air as poſſible, by ſetting off the glaſſes every day in dry weather, and in wet weather the glaſſes ſhould be kept over them; but they muſt be raiſed on one ſide with props, to let in as much free air as poſſible; for they ſhould not receive too much wet at this ſeaſon, leſt it ſhould cauſe them to rot: nor muſt they be too cloſely covered, leſt they draw up too weak, which will endanger them, if there ſhould afterwards be much froſty weather without ſun in the day-time, when they will require to be cloſely covered, perhaps for ſeveral days together.

Sow Peas, and plant Beans in dry weather, to ſucceed thoſe which were planted the former month; and draw ſome earth to the ſtems of thoſe Peas and Beans which are come up, which will preſerve them from being injured by the froſt.

Sow

Sow all ſorts of Sallet-herbs upon moderate hot-beds; as Lettuce, Creſſes, Muſtard, Rape, Radiſh, Turnep, *&c.* that the table may be conſtantly furniſhed with them; and in dry weather take up your Endive which is full grown, and lay it into trenches to blanch, obſerving always to place it horizontally on the ſides of the ridges toward the ſun, that the wet may run off, otherwiſe it will rot the plants: earth up Celery to blanch it, being careful not to bury the heart of the plants; but this work muſt always be done in dry weather.

Dung and trench the ground which is deſigned for early crops, laying it in ridges until the time it is wanted, which will be of great ſervice to refreſh and ſweeten the ground; and where the land is ſtiff, the froſt will mellow and ſoften it: beſides, by getting as much of this work performed as can be conveniently, it will put the buſineſs forward in the ſpring, when many other things are required to be done.

The beginning of this month ſow ſome Carrots and Radiſhes on warm borders, near pales and hedges, to come early in the ſpring, provided it was not performed the latter end of the laſt month; if ſo, there may be ſome more ſeeds ſown the latter end of this, whereby

by there will be a greater chance of ſucceeding.

The Spinach, Onions, and other crops which were ſown in July and Auguſt, muſt be conſtantly kept clear from weeds; which, if permitted to remain at this ſeaſon, will over-ſpread the crops, and by detaining the moiſture cauſe them to rot.

Pick all decayed leaves from off the Cauliflower plants, and draw ſome earth up to the ſtems of thoſe which are under bell or hand-glaſſes, being careful not to draw the earth into the heart of the plants, for that will deſtroy them.

Make hot-beds for Aſparagus to ſupply the table at Chriſtmas; but theſe will not produce ſo large nor ſo many heads as thoſe beds which are made the beginning of January, nor will the Aſparagus be near ſo well coloured: ſo that thoſe perſons who are deſirous to have green well-coloured Aſparagus, ſhould not make beds at this ſeaſon.

Take up the roots of Carrots, Parſneps, Potatoes, Beets, Saſſafy, Scorzonera, Large-rooted Parſley, *&c.* toward the end of this month, and lay them in ſand, in a place where they may be defended from froſt, wet, and vermin. For froſt and much wet will deſtroy them,

and

and vermin will devour the roots; where this is neglected, if the ground ſhould be frozen up for any continuance, there will be no poſſibility of getting the roots out of the ground for uſe; and when the froſt is over, thoſe which were left in the ground will ſoon decay.

If this month ſhould prove dry and froſty, you muſt carry dung into the quarters of the kitchen-garden, that it may be ready when you want to dig the ground, which will forward your affairs greatly. The not obſerving of this, many times cauſes a great hurry of buſineſs together, which ſhould be avoided as much as poſſible; becauſe whenever this happens, either ſome things are entirely neglected, or are ſlighted over too careleſly.

Freſh tie the Reed-hedges with Oſiers, if they were not done in the former month, otherwiſe the ſtrong winds which uſually happen at this ſeaſon will tear them from the ſtakes and break the Reeds, which will render them troubleſome to repair.

Where there are hot-beds either for Salleting, Cucumbers, or any other purpoſe, they muſt be carefully attended at this ſeaſon; for the nights are now long and cold, and the days either froſty, wet, or foggy, ſo that little air can be given to them, whereby the plants often grow

grow mouldy and rot off; and the heat of the beds is often greatly abated either by rain or ſnow, which renders it difficult to manage hot-beds at this ſeaſon.

The autumnal Cauliflowers ſhould now be carefully looked over two or three times a week, to break down the leaves over thoſe whoſe heads appear, to guard them from wet and morning froſts, which will diſcolour thoſe which are expoſed thereto, and to pull up thoſe whoſe heads are full grown for uſe.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Cabbages, Savoys, Cauliflowers which were ſown in May, Browncole or Borecole, ſome late Artichokes, Red Cabbages, Spinach, Sprouts of Cabbages, Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Rocambole, Shallots, Turneps, Beets, Carrots, Parſneps, Skirrets, Salſafy, Potatoes, Scorzonera, Horſe-radiſh, Jeruſalem Artichokes, Black and White Spaniſh Radiſhes, Large-rooted Parſley, Sage, Coleworts, Muſhrooms, and on the hot-beds ſome Aſparagus, *&c.*

For Sallets; Lettuce, Creſſes, Turnep, Muſtard, Corn-ſallet, Coriander, Burnet, and other ſmall herbs from the hot-bed, or warm borders near walls; as alſo Endive, Celery, and, if the

ſeaſon is mild, ſome brown, Dutch, and common Cabbage Lettuces.

For ſoups; Beets, Cardoons, Thyme, Celery, Chervil, Marigold, Winter Savory, Hyſſop, Sorrel, Parſley, Pot-marjoram, with ſome others.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.

If the ſeaſon is mild you may ſtill prune Peach-trees, Nectarines, Apricots, Pear-trees, Apple-trees, Vines, and other kinds of fruit-trees, either againſt walls, eſpaliers, or ſtandards; but it is not proper to do it too late in the month, eſpecially if the ſeaſon is inclinable to hard froſt and ſnow, particularly the tender kinds of ſtone fruit; becauſe great ſnows ſucceeded by ſevere froſt ſometimes hurt the branches of the trees, when the wounds are freſh; but Pears and Apples are not in much danger of being injured thereby.

You muſt now diveſt your Fig-trees of all their late fruit, which if left on, will rot and infect the tender branches; then nail the ſhoots of the trees cloſe to the wall, whereby they will be protected from the injuries of the froſt much better than if they were left at a diſtance from it. You may alſo place ſome pannels of Reeds before

fore them, if the froſt ſhould be very ſevere in winter, which will preſerve the young fruiting branches from being killed, and cauſe the fruit to come out much earlier the following ſpring than thoſe which were left open; and thoſe Fig-trees which grow againſt eſpaliers ſhould be looſened, and their branches may be tied together and covered with hay-bands, ſtraw, or Peas-haulm, to protect them from froſt; by which management a good crop of Figs may be conſtantly obtained.

Such fruit-trees as were planted the former month for ſtandards ſhould be carefully ſtaked, and thoſe againſt walls and eſpaliers muſt be faſtened thereto, to prevent their being diſplaced by the violence of the wind, whereby their new fibres which have been ſent forth from their roots ſince they were planted, would be deſtroyed, to the great prejudice of the trees. You muſt alſo obſerve to lay ſome mulch upon the ſurface of the ground about their roots (where it has not been done already,) to prevent the froſt from penetrating the ground to the roots of the trees.

The beginning of this month tranſplant fruit-trees upon a warm dry ſoil, if the weather is mild; but it would have been better done the former month, becauſe the ground being then

warm, the trees put out fibres very ſoon after planting, which ſtrengthens them to endure the cold; whereas thoſe which are late planted, rarely take freſh rooting until the ſpring.

Plant Gooſeberries, Raſpberries, Strawberries, and Currants, if the weather is mild; and dig between the rows of Gooſeberries and Currants which were formerly planted, to clear the ground from weeds; but you ſhould firſt prune the trees, that there may be no litter upon the ground afterwards; and if you want ground for kitchen herbs, you may plant ſome Coleworts for ſpring uſe among them.

Clear the Strawberry-beds from weeds and runners, and dig up the alleys between the beds, ſpreading a little of the earth between the plants upon the beds, which will greatly ſtrengthen them; but if the ground be very poor, it will be proper to ſpread a little very rotten dung over the beds, which will be very ſerviceable to them.

If any late fruits are ſtill remaining upon the trees, they ſhould be gathered the firſt dry day; for if they are ſuffered to hang longer upon the trees, they will be in danger of periſhing by froſt and wet: and the fine winter Pears and Apples which were gathered the laſt month, muſt now be packed up cloſe in baſkets, which ſhould have double papers at their bottom and round

round their ſides; and when the fruit is well placed therein, and double papers over them, there ſhould be a good covering of Wheat ſtraw laid over the paper, and then placed where neither the froſt nor too much air can get to them, otherwiſe they are liable to periſh, or their ſkins ſhrink in a ſhort time.

Fruits *in Prime.*

Pears; Sucre-vert, La Chaſſerie, La Marquiſe, Chat-brulé, Le Beſidery, Craſane or Bergamot Craſane, Martin Sec, L'Amadote, Louiſe-bonne, Colmar, St. German, Bezy de Chaumontelle, Petit Oin, Virgouleuſe, Spaniſh Boncretien, Ambrette, with ſome others.

Apples; Rennette Griſe, Aromatic Pippin, Nonpareil, Golden Pippin, Calville rouge, Calville blanc, Courpendu, Fenouillette, Hereford-ſhire Pearmain, Holland Pippin, French Pippin, Kentiſh Pippin, Harvey-apple, Pile's Ruſſet, Golden Ruſſet, Wheeler's Ruſſet, Winter Queening, Winter Pearmain, Pear Ruſſet, with ſome others of leſs note.

Bullace, Cheſtnuts, Hazlenuts, Walnuts, Medlars, Services, Almonds, with ſome late Grapes.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

If in the former month could not be compleated tranſplanting all the trees in the nurſery, that work may be continued the beginning of this; for when this is compleated early in the ſeaſon, new fibres will puſh out from their roots before winter; whereas all ſuch trees as are planted at the end of this month, or in the two following months, ſeldom put out roots until the ſpring: the ground being then rendered cold, vegetation is at a ſtand, till the warmth of the ſpring puts the juices into motion again.

This is the time to lay ſome mulch upon the ſurface of the ground about the ſtems of the new planted trees, to prevent the froſt from penetrating to their roots, which often deſtroys the young fibres, and greatly weakens, and in very wet ground frequently kills the trees.

Continue to carry dung into ſuch parts of the nurſery as require it, when it is dry weather, and ſpread it upon the ſurface of the ground between the trees, that the rain in winter may waſh the ſalts into the ground before it is dug up in the ſpring.

Where new plantations are intended to be made in the ſpring, the ground ſhould now be prepared

prepared by trenching of it well, and laying it in ridges, that the froſt may mellow it.

Faſten all new planted trees with ſtakes, *&c.* that the ſtrong winds of this ſeaſon may not diſplace them.

Where there are hardy exotic trees or ſhrubs in pots, they ſhould now be plunged either into the earth, or ſome old tan-bed in a warm ſituation, to prevent the froſt from freezing the roots through the ſides of the pots, which is often deſtructive to them while they are young.

The beds of young ſeedling exotic trees and ſhrubs ſhould now be protected from ſevere froſt, by plunging the pots in the manner before mentioned, and by arching of them over with hoops, and covering of them with mats before the froſt is ſevere, or by laying ſome Peas-haulm, or other light covering over them; which coverings ſhould always be taken off in mild weather.

Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.

The beginning of this month all the bulbous-rooted flowers which are deſigned for planting before Chriſtmas, ſhould be planted; for if they are deferred till late in the month,

there is ſeldom time enough for them to ſtrike root before the froſt comes on, which will prevent them, ſo that they will be in danger of ſuffering by this neglect.

The boxes and pots of ſeedling bulbous-rooted flowers ſhould now be placed in a warm ſituation, where they may enjoy the ſun and be ſcreened from cold winds.

Cut down the ſtalks of ſuch late flowering plants as now begin to decay, and rake over the borders of the pleaſure-garden to ſtir the ſurface of the ground, which will prevent weeds and Moſs from growing thereon; but be very careful not to ſtir the earth too deep, leſt the roots which are under ground ſhould be thereby injured.

If the ſeaſon continues mild you may yet tranſplant Peonies, Monk's-hood, Flag-leaved Iriſes, and many other knobbed-rooted plants, as alſo Lychniſes, Veronicas, Canterbury-bells, London Pride, Fraxinella, Gentianella, Yellow Gentian, Late flowering Starworts and Golden-rods, Wall-flowers, French Honeyſuckle, Honeſty, Double Rocket, Double Roſe Campion, and other hardy fibrous-rooted plants, though this would have been better if performed the former month; becauſe if the froſt ſhould ſet in

in ſoon after they are planted, it will prevent their taking root.

The beds of ſeedling bulbous-rooted flowers which were not removed the laſt ſeaſon, ſhould be raked over, to prevent weeds and Moſs from growing thereon, if it was not done the former months; and ſome freſh earth ſhould be ſpread over their ſurface, as alſo ſome tanners bark, to prevent the froſt from injuring the roots; and when there is danger of very ſevere froſt, if the beds are covered over with ſome rotten tan, it will ſecure the young roots effectually from danger.

The pots of choice Auriculas and Carnations muſt be ſheltered from hard rains, froſt, and ſnow, by coverings either of mats, cloths, or frames where they can be ſpared; but where there is not conveniency of either ſort, the pots ſhould be laid down on one ſide to prevent the moiſture from ſoaking into the earth, which often rots them.

If the ſeaſon continues mild, the following flowering-ſhrubs may be yet tranſplanted; Roſes, Lilacs, Syringas, Jaſmines, Laburnums, Spiræa frutex, Honeyſuckle, Hypericum frutex, Colutea, Bladder-nut, Hydrangea, Rhododendron, Arbutus, Viburnum, Scarlet Horſe Cheſtnut, and moſt other hardy flowering-

ſhrubs, if the ſoil be dry where they are to be planted, otherwiſe it is better to defer it till February.

Turn over the compoſts which have been prepared for pots or borders, that the parts may be equally mixed, and that they may receive the benefit of air and froſt to ſweeten them, and render them looſer. And prepare freſh compoſts at this ſeaſon, that there may not be wanting a ſupply the following year; for it is much better to have three or four ſtocks under each other, that they may lie the longer, whereby they will be better meliorated and prepared for uſe; for if their parts are not well mixed, the plants will not thrive near ſo well which are planted therein.

Toward the latter end of this month, if the ſeaſon ſhould prove wet or froſty, the beds of choice Anemonies, Ranunculuſes, and Hyacinths, which begin to appear above ground, ſhould be arched over with hoops, that they may be covered with mats or cloths in bad weather, to prevent the froſt from penetrating the ground to the roots, and to keep off heavy rains and ſnow, which, if permitted to ſoak into the beds, will often cauſe the roots to rot in the ſpring; but as the Hyacinth rarely comes up ſo ſoon, the bed in which they are planted may be co-

vered

vered with old tan five or ſix inches thick, which will prevent the froſt from penetrating the ground, and ſecure the roots.

The wilderneſs quarters ſhould now be trimmed, and the ground dug between the trees, if it was neglected the former months, which will render it neat, and encourage the growth of the trees; but where there are flower-roots growing therein, there muſt be care taken not to deſtroy them in digging.

In very wet or froſty weather, when little work can be done in the garden, you ſhould prepare your ſeeds ready for ſowing in the ſpring, and make a large quantity of numbers to label your choice flowers; and be ſure to prepare your tools of all ſorts, that they may be ready for uſe when the weather is favourable.

Roll and pole your Graſs well at this ſeaſon, for the ground being well moiſtened, the roller will preſs the ground cloſe, which will make the Graſs fine, and be a great advantage to the ſward.

Keep the gravel-walks clean from weeds and Moſs, for at this ſeaſon they will ſpread greatly, ſo will be difficult to eradicate in the ſpring.

Plants now in Flower in the open Air.

Some ſorts of late Starworts, two or three ſorts of Golden-rods, Annual Stock-gilliflower, Double Colchicum, Heart's-eaſe or Panſies, three or four ſorts of Perennial Sun-flowers, Plumbago or Leadwort, Indian Scabious, Iron-coloured Fox-glove, Old Man's Head Pink, Antirrhinum, Tanſey-leaved Ox-eye; and if the ſeaſon is mild, ſome Single Anemonies, and Polyanthus Narciſſuſes, where they were not removed the laſt ſummer; as alſo the Purple Ragwort, Eupatoriums, Clinopodiums, and Helenias.

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Arbutus, or Strawberry-tree with flowers and ripe fruit, Lauruſtinus, ſome late Muſk Roſes, Paſſion-flower, Clematis Bœtica, Medicago fruteſcens, Geniſta ſpinoſa, and in mild ſeaſons, the Eaſtern Colutea, Diervilla, Pyracantha, Cretan Meſpilus, and two ſorts of Euonymus in fruit.

MEDICINAL

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Calamus Aromaticus-roots, Iris-roots, Aſparagus-roots, Swallow-wort-roots, Beet-roots, Elecampane-roots, Eryngo-roots, Fennel-roots, Henbane-root, Artichoke-roots, Savin, Scorzonera-root, Skirret-root, Tormentil-root.

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, *and* STOVE.

The beginning of this month all the hardy exotic plants which have been permitted to remain abroad till this time, but which require protection in winter, ſhould be removed into the green-houſe, or the place deſigned for them in winter; and now it is full time to place the plants in the green-houſe, in the order they are to remain all the winter; in doing of which, obſerve to place the talleſt plants backward, and to let them ſlope down gradually toward the front; but they ſhould not be placed ſo cloſe as that their branches may interfere, for that would greatly injure their heads.

In mild weather the hardy exotic plants ſhould have as much free air as poſſible admitted

ted to them, by opening the glaſſes every day; and the plants ſhould be daily looked over to ſee which of them want water, for there are ſome ſorts of plants which will require to be watered three or four times in a week, when many others do not require it above once; ſo they muſt not be all watered at the ſame time, but only thoſe which require it; this ſhould alſo be performed in a morning, that the damp may paſs off before the windows are cloſe ſhut in the evening, otherwiſe the damp occaſioned thereby will injure the plants.

You ſhould alſo frequently pick off all decayed leaves from the plants, and not permit them to fall among the pots and tubs, which make a litter in the houſe, and as they rot will infect the air, which being imbibed by the plants, will cauſe them to change the verdure of their leaves to a pale ſickly complexion.

As the cold advances, the fires in the ſtove ſhould be increaſed proportionably, being careful not to over-heat the air, leſt thereby the plants ſhoot too freely, which is injurious to them at this ſeaſon; nor ſhould the air be too cold, leſt their leaves decay and fall off, and the extreme parts of the plants periſh: therefore the ſucceſs in managing tender exotic plants, greatly depends on keeping the air of the ſtove

in

in a proper temperature of heat, and in duly proportioning the quantity of water given to them at this ſeaſon of the year.

In winter pick off all decayed leaves from the tender plants in the ſtove, and clean their leaves and ſtems from filth, which they are very ſubject to contract, and waſh off all inſects, which often infeſt many of the ſorts, but eſpecially the Coffee-tree, which will require to be frequently cleaned.

The Anana or Pine-apple plants muſt not be ſuffered to remain longer in the bark-beds under frames than the beginning of the month, at which time they ſhould be removed into the ſtove, obſerving to do it in a warm day, and place them where they may have a great ſhare of heat, without which they ſeldom produce fruit: this is only to be underſtood of ſuch as are kept in a dry ſtove in winter, for where there is a tan-bed in the ſtove, the plants muſt be placed therein before this time.

Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

Several ſorts of Aloes, ſome Geraniums, Sedum arboreſcens, Cotyledons, Arctotus, Phylica, Leonurus two ſorts, Canary Campanula, Candy-

Candytuft-tree, Yellow Indian Jaſmine, Indian Naſturtium with a double flower, Spaniſh Jaſmine, American and Ilex-leaved Lantana, Senecio folio retuſo, Large Blue Virginian Starwort, Double-flowered Myrtle, Caſſia Bahamenſis, Papaw-tree, Chryſanthemum arboreſcens, African Shrubby Doria, Perennial Buphthalmum, Canary Baſe-horehound, Indian Flowering Reed, Malpighia mali punici facie, Cacalia, Senſitive Plants, Azorian Jaſmine, Clutia, Tetragona, ſeveral ſorts of Meſembryanthemi, Craſſulas, Guajava, Poinciana, Crinum, Melocactus minor, Piper, Arum ſcandens, Turnera, African Shrubby Sage with blue flowers, Perſian Cyclamen, African Aſphodel, Gnaphalium two or three ſorts, Teucrium Bœticum, Heliotropium Canarienſe, Apocynums, Oriental Ptarmica, Chryſocoma, Stœchas with ſawed leaves, two or three ſorts of Paſſion-flower, African Shrubby Mallow, Shrubby Heliotrope from Peru, Branching China Starwort, Crinum with blue umbellated flowers, African Wood Sorrel with large purple flowers, Anthericums, Shrubby Phytolacca from Peru, Adhatoda or Snap-tree, Hermannias, Dioſma, Mexican Clary, Guernſey Lily, Belladonna Lily, with ſome others.

DECEM-

DECEMBER.

Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

THIS month (the days being at the ſhorteſt) is commonly the darkeſt of the whole year, and is ſubject to different ſorts of weather; ſometimes the ground is frozen up, ſo that little can be done in the garden; and at other times there are hard rains and thick ſtinking fogs, which render it very uncomfortable ſtirring abroad, but eſpecially to perſons of tender conſtitutions: and this weather is alſo very injurious to tender plants.

If this ſeaſon is mild, you may earth up thoſe Artichokes which were neglected the former months; in doing of which, if the ground is not very good, bury ſome rotten dung in it, which will greatly promote the growth of the Artichokes the following ſpring.

Carry dung into the quarters of the kitchen-garden and ſpread it on the ground, and trench up the quarters where there are no crops remaining on the ground, laying the earth in ridges, that it may be mellowed by froſt, and be fit for uſe when the ſeaſon for cropping the ground comes on; for if this is neglected in winter, there will be ſo much other buſineſs to do in the ſpring, that there will not be time to trench the ground properly, which frequently occaſions its being ſlightly performed.

Pick ſnails out of the holes of old walls, or from under pales, hedges, broken pots, or other rubbiſh; as alſo behind the ſtems and branches of wall fruit-trees, in which places they lay themſelves up during the winter ſeaſon, and may be then eaſily taken before they get abroad again.

Sow Creſſes, Muſtard, Rape, Radiſh, Turnep, and other Sallet-herbs, upon a moderate hot-bed, which ſhould be either covered with frames, or arched over with hoops, and covered with mats; for at this ſeaſon theſe ſeeds will not come up, where they are expoſed to the open air.

In mild weather obſerve to uncover the Cauliflower plants under frames every day, that they may enjoy the free air, otherwiſe they will draw

draw up weak; and conſtantly pick off all decayed leaves, which if ſuffered to remain on, will be very injurious to the plants; eſpecially if it ſhould happen that the weather will not permit the beds to be uncovered for two or three days together, which is often the caſe at this ſeaſon in hard froſts, when theſe decayed leaves rotting in the beds, will emit a rancid vapour, which mixing with the confined air of the beds, will render it unwholſome for the plants.

Earth up Celery to blanch it; but this muſt be done in dry weather, otherwiſe it will rot the plants. At this time it ſhould be earthed up as near the tops of the plants as poſſible, to protect it from froſt; and at the approach of hard froſt, it will be neceſſary to cover ſome Celery and Endive with Fern, ſtraw, or Peas-haulm, to prevent the ground being frozen, otherwiſe it cannot be taken up during the froſt's continuance in the ground. And earth up Cardoons as near their tops as poſſible, for the ſame reaſon.

In mild weather take up Endive in a dry day, and hang it up in a dry place for two or three days, that the moiſture may drain from between the leaves; and then lay it in ridges on a dry ſpot of ground horizontally to blanch it,

obſerving to cloſe the leaves up regularly, and put it into the ground almoſt to the tops of the plants.

You may now make hot-beds for Aſparagus, to ſupply the table about the latter end of January; for at this ſeaſon it will be near ſix weeks from the time of making the beds, before the Aſparagus will be fit to cut, if the beds are of a due temperature of heat.

About the middle of this month, if the weather is mild, ſow ſome early Peas on warm borders to ſucceed thoſe which were ſown the former months; and obſerve to draw ſome earth up about the ſtems of thoſe Peas and Beans which are come up, and in bad weather cover them with ſtraw or Reeds to protect them from the froſt; and if ſome old tan is laid over the ſurface of the ground about their ſtems, it will prevent the froſt from penetrating the ground, and greatly protect the plants.

Take up Cabbages and Savoys which are deſigned for ſeed, and hang them up in a dry room by their ſtalks for a week or ten days, to drain them of moiſture; and then plant them down in a warm border almoſt over their heads, leaving only the upper part of their heads above ground; but the earth ſhould be raiſed in a hill about each, the better to throw off the wet,

wet, which, if detained about them, will cauſe them to rot: but in the planting of theſe, there ſhould be particular care taken to plant each kind ſeparately at a diſtance; for when they are planted near each other, the farina of the flowers will intermix, whereby their ſeeds will be degenerated: and if after they are planted the froſt ſhould prove ſevere, it will be proper to cover them over with dry ſtraw or Peas-haulm, or Fern, to keep out the froſt; for where this is neglected in hard winters, they are frequently deſtroyed.

Sow ſome Radiſhes, Carrots, and Lettuce, in warm borders near walls or pales, for an early crop, becauſe it may happen that thoſe which were ſown the former months may be deſtroyed, and theſe may eſcape; for which reaſon it is proper always to have two or three crops, one under the other, which will allow a better chance than where there is but one.

Toward the latter end of this month plant ſome Sandwich and Toker Beans, which are hardier than the Windſor kind, and will be very proper to ſucceed the Mazagan Beans, which were planted the former months, ſo that there may be a conſtant ſupply for the table.

When the ground is frozen ſo hard that it cannot be dug, the fences of the garden may be repaired where it is neceſſary; dung ſhould be carried into the quarters, that it may be ready when the froſt goes off; and where perſons have any ſeeds remaining in their pods or capſules, they ſhould now be made clean and ready for ſowing; and prepare all tools fit for uſe, that there may be no delay, when the ſeaſon is favourable, for cropping the ground.

You muſt now be very careful of your Muſhroom-beds, to cover them with freſh dry ſtraw, ſo thick as to keep out the froſt and wet, both which are injurious to theſe beds; but where proper care is taken, there will be a conſtant ſupply of theſe for the table in the moſt rigorous ſeaſons.

Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Cabbages, Savoys, Red Cabbages, Borecole, ſome Cauliflowers, if the ſeaſon proves mild; Purple and White Broccoli, Carrots, Parſneps, Turneps, Potatoes, Skirrets, Scorzonera, Salſafy, Beets, Large-rooted Parſley, and Horſe-radiſh.

Onions, Leeks, Garlic, Rocombole, Shallots, Thyme, Winter Savory, Hyſſop, Sage, Roſe-

mary, Chard Beets, Cardoons, Celery, Endive, Muſhrooms, Sorrel, Turnep-rooted Cabbage, Parſley, Chervil, and ſome other herbs for ſoup.

For ſallets; Creſſes, Muſtard, Rape, Radiſh, Turnep, ſmall Lettuce, and other ſallet herbs, upon the hot-bed; Celery, Endive, Burnet, and ſome Brown Dutch Lettuce from under glaſſes in mild weather; with Mint and Tarragon upon hot-beds made the beginning of laſt month, and Aſparagus upon hot-beds made in October.

Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN *and* ORCHARD.

If the ſeaſon proves mild, the ground deſigned for planting fruit-trees in February ſhould now be trenched for that purpoſe, and the borders of the fruit-garden ſhould be mended where they require it, with ſome freſh earth, and very rotten dung well mixed together, which will greatly encourage the growth of the trees, and alſo add to the ſize and goodneſs of their fruit.

It will not be proper to prune fruit-trees, either againſt walls or eſpaliers, at this ſeaſon, unleſs it ſhould be very mild weather, leſt the froſt ſhould follow ſoon after, which would

injure the wounded branches, eſpecially of Peaches, Apricots, and other tender ſtone fruit-trees.

Examine the trees in orchards, and cut out all dead branches from them, as alſo ſuch as croſs each other; in doing of which obſerve to make the wound ſloping, and as ſmooth as poſſible, that the wet may the eaſier paſs off without entering the wounds of the tree; but theſe branches ſhould be cut off cloſe to the ſtems, and not left in ſpurs, as is by ſome unſkilful perſons too often practiſed.

Dung and plough the ground of orchards between the ſtandard trees, which will be of great ſervice to them, and cauſe the fruit to be much fairer and better taſted.

The Vines in the vineyard ſhould now be pruned, if it was not done the former month; for where there is much of this work to perform, it ſhould be begun as ſoon as the leaves fall, otherwiſe it may occaſion part of them to be left undone till the ſpring, when the ſap will flow out at the wounds, and weaken the plants.

In froſty weather be careful to cover the ground about new planted trees with mulch, to prevent the froſt from penetrating the ground to their roots, for that would greatly injure the young fibres.

You muſt alſo be very careful to keep the froſt out of the room where the choice winter fruits are put up, for whenever any of the fruit are frozen, they certainly decay ſoon after. Where orchards or nurſeries are incloſed with quick hedges, theſe may now be trimmed; and if they are grown thin, they may now be plaſhed and laid ſo as to make the fences cloſe at bottom.

Fruits *in Prime.*

Pears; the Colmar, St. Germain, St. Andrew, Virgouleuſe, Ambrette, Leſchaſſerie, Epine d'Hyver, St. Auguſtine, Beurre d'Hyver, Louiſe-bonne, l'Amadotte, Spaniſh Boncretien, Poire de Livre, Ronville, Citron d'Hyver, Rouſellette d'Hyver, Martin Sec, Holland Bergamot, Muſcat d'Alleman, Bezy de Chaumontelle, with ſome others.

Apples; the Nonpareil, Golden Pippin, French Pippin, Holland Pippin, Kentiſh Pippin, Pile's Ruſſet, Winter Pearmain, Wheeler's Ruſſet, Haute-bonne, Rennet Griſe, Aromatic Ruſſet, Winter Gilliflower, Golden Ruſſet, Pear Ruſſet, Harvey Apple, Winter Queening, with ſome others of leſs note.

As alſo Medlars, Services, Almonds, ſome Grapes, where they have been carefully preſerved, Cheſtnuts, Walnuts, and ſmall Nuts.

Work to be done in the NURSERY.

In this month and the next it is very unſafe to tranſplant trees, therefore little can be done in the nurſery, except carrying in dung where it is wanted; and in mild weather to prepare the ground, where trees are deſigned to be planted in the ſpring.

Obſerve now to lay mulch about the ſtems of new planted trees, where it has been omitted in the former months, otherwiſe the froſt will enter the ground, and pinch all the new fibres, whereby the trees will be greatly weakened.

In froſty weather look well to ſuch nurſeries as are expoſed to hares, rabbets, *&c.* for in ſuch ſeaſons theſe animals will be apt to bark young trees and ſpoil them.

If the weather is mild, continue to dig between the rows of trees in the nurſery, where it has not been already done, obſerving, as was before directed, not to injure their roots.

Be careful alſo to ſecure ſuch young exotic trees as have not ſtrength to reſiſt the cold of our climate, by laying mulch round their ſtems, and

and in ſevere froſt cover their tops with Peas-haulm, Fern, ſtraw, or other light covering; but this muſt not remain after the froſt is over, leſt it cauſe a mouldineſs upon the tender ſhoots of the plants for want of the free air.

Cover the beds of ſeeds and Acorns which were ſown in October, ſo as to prevent the vermin from getting at them, and alſo to keep the froſt out of the ground, which might greatly injure ſuch of them as are ſprouting.

You ſhould now plaſh hedges round your nurſery or orchard, and repair your other fences, for this is the moſt leiſure time of the whole year in the nurſery.

Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.

The beds of choice Ranunculuſes, Anemonies, and Hyacinths, ſhould be carefully covered in very wet or froſty weather, both which are equally prejudicial to them; ſuch as are come up above ground ſhould be covered with mats, but the other with tanners bark.

The pots or boxes of ſeedling flowers ſhould alſo be covered in very hard rains or ſevere froſt, otherwiſe they will be in danger of being deſtroyed thereby.

Cover the choice Carnations and Auriculas, to protect them from great rains and ſnow, which are very injurious to them; but in mild weather they ſhould have as much free air as poſſible, otherwiſe they will draw up weak, and become very tender.

Lay ſome mulch about the roots of new planted trees and ſhrubs, as alſo about exotic trees which are planted in the open air, to prevent the froſt from penetrating the ground to their roots, which would greatly injure, if not deſtroy them.

Turn over the ſeveral heaps of earth which are prepared for the flower-garden, that the froſt may mellow them; and mix up ſome new heaps, that there may be a quantity always prepared eight or ten months at leaſt before it is uſed.

In mild weather dig and prepare beds and borders ready for planting flower-roots in the ſpring; in the doing of which, it will be proper to lay the earth up in a ridge, that the heavy rains may run off, which would render the earth too wet for planting, if the beds were laid flat to receive all the moiſture.

Continue to dig up the ground in the wilderneſs quarters, that the whole may be rendered neat againſt the next ſpring, when the

trees

trees begin to bud, and the flowers blow, which will invite perſons to walk out; but in doing of this, there muſt be care taken not to injure any of the plants which grow between the trees.

Prepare ſuch parts of the garden in which flowering ſhrubs or tender ſorts of exotic trees are deſigned to be planted in the ſpring: but this ground ſhould be laid in ridges till the ſeaſon for planting is come, that it may mellow and ſweeten.

In hard froſty weather, when little work can be done in the garden, except the covering and uncovering of tender plants and ſhrubs, prepare the tallies to number flowers and ſeeds when they are planted or ſown, and make all the tools ready for uſe againſt ſpring, when there will be full employment abroad.

Plants now in Flower.

Some ſingle Anemonies, Polyanthuſes, Primroſes, Stock-gilliflowers, Narciſſuſes, Helleboraſter or Bear's foot, Alyſſon Halimi folio, Red-flowered Spring Cyclamen, Tangier Fumitary, Narrow-leaved Golden Rod; and in mild weather ſometimes the Winter Aconite, and Snowdrops toward the end of the month.

Hardy

Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.

Lauruſtinus, Arbutus or the Strawberry-tree, in flower with ripe fruit, Spurge Laurel, Glaſtonbury Thorn, Virginian Groundſel-tree, Upright blue-berried Honeyſuckle, Geniſta Spinoſa, Clematis Bœtica, Medicago frutescens, and in mild weather the Mezereon, and the Pyracantha in fruit.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which may now be gathered for Uſe.*

Beet-root, Elecampane-root, Fennel-root, Henbane-root, Helleboraſter or Bear's-foot, Lovage-root, Spignel-root, Butterbur-root, Hogs Fennel-root, Harts Tongue, Polypody-root, Solomon's Seal-root, Savin, Sopewort-root, Scorzonera-root, Skirret-root.

All theſe roots may be taken up whenever the froſt does not prevent it; for as moſt of theſe plants are, at this ſeaſon, in an inactive ſtate, ſo they are in the greateſt perfection, either for medicine or the table.

Work

Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

If the ſeaſon is very cold, keep the windows and doors of the green-houſe cloſely ſhut; and in froſty nights the ſhutters ſhould be duly faſtened to prevent the froſt from entering, but in mild weather they ſhould be opened every day, to give light to the plants; and when there is ſun in froſty weather, and the air is warmed, ſome of the glaſſes ſhould be drawn down, to let freſh air into the houſe: but this ſhould be done with caution, for at this time of the year there is frequently a damp moiſt air, which if pent up in the houſe will cauſe the tender ſhoots of the plants to grow mouldy and decay; therefore whenever any mouldineſs appears upon the plants, it ſhould be immediately cleaned off, otherwiſe it will ſpread, and infect the neighbouring plants; and diligently pick off all decayed leaves, never ſuffering them to fall upon the floor, or at leaſt do not let them remain in the houſe, for they will rot and infect the air, to the injury of the plants.

The plants ſhould now be watered very ſparingly, eſpecially ſuch of them as are of a ſucculent nature; as Aloes, Cereuſes, Sedums, Euphorbia,

Euphorbia, Cotyledons, &c. but the Myrtles, Amomum Plinii's, Leonurufes, Oleanders, Bays, Adhatoda, with many other woody plants, muſt be frequently watered; but in cold weathey they ſhould not have too much given them at a time, but rather give it them often, and in leſs quantities, ſo as only to prevent their leaves from ſhrinking and curling up.

The fires in the ſtoves muſt now be carefully kept up, as well in dark foggy weather as in ſevere froſt; for if the air is damp, it is equally injurious as a ſharp air to the plants; ſo that in this you muſt be directed by a well graduated thermometer, as to the degree of heat which the plants require.

The Ananas, or Pine-apples, muſt have good ſhare of heat, otherwiſe they will not produce fruit the following ſummer: they will alſo require to be refreſhed often with water, which ſhould be given to them in ſmall quantities at this ſeaſon, which ſhould be placed in the ſtove to warm, at leaſt twelve or fourteen hours before it is uſed; where this watering is neglected, or unſkilfully performed, the plants are often ſo checked, as not to be recovered in ſome months after.

The tender exotic plants, which are plunged in the bark-bed, muſt now be carefully tended,

to

to water them as they ſhall require it; and pick off all decayed leaves, and clear them from inſects and filth, which they are ſubject to contract, eſpecially the Coffee-trees, which muſt be often cleanſed, otherwiſe their leaves will decay.

Mix up the ſeveral compoſts of earth for the exotic plants, and turn over thoſe heaps which have been already prepared, that their ſeveral parts may be better united together.

Plants now in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE *and* STOVE.

Leonuruſes, Candy-tuft-tree, Yellow Indian Jaſmine, Aleppo Cyclamens, Aſcyrum Balearicum, Geraniums, Spaniſh Jaſmine, Arabian Jaſmine, Ilex-leaved Lantana, Polygala arboreſcens, Double-flowered Indian Naſturtium, Onion-leaved Aſphodel, ſeveral ſorts of Aloes, Arctotus, Canary Chryſanthemum, Rudbeckia, or Dwarf Sunflower, Canary Campanula, African Shrubby Mallow, Piercea in flower and fruit, Virginian large blue After, Senecio folio retuſo, Phylica, Dioſma, ſome ſorts of Meſembryanthemi, Senſitive Plants, Indian-flowering Reed, Malpighia mali punici facie, Elichryſums, Teucrium Boticum, Heliotropium

pium Scorodoniæ folio, Clutia, Plumbago Ceylanenſe, Oriental Ptarmica, African Wood Sorrel with large purple, and with yellow flowers, Black-flowering Lotus, Mexican Clary, Heliotrope from Peru, Sedum arboreſcens, Zygophyllum, Calendula Africana, Apocynums, with ſome others; and in fruit Lycium Pyracanthæ foliis, Solanums of ſeveral ſorts, Alkekengi, Amomum Plinii.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

Abutilon 216, 304.
Acacia 97, 98, 168, 175, 209, 236, 276, 339, 342.
Acanthoides 245.
Acanthus 197, 234, 269, 296.
Achillæa 235.
Aconite 27, 62, 194, 197, 235, 268, 296, 298, 334, 377.
Acorn 121, 322, 375.
Adders-tongue 169.
Adhatoda 211, 245, 364, 380.
Adonis 62, 93, 96, 124, 167, 198, 199, 235, 266, 268.
African 193, 198, 298, 333.
Agnus Caſtus 236, 245, 270, 299, 334.
Agrimony 201, 237.
Alaternus 28, 63, 94, 95, 120, 130, 158.
Alcæa 199, 246, 268, 275, 304, 341.
Alder 324.
Alexander 250.
Aliſander 28, 78, 114, 201, 300.
Alkekengi 193, 210, 298, 382.
Almond 2, 63, 97, 131, 168, 320, 329, 353, 374.
Aloe 35, 36, 73, 74, 105, 137, 172, 176, 208, 210, 245, 272, 275, 304, 336, 337, 339, 341, 363, 379, 381.
Althæa 199, 236, 270, 299, 329, 334.
Alyſſon 27, 62, 96, 130, 167, 235, 269, 298, 326, 334, 377.
Amaranthus 26, 61, 94, 126, 161, 163, 193, 233, 234, 267, 333.
Amaryllis 36, 106, 129, 160, 175, 245, 333, 341.
Amber 98, 173, 239, 245, 304, 336.
Ambroſia 269, 277, 298.
Amelanchier 138, 168.
Amethyſtea 235.
Amomum Plinii 36, 101, 103, 210, 244, 304, 380, 382.
Amorpha 200.
Ananas 33, 44, 72, 104, 135, 174, 189, 208, 225, 241, 242, 272, 289, 338, 363, 380.
Anaſtatica 231.
Andromeda 270.
Androſace 168.
Anemone 22, 24, 27, 59, 62, 90, 91, 96, 128, 130, 159, 154, 166, 194, 265, 293, 294, 295, 325, 334, 358, 360, 375, 377.

INDEX.

Angelica 250, 270.
Anonis 169, 210, 236, 244, 268, 276, 299.
Antherikum 137, 175, 211, 246, 305, 364.
Antholyza 75, 106, 137, 176, 206.
Anthora 234.
Antirrhinum 167, 233, 269, 360.
Apocynum 36, 175, 197, 235, 239, 268, 276, 296, 304, 326, 339, 364, 382.
Apple 15, 21, 56, 66, 87, 89, 120, 156, 189, 224, 258, 288, 315, 320, 350, 352, 353, 373.
Apricot 85, 117, 120, 150, 153, 155, 186, 189, 190, 225, 314, 350, 372.
April 107.
Arbor Judæ 98, 131, 168.
Arbor Vitæ 63.
Arbutus 95, 158, 297, 299, 329, 334, 335, 357, 360, 378.
Archangel 169.
Arctotus 36, 74, 105, 137, 173, 175, 203, 209, 239, 276, 304, 336, 341, 363, 381.
Argemone 268.
Aria Theophrasti 131, 169.
Arrow-root 276, 304.
Arsesmart 271.
Artichoke 2, 3, 40, 47, 51, 81, 85, 110, 113, 146, 147, 149, 185, 217, 218, 219, 251, 254, 285, 311, 314, 343, 344, 349, 361, 365.
Arum 28, 130, 167, 176, 210, 271, 276, 299, 305, 335, 341, 364.
Asarabacca 28, 63, 167, 335.
Asarina 168.
Asarum, see Asarabacca.
Asclepia 209, 211, 244, 268, 304, 334.
Ascyrum 36, 211, 381.
Ash 28, 63, 97, 132, 168, 169, 201, 335.
Asparagus 2, 4, 8, 9, 13, 28, 42, 46, 47, 51, 80, 83, 114, 115, 149, 184, 185, 216, 253, 282, 305, 307, 312, 313, 343, 347, 349, 361, 368, 371.
Asphodel 36, 166, 175, 198, 245, 326, 364, 381.
After 89, 162, 197, 297, 298, 326, 338, 342, 381.
Astragalus 124, 235, 269, 326.
Atraphaxis 176.
Avens 167, 170, 202.
August 247.
Auricula 25, 27, 57, 91, 96, 127, 128, 130, 163, 232, 262, 263, 265, 295, 296, 298, 329, 333, 357, 376.
Azalea 132, 270, 299.
Azederach 236, 270.

B.

Baccharis 28, 36.
Bachelors-button 58, 198, 266.
Balsamine 61, 94, 126, 161, 163, 193, 198, 233, 234, 264, 267, 297, 333.
Barba Jovis 210, 244.
Barleria 305.
Barley 84.

Basil

Baſil 193, 219, 237, 256, 269, 271, 285.
Baſſella 36, 175, 210, 245, 276, 305, 341.
Baſteria 169, 176, 211.
Bauhinia 175, 304.
Baum 79, 85, 149, 185, 219, 235, 256, 313.
Bay 95, 97, 101, 102, 120, 132, 158, 337, 380.
Beechmaſt 322.
Bean-caper 199, 210, 304, 326.
Bean-flower 170.
Beans 2, 4, 12, 37, 38, 41, 49, 77, 109, 111, 139, 141, 142, 149, 177, 184, 185, 216, 219, 235, 256, 283, 285, 298, 308, 345, 368, 369.
Bears-breech 169, 201, 237, 271.
Beets 13, 28, 37, 46, 51, 78, 84, 145, 178, 219, 253, 256, 285, 314, 335, 347, 349, 350, 361, 370, 378.
Bell-flower 89, 167, 198, 228, 294, ſee Campanula.
Belly-ache-weed 245.
Benjamin-tree 97, 131.
Berberry 131, 299, 335.
Bermudiana 75, 106, 245.
Betony 169, 199, 201, 202.
Bignonia 236, 270, 277, 335.
Bilberry 131.
Birch-tree 63.
Bird Cherry 131, 168, 329.
Birds-eye, 166.
Birthwort 28, 75, 167, 176, 199.
Biſhopſweed 271.
Biſſerula 269.
Biſtort 28, 166.
Bladder-nut 131, 168, 329, 357.
Bladder Sena 69, 168, 199, 236, 270, 299, 329, 335.
Blattaria 197, 268.
Blue-bottle 170, 201, 325.
Borage 78, 96, 115, 149, 167, 170, 185, 200, 219.
Borbonia 211.
Borecole 13, 51, 85, 314, 349, 370.
Box-edging 60, 229, 293, 327.
Box-tree 28, 63.
Bramble 329.
Briony 28, 271.
Broccoli 13, 51, 84, 114, 147, 148, 180, 182, 213, 218, 251, 284, 311, 314, 370.
Brooklime 97, 132, 169, 202.
Broom 169, 175, 199, 210, 236, 244, 270, 299, 329, 334.
Brown Jolly 161.
Brunsfelſia 210.
Buckthorn 97, 168, 329.
Bugloſs 28, 78, 149, 167, 170, 185, 197, 202, 219, 237, 269, 299, 334.
Bugule 130, 132, 170.
Bullace 320, 353.
Buphthalmum 89, 165, 167, 234, 235, 269, 276, 333, 337, 364.
Bupleurum 211, 246.
Burnet 13, 51, 78, 85, 114, 150, 170, 179, 185, 201, 219, 256, 285, 349, 371.
Butterbur-root 28, 378.
Button-tree 169.

C.

Cabbage 8, 9, 10, 13, 40, 45, 46, 51, 77, 84, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 142, 146, 148, 149, 177, 185, 213, 216, 219, 248, 253, 256, 289, 281, 285, 306, 309, 314, 349, 368, 370, 371.
Cabbage Lettuce. See Lettuce.
Cacalia 33, 36, 74, 138, 276, 364.
Cactus 239.
Calamint 202, 237.
Calamus 299, 335, 361.
Calendula 382. See Marigold.
Calla 74, 106, 137, 175.
Caltha Palustris 130.
Camomile 79, 199, 202, 234, 294, 298, 326.
Campanula 36, 58, 92, 93, 105, 196, 199, 206, 210, 234, 268, 296, 298, 326, 334, 336, 341, 363, 381.
Canary Lavender 193, 210, 269, 342.
Candy-tuft 93, 106, 124, 137, 161, 176, 198, 234, 268, 298, 304, 337, 364, 381.
Canna 106, 276, 304.
Cannacorus 137, 235.
Canterbury-bell 58, 89, 93, 125, 162, 196, 228, 326, 356.
Caper 171, 206, 246, 276, 304.
Capnoides 197, 268.
Capsicum 81, 94, 149, 161, 193, 199, 234, 256, 269, 271, 298, 299.
Cardinal's-flower 235, 244, 268, 275, 364.
Cardiſpermum 193.
Cardoons 13, 51, 82, 84, 85, 182, 279, 285, 307, 314, 350, 367, 371.
Carduus benedictus 182, 202.
Carnation 25, 56, 89, 92, 125, 126, 162, 165, 193, 195, 196, 228, 229, 230, 231, 233, 261, 262, 267, 292, 296, 328, 357, 376.
Carob 132.
Carragana 131, 169.
Carrot 2, 9, 11, 12, 13, 37, 38, 39, 46, 51, 78, 80, 84, 85, 109, 115, 145, 148, 149, 178, 185, 213, 219, 256, 271, 280, 284, 285, 300, 308, 312, 314, 346, 347, 349, 369, 370.
Carthamus 124, 269, 298.
Caſhioberry-bush 270.
Caſſia 36, 106, 176, 210, 244, 276, 304, 341, 361.
Caſſida 199, 235, 326.
Caſſine 95, 121.
Catalpa 200, 236, 270, 329.
Catananche 93, 234, 268, 298.
Catchfly 58, 93, 124, 161, 166, 198, 266, 294.
Caterpillar plant 93, 124, 161.
Cateſby's Climber 200.
Cat-mint 201, 237.
Cat-foot 130, 167.
Cauliflower 6, 7, 8, 40, 47, 48, 77, 110, 111, 141, 142, 144, 149, 177, 178, 179, 184, 185, 212, 213, 219, 248, 256, 278, 280, 282, 283, 308, 310, 314, 345, 347, 349, 366, 376.
Ceanothus 237.

Cedar 95, 97, 100, 120, 121, 123, 158.
Celandine 28.
Celaſtrus 106, 173, 176, 200, 210, 236, 245, 270, 299, 336.
Celery 4, 13, 46, 51, 77, 85, 110, 113, 114, 142, 186, 185, 213, 215, 217, 219, 249, 250, 251, 255, 280, 284, 285, 307, 314, 346, 349, 350, 367, 371.
Centaurea 124, 125, 199, 233, 234, 268, 269, 298, 305, 326, 334.
Cerafus, ſee Cherry.
Cerous 35, 106, 137, 171, 176, 204, 210, 239, 244, 272, 274, 276, 379.
Cerinthe 199, 266, 269, 298.
Ceſtrum 36, 176, 276, 305.
Chamælæa 168.
Chard Beet 51, 85, 114, 285, 314, 371.
Chaſte-tree 276.
Chelone 235, 298, 334.
Chenopodii 253.
Cherry 28, 66, 120, 156, 186, 189, 225, 238, 260, 288.
Cherry (double flowering) 131, 169, 329.
Cherry (Perfumed) 168.
Cherry Plum 63, 97, 131, 329.
Chervil 12, 13, 51, 78, 115, 150, 170, 185, 219, 250, 281, 285, 314, 350, 371.
Cheſtnut 65, 353, 374.
Chickweed 63, 140.
China Pink 234, 298, 333.
China Roſe 138.
Chinquapin 98.
Chironia 176, 211, 245, 276, 304, 336.
Chriſtophoriana 199.
Chryſanthemum 89, 165, 166, 175, 193, 198, 234, 266, 268, 298, 326, 332, 333, 341, 364, 381.
Chryſocoma 166, 138, 246, 269, 298, 364.
Cicer 256.
Cinqueſoil 168, 200, 236, 299, 329, 334.
Cirſium 199, 269, 326.
Ciſtus 74, 95, 102, 105, 120, 132, 137, 166, 168, 173, 175, 200, 203, 209, 236, 244, 270, 275, 299, 326, 334, 337.
Citron 103, 176, 197, 209, 244.
Cives 40, 82, 115, 149.
Clary 85, 179, 182, 197, 237, 256, 364, 382.
Claytonia 167.
Clematis 28, 97, 169, 237, 360, 378.
Clethra 200, 236, 270, 299, 335.
Cliffortia 305, 337.
Clinopodium 269, 360.
Cliſoria 269, 276, 305.
Clivers 169.
Clove-gilliflower 235, 238.
Clover 83.
Clutia 74, 137, 176, 211, 245, 305, 336, 341, 364, 382.
Cneorum 237.
Coccygria 200, 329.
Cockſcomb 26, 333.
Coffee 34, 72, 74, 105, 106, 136, 174, 176, 210, 244, 275, 363, 381.

Colchicum 96, 129, 130, 160, 268, 294, 298, 333.
Coleworts 13, 51, 84, 114, 149, 213, 250, 280, 281, 300, 310, 314, 318, 349.
Collinſonia 269.
Coltsfoot 63, 97, 132.
Columbine 58, 89, 93, 162, 166, 169, 196, 198, 228, 296, 326.
Columnea 137, 168, 200, 209, 244, 275, 304, 357, 360.
Comfrey 170, 201, 238.
Commelina 269, 277, 305, 334.
Common oft 24, 140, 173, 207, 358, 381.
Convolvulus 93, 94, 124, 126, 138, 161, 175, 193, 211, 235, 264, 268, 269, 276, 277, 299, 305, 334.
Conyza 203, 235, 276, 341.
Coral-tree 75, 106, 138, 176, 210, 244, 339.
Coriander 13, 51, 150, 271, 349.
Coriaria 63.
Cork-tree 95.
Cornelian Cherry 28, 63, 97, 271, 329.
Cornflag 167, 198, 206.
Corniſh Cherry 131.
Corn Sallet 39, 185, 215, 250, 314, 349.
Cornutia 276.
Corona Regalis 75.
Coronilla 105, 131, 137, 169, 197, 235, 268.
Coſtus 245, 276, 305, 341.
Cotton-plant 209, 245, 276.
Cotyledon 33, 73, 74, 105, 137, 171, 176, 204, 210, 239, 244, 275, 304, 336, 341, 363, 380.
Couch-graſs 64.
Cowſlip 132.
Cranes-bill 170, 198, 201.
Craſſula 36, 138, 176, 204, 211, 246, 277, 341, 364.
Creſs 3, 13, 46, 51, 81, 82, 150, 181, 185, 215, 219, 237, 254, 281, 300, 314, 346, 349, 366, 371.
Crinum 36, 75, 106, 137, 175, 206, 210, 245, 276, 304, 341, 364.
Crocus 62, 96, 160, 164, 194, 265, 298, 325, 333.
Croſſwort 170.
Crotolaria 210, 245, 276.
Crowfoot 168.
Crown Imperial 96, 130, 194, 263, 294.
Cucumber 3, 7, 17, 42, 43, 76, 81, 85, 107, 108, 111, 115, 143, 148, 149, 179, 182, 185, 213, 217, 219, 252, 256, 278, 285, 299, 313, 348.
Cudweed 238.
Cunonia 106, 137, 176, 206.
Currants 15, 55, 66, 88, 136, 189, 225, 260, 286, 288, 289, 317, 318, 324, 352.
Cyanella 277.
Cyanus 169, 199.
Cyclamen 23, 27, 36, 62, 74, 96, 105, 130, 137, 160, 173, 194, 202, 206, 265, 268, 294, 298, 333, 336, 341, 364, 377, 381.
Cypreſs 28, 63, 95, 97, 120, 121, 158.
Cytiſus 74, 97, 106, 120, 131,

131, 137, 168, 179, 200, 203, 236, 270, 299, 304, 329, 334, 337.

D.

Daffodil 96, 130, 199.
Dahoon Holly 237.
Daiſey 58, 89, 96, 130, 132, 165, 166, 168, 169, 246, 294, 326.
Dames Gilliflower 196.
Dandelion 78, 132, 140, 169, 184.
Datura 233.
Dayenia 246, 277, 305.
Dead-nettle 132, 167, 169.
December 365.
Dens Canis, or Dog's-tooth 129, 130, 194, 228.
Devil's-bit 201.
Dianthera 235, 269, 298, 334.
Diervilla 169, 200, 236, 270, 360.
Digitalis 292.
Dill 78, 237, 256, 271.
Dioſma 36, 137, 176, 210, 245, 276, 304, 336, 341, 364, 381.
Dioſpyros 200.
Dittander 201, 237.
Dittany 199, 235.
Dock-root 28.
Dodartia 168, 235, 299.
Dodder 238.
Dogſbane 197, 334.
Dogwood 98, 100, 131, 169, 200, 236.
Doria 203, 246, 276, 304, 337, 364.
Dorycnium 199, 326.
Dracocephalum 93, 235, 269, 334.
Dragon 28, 199, 201, 245.
Dropwort 28, 237.
Duck's-foot 130.
Dumb Cane 137, 176.
Dwarf Annual Stock 93, 161, 166, 198, 231, 233, 266, 268.
Dyers-broom 270.
Dyers-weed 169.

E.

Echium 269, 299.
Elder 28, 97, 201, 238, 300.
Elecampane 28, 361, 378.
Elichryſum 138, 175, 203, 268, 276, 336, 381.
Elm 64, 323.
Endive 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 46, 51, 78, 85, 114, 141, 181, 185, 213, 214, 217, 218, 219, 250, 251, 256, 271, 281, 285, 307, 314, 346, 349, 367, 371.
Eretia 277.
Eryngium 235, 268, 326.
Eryngo 28, 335, 361.
Eſchalions, ſee Scallion.
Eſchalot 215, 251.
Eſpaliers 14, 17, 52, 35, 117, 150, 186, 219, 221, 224, 287.
Evergreens 30, 60, 64, 65, 95, 97, 98, 120, 121, 129, 159, 191, 226, 227, 260.
Everlaſting Pea 125, 197, 233, 268, 326.
Euonymus 169, 335, 360.
Eupatorium 199, 234, 269, 276, 298, 334, 360.
Euphorbium 35, 36, 73, 74, 106, 138, 171, 176, 204 210,

210, 239, 272, 275, 276, 304, 339, 341, 380.
Exotics 67, 73, 95, 98, 101, 102, 104, 105, 120, 121, 133, 136, 163, 171, 172, 173, 191, 192, 203, 205, 239, 240, 241, 242, 271, 272, 274, 302, 303, 337, 338, 355, 361, 362, 374, 377, 380, 381.
Eyebright 202, 237.

F.

Fabago 173, 176, 203, 235, 244, 276.
Fairchild's Mule 233, 268.
February 37.
Fennel 28, 78, 250, 256, 300, 361, 378.
Fennel-giant 199.
Fenugreek 300.
Fern 28, 300, 367, 369, 375.
Feverfew 167, 201, 234, 237, 268, 294, 326, 334.
Ficoides 26, 175, 333.
Fiddlewood 339.
Figs, or Fig-trees 14, 15, 52, 119, 256, 259, 288, 304, 320, 350, 351.
Figwort 166, 198, 201.
Filbert 63, 260, 288.
Finnochia 83, 114, 145, 180, 181, 219, 255, 256, 314.
Fir 63, 95, 97, 120, 121, 123, 158, 227, 291.
Flammula Jovis 197.
Flax 83, 113, 201, 237, 300.
Fleabane 105.
Fleawort 271.
Flixweed 300.
Flower-fence 36.
Flower-Garden work, 89, 158, 192, 291, 325, 355.
Fluellin 237.
Foreſt-tree 30, 31, 60, 64, 122, 226, 260, 261, 289, 290, 323.
Foxglove 58, 138, 162, 167, 176, 196, 198, 202, 211, 228, 296, 326, 360.
Fraxinella 89, 166, 198, 356.
French Honeyſuckle 58, 89, 93, 125, 162, 196, 198, 228, 326, 356.
Friars Cowl 130.
Fritillary 130, 194, 195, 228, 263, 265, 294, 327.
Fruit-Garden work 14, 52, 85, 115, 150, 185, 219, 256, 285, 314, 350, 371.
Fruits in Prime 21, 56, 89, 119, 156, 189, 224, 258, 287, 320, 353, 373.
Fruit-trees 15, 16, 30, 31, 50, 52, 53, 54, 85, 86, 87, 99, 116, 117, 118, 122, 154, 155, 187, 223, 224, 256, 287, 289, 290, 316, 351, 366, 374, 375.
Fumitary 96, 130, 140, 169, 198, 235, 269, 326, 377.

G.

Galeopſis 335.
Galingale 305.
Garlick 13, 40, 51, 215, 219, 251, 271, 285, 349.
Gaura 93, 269.
Gelder Roſe 168, 389.
Geniſta 200, 236, 270, 360, 378.

Geniſtella 236.
Gentian 28, 167, 199, 298, 334, 336.
Gentianella 58, 130, 198, 266, 296, 356.
Geranium 35, 68, 74, 89, 105, 137, 166, 173, 175, 203, 210, 239, 244, 268, 275, 296, 305, 326, 336, 341, 363, 381.
Germander 200, 201, 237.
Geſneria 211.
Ginger 305, 341.
Ginſeng 235.
Gladiolus 36, 75, 106, 336.
Glaſſwort 271.
Glaucium 268.
Globe Thiſtle 199, 234, 268.
Globularia 167, 269.
Glycine 235, 236, 269.
Gnaphalium 209, 245, 269, 298, 304, 364.
Goats-rue 237.
Golden Rod 59, 89, 197, 234, 268, 271, 297, 298, 300, 326, 333, 356, 360, 371.
Gomphrena 61, 126, 233, 234, 267, 298, 333.
Gooſberry 15, 55, 66, 88, 156, 189, 225, 238, 260, 271, 286, 289, 317, 318, 324, 352.
Gourd 148, 256, 285.
Grafting 16, 54, 65, 85, 99, 121, 134, 157, 224, 260, 271, 316, 317.
Granadilla 304.
Grape 21, 22, 154, 189, 256, 259, 286, 288, 316, 230, 353, 374.
Graſs 61, 124, 165, 267, 336, 358.
Graſs-plat 229.
Graſs-walks 60, 124, 165, 229, 330.
Gravel-walks 61, 123, 166, 267, 330, 358.
Green-houſe work 31, 67, 101, 132, 170, 202, 238, 271, 300, 335, 361, 379.
Grewia 211, 244, 276, 304.
Gromwell 300.
Ground Ivy 28, 63, 132, 169
Groundſel 36, 140, 169, 184, 304, 335, 378.
Guajava 364.
Guanabanus 276.
Guava 276.

H.

Hæmanthus 138, 160, 176, 206, 211, 245, 269, 275, 304, 339, 342.
Halleria 203.
Hamemelis 28, 63, 299, 334.
Hare-bell 132, 167.
Harts-tongue 378.
Haw 98, 169, 328.
Hawk-weed 269, 334.
Hawthorn 131, 168, 200, 322, 329.
Hazel-nuts 63, 288, 320, 353.
Hearts-eaſe 27, 62, 96, 131, 166, 298, 333, 360.
Hedges 2, 3, 29, 79, 229, 348, 375, 377.
Hedyſarum 167, 211, 245, 269, 276.
Helenia 334, 360.
Helianthemum 198, 235, 268, 298.
Heliotropium 138, 175, 176, 210, 235, 245, 246, 277, 298, 304, 305, 333, 337, 364, 381, 382.

Helleboraſter 62, 378.
Hellebore 27, 62, 96, 176, 198, 234, 377, 378.
Hemlock 39, 201.
Hemp 83, 113, 299.
Henbane 28, 238, 335, 361, 378.
Hepatica 58, 62, 89, 96, 130.
Herb Paris 169.
Herb Robert 201.
Hermannia 36, 74, 105, 137, 173, 175, 203, 210, 239, 276, 336, 364.
Hermodactyl 96.
Heſperis 298.
Hibiſcus 36, 61, 93, 126, 193, 209, 244, 269, 298, 299, 304, 339, 341.
Hieracium 89, 93, 124, 198, 233.
Hips of Roſes 322.
Hollow-root 96.
Holly 65, 95, 99, 100, 120, 121, 158, 199, 234, 237, 322.
Hollyhock 125, 162, 196, 228, 234, 268, 298, 326.
Honeſty 167, 326, 356.
Honeyſuckle 58, 60, 63, 89, 93, 97, 125, 131, 132, 162, 168, 200, 202, 236, 237, 270, 271, 289, 299, 324, 329, 331, 334, 357, 378.
Honeywort 131, 167, 199, 235, 334.
Hops 50, 113, 114, 300.
Horehound 201, 237, 364.
Horminum 235.
Horſe-cheſtnut 132, 168, 200, 329, 357.
Horſe-radiſh 219, 256, 349, 370.
Horſetail 170.
Hot-bed 3, 10, 13, 18, 19, 26, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 49, 51, 55, 62, 67, 68, 69, 70, 73, 74, 76, 79, 81, 85, 94, 96, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 115, 125, 126, 150, 163, 164, 171, 172, 173, 193, 205, 207, 209, 240, 241, 242, 279, 310, 312, 346, 347, 348, 349, 366, 368, 371.
Hound's-tongue 202.
Houſleek 75, 105, 138, 201, 304.
Humble plant 137, 244, 275, 304, 341.
Hyacinth 22, 23, 27, 62, 90, 96, 128, 130, 137, 159, 160, 166, 167, 194, 228, 263, 264, 265, 268, 292, 294, 298, 325, 327, 332, 358, 375.
Hydrangea 236, 270, 298, 335, 357.
Hypericum 75, 131, 137, 173, 200, 236, 270, 357.
Hyſſop 13, 51, 62, 79, 82, 85, 114, 146, 178, 179, 185, 197, 201, 237, 238, 251, 256, 285, 350, 370.

J.

Jacea 197, 232.
Jacobæa 106.
January 1.
Jaſmine 36, 60, 74, 105, 131, 134, 168, 171, 173, 175, 196, 199, 209, 211, 229, 236, 237, 242, 244, 270, 271, 276, 299, 304, 329, 336, 341, 357, 364, 381.

Iatropha 175, 213, 245, 276.
Indian Fig 175, 204, 275, 339.
Indian Pink 94, 126, 165, 193, 235.
Indian flowering Reed 175, 245, 336, 364, 381.
Indian Yellow 35.
Indigo 276, 304.
Indigo (Baſtard) 236.
Inula 235.
Johnſonia 245.
Johnſwort (St.) 105, 200, 201, 237, 245, 275, 296, 335, 341.
Jonquil 130, 325, 332.
Iris 23, 28, 62, 96, 130, 164, 166, 167, 194, 198, 225, 235, 245, 263, 265, 269, 294, 296, 325, 326, 356, 361.
Itea 200, 236, 270, 299, 335.
Jujube 175.
July 212.
June 177.
Juniper 95, 97, 100, 121, 158, 335.
Juſtitia 109, 339.
Ixia 36, 75, 106, 137, 176, 206, 336.

K.

Kalmia 236, 270, 299.
Kempferia 176, 245, 276, 305.
Kennia 26, 199, 268, 275, 334.
Kidney-bean 44, 45, 82, 85, 108, 115, 141, 150, 181, 185, 212, 219, 256, 270, 285.
Kiggelaria 176, 211.
King's Spear 336, 341.
Kitchen Garden products 13, 51, 84, 114, 149, 185, 219, 256, 285, 314, 349, 370.
Kitchen Garden work 1, 37, 76, 107, 139, 177, 212, 247, 278, 306, 343, 365.
Kleinia 204, 246, 305, 336, 341.
Knotgraſs 202, 237, 271.

L.

Laburnum 60, 131, 168, 329, 357.
Ladies-bedſtraw 201, 237.
Ladies-mantle 166, 169, 201.
Ladies-ſlipper 166.
Ladies-ſmock 130, 167, 170.
Lamium 200.
Lantana 36, 74, 105, 137, 203, 209, 210, 244, 277, 304, 341, 364, 381.
Larch-tree 98.
Larkſpur 61, 93, 197, 231, 234, 298.
Lathyrus 230, 296.
Lavatera 36, 93, 124, 176, 199, 211, 234, 246, 268, 298, 299.
Lavender 51, 79, 109, 146, 178, 182, 185, 198 199, 237, 251, 254, 256, 269, 275, 280, 335.
Lavender Cotton 79, 109, 201.
Lavender-ſpike 79, 201.
Lavendula 269.
Laurel 97, 131, 168, 200, 237, 288, 297, 324.
Laurus Regia 211.
Lauruſtinus 28, 63, 98, 102, 297,

130, 131, 132, 268, 270, 297, 299, 324, 329, 334, 360, 378.
Lawn 61, 124, 165, 330.
Layers 64, 67, 171, 191, 193, 228, 231, 242, 261, 292, 328.
Lazarole 98, 288.
Leadwort 245, 360.
Leeks 9, 13, 46, 51, 78, 83, 109, 115, 145, 148, 178, 184, 253, 285, 314, 349, 370.
Lemon 36, 103, 176, 197, 209, 244.
Lentil 300.
Lentiscus 173, 210, 245, 336.
Leontopetalon 131.
Leonurus 36, 203, 239, 267, 275, 304, 336, 341, 363, 380, 381.
Leopardsbane 130, 166.
Lettuce 2, 12, 13, 14, 31, 38, 45, 46, 51, 79, 80, 110, 112, 115, 145, 149, 181, 185, 218, 219, 249, 250, 256, 279, 282, 285, 300, 307, 314, 345, 346, 349, 350, 369, 371.
Leucanthemum 89.
Lilac 60, 131, 168, 324, 329, 331, 357.
Lily 75, 130, 137, 164, 166, 169, 194, 197, 198, 199, 201, 206, 228, 233, 234, 237, 245, 263, 265, 296, 304, 325, 333, 341, 364.
Lime 64, 176, 200, 209, 244, 323.
Lime-tree flowers 201.
Limodorum 276, 305, 341.
Limonium 234, 269, 276.
Linaria 124, 197, 233, 268, 269, 333.
Lion's-tail 75.
Liquorice 28, 42.
Liverwort 63, 97.
London Pride 166, 294, 326, 356.
Looseſtrife 197, 201.
Lotus 36, 196, 124, 138, 168, 175, 176, 203, 216, 244, 246, 267, 276, 304, 305, 336, 339, 342, 382.
Lovage 237, 250, 300, 335, 378.
Love Apple 94, 193, 271.
Love-lies-a bleeding 94.
Lucern 83.
Lungwort 96, 130, 167.
Lupine 124, 161, 199, 234, 269, 271, 298, 334.
Lychnidea 162, 167, 269.
Lychnis 58, 89, 92, 93, 124, 130, 161, 162, 197, 198, 228, 230, 234, 266, 268, 294, 296, 298, 334, 356.
Lycium 105, 138, 176, 210, 245, 336, 382.
Lyſimachia 235, 268, 326.

M.

Madder 29.
Magnolia 95, 121, 200, 237, 270, 337.
Maiden-hair 28, 63.
Malabar-nut 336.
Mallow 36, 124, 168, 176, 199, 200, 201, 210, 234, 236, 237, 238, 268, 270, 298, 299, 364, 381.
Malpighia 36, 74, 106, 137, 176, 211, 246, 276, 305, 339, 341, 364, 381.

Mandrake 28, 169.
Manna Aſh, ſee Aſh.
Maple 97, 132, 169, 291, 323, 329.
Maranta 210, 245, 341.
March 76.
Margaratiſera 36.
Marigold 36, 39, 78, 85, 94, 105, 106, 126, 138, 161, 176, 179, 182, 193, 198, 201, 203, 219, 234, 235, 237, 245, 256, 268, 298, 314, 333, 342, 350.
Marjoram 51, 82, 108, 114, 179, 219, 256, 271, 285, 314, 350.
Martagon 167, 198, 228, 233, 263, 265, 325.
Martynia 193, 210, 233, 245, 276, 304, 341.
Marvel of Peru 94, 126, 161, 193, 234, 267, 297, 333.
Marum 146, 185.
Maſterwort 28, 237, 250.
Maſtich 109, 146, 185, 238, 254.
Maudlin 167, 201.
Maurocenia 246, 305.
May 139.
Meadia 130, 168, 266.
Meadowſweet 296.
Medicago 106, 120, 137, 200, 270, 299, 360, 378.
Medicinal Plants 28, 63, 97, 132, 169, 201, 237, 271, 299, 335, 361, 378.
Medlar 21, 98, 168, 288, 299, 320, 353, 374.
Melianthus 132, 137, 175, 200, 216, 239.
Melilot 201, 237.
Melocactus 176, 364.
Melon 7, 17, 42, 43, 73, 76, 81, 107, 108, 111, 143, 144, 150, 179, 182, 183, 185, 216, 219, 253, 256, 260, 283, 285, 288, 313.
Melongena 26, 269.
Melon Thiſtle 35, 73, 211, 245, 276.
Mercury 169.
Meſembryanthemi 33, 36, 61, 73, 74, 105, 137, 171, 204, 209, 233, 244, 272, 275, 304, 341, 364, 381.
Meſpilus 360.
Mezereon 28, 63, 97, 237, 329, 378.
Milfoil 237.
Milleria 276, 304, 341.
Millet 300.
Mimoſa 137, 210, 244.
Mimulus 235.
Mint 10, 13, 51, 79, 85, 112, 149, 182, 185, 219, 256, 312, 313, 371.
Moldavica 124.
Molle 336.
Moluccа 269.
Moſy 166.
Momordica 61, 245.
Monarda 235, 269, 298, 326.
Monkſhood 166, 326, 356.
Moon Trefoil 95, 168.
Morea 106.
Moſs (Cup) 63.
——— (Tree) 63.
Motherwort 238.
Moth-Mullein 131, 166, 199, 201, 235, 237.
Mouſe-ear 132, 169.
Mugwort 202.
Mulberries 260.
Muſa 269.

Muſcari 96, 130.
Muſhroom 5, 13, 44, 51, 150, 256, 279, 285, 312, 313, 314, 349, 370, 371.
Muſk Roſe 270, 299, 334, 360.
Muſtard 4, 13, 46, 51, 82, 110, 150, 181, 185, 201, 219, 238, 254, 281, 300, 314, 346, 349, 366, 371.
Myoſotis 266.
Myrica 237.
Myrſine 175.
Myrtle 36, 68, 101, 102, 121, 132, 168, 171, 175, 203, 209, 239, 244, 275, 304, 337, 341, 364, 380.
Myrtus 339.

N.

Napellus 268.
Narciſſus 23, 24, 27, 62, 96, 130, 164, 166, 228, 265, 325, 332, 360, 377.
Naſturtium 35, 93, 124, 161, 210, 234, 245, 256, 268, 276, 299, 304, 336, 364, 381.
Navelwort 62, 96, 167, 270, 326.
Navew-root 271.
Nectarine 85, 151, 152, 153, 186, 189, 190, 225, 259, 314, 350.
Nettle 97, 131, 199, 271.
Nigella 93, 198, 234, 268.
Nightſhade 184, 253, 271, 300.
Noli me tangere 167.
November 343.
Nurſery work 29, 64, 97, 120, 156, 189, 225, 260, 289, 321, 354, 374.
Nuts 21, 98, 260, 374.

O.

Oaks 95, 97, 120.
October 306.
Oculus Chriſti 237.
Oldenlandia 305.
Oleander 132, 173, 210, 244, 275, 304, 337, 342, 380.
Oleaſter 199, 296.
Olive 132, 137, 209, 245, 337.
Omphalodes 167.
Onagra 168.
Onion 13, 40, 42, 50, 78, 109, 115, 145, 148, 149, 178, 213, 215, 219, 247, 251, 256, 271, 280, 285, 308, 309, 314, 347, 349, 370.
Onobrychis 167.
Ononis 236, 244, 269, 276, 298.
Opuntia 341.
Orach 78, 184, 202.
Orange 31, 36, 68, 69, 70, 71, 101, 102, 103, 132, 133, 134, 170, 171, 176, 197, 202, 209, 238, 244, 271, 274, 275, 302, 335.
Orchard work 371.
Orchis 29, 130, 166.
Origanum 185, 237, 285.
Ornithogalum 106, 130, 138, 167, 198, 206, 227, 234, 305.
Orobus 166, 231, 269.
Orpine 202, 237.
Oſteoſpermum 86, 337.

Othonna 106, 138, 175, 203, 244.
Ox-eye 198, 237, 246, 369.

P.

Pæonia 263.
Palm tree 211.
Palma Chriſti 193, 269, 304, 333.
Pancratium 36, 75, 105, 137, 160, 175, 210, 245, 276, 341.
Panſies 62.
Papaw 210, 304, 364.
Papaya 36, 176, 244, 276, 304, 341.
Parſley 13, 28, 37, 39, 51, 78, 80, 85, 112, 114, 150, 185, 219, 256, 285, 300, 314, 347, 349, 350, 365, 370.
Parſnep 9, 13, 37, 46, 51, 78, 85, 109, 115, 145, 148, 178, 253, 256, 285, 314, 347, 349, 370.
Parthenia 235.
Paſſerina 176, 211, 246, 276.
Paſſiflora, or Paſſion-flower, 171, 176, 190, 200, 210, 236, 242, 244, 270, 275, 299, 334, 341, 360, 364.
Pavia 236.
Pea (Cape Horn) 266.
Peach (double flowering) 329.
Peaches 85, 150, 151, 153, 155, 156, 189, 190, 225, 259, 287, 320, 372.
Peach-tree 131, 314, 350.
Pears 15, 26, 56, 66, 89, 119, 156, 189, 224, 225, 256, 286, 288, 315, 319, 320, 352, 353, 373.
Pear-tree 131, 350.
Peas 2, 4, 12, 37, 38, 41, 49, 77, 84, 85, 109, 111, 113, 115, 138, 141, 144, 185, 219, 256, 258, 283, 285, 297, 308, 344, 368.
Pellitory 201.
Penny-royal 79, 185, 201, 237.
Peppermint 201, 237.
Periclymenum 270.
Periploca 201, 236, 268, 270.
Periwinkle 27, 62, 131, 167, 198, 245.
Perſicaria 165, 269, 298, 333.
Perſimon, ſee Piſhamin.
Peter's-wort (St.) 28, 199, 326.
Phalangium 245, 269.
Phillyrea 28, 63, 94, 95, 120, 130, 158, 244, 324, 339.
Phlomis 132, 168, 173, 175, 199, 200, 210, 236, 239, 270, 334.
Phlox 197, 198, 234, 326, 334.
Phylica 35, 74, 106, 173, 305, 336, 341, 363, 381.
Phyllanthus 211, 245.
Phyſalis 246, 269, 305, 333, 336, ſee Alkekengi.
Phyſic-nut, ſee Papaya.
Phytolacca 211, 245, 246, 276, 305, 339, 341, 364.
Pierſea 176, 211, 245, 276, 304, 341, 381.
Pilewort 28, 96, 130, 326.
Pimpernel 140, 169, 184, 201.
Pine 29, 63, 95, 97, 120, 121,

121, 123, 158, 192, 227, 291, 301.
Pinks 58, 89, 93, 125, 126, 162, 163, 166, 168, 193, 195, 197, 228, 231, 233, 261, 262, 267, 290, 294, 298, 334, 360.
Piony 28, 166, 170, 296, 326, 356.
Piper 210, 364.
Piſhamin 98, 169, 237.
Piſtachia-nut 98, 168, 200.
Plane 98, 169, 324.
Plantain 165, 170, 201.
Plants in flower 27, 35, 62, 74, 96, 105, 130, 137, 166, 175, 197, 209, 233, 244, 267, 275, 297, 304, 333, 341, 360, 363, 377, 381.
Pleaſure-Garden work 22, 56, 123, 192, 227, 261, 375.
Plumbago 277, 341, 360, 382.
Plumeria 210, 245, 276, 304, 341.
Plums 63, 66, 120, 186, 225, 259, 288, 315, 320, 322.
Poinciana 364.
Poley-mountain 199, 235.
Polium 269, 276, 298.
Polyanthes 276, 341.
Polyanthus 27, 57, 62, 96, 127, 130, 228, 263, 265, 294, 295, 298, 326, 333, 377.
Polygala 74, 105, 137, 173, 175, 216, 245, 276, 341, 381.
Polypody 378.
Pomegranate 171, 197, 199, 210, 236, 270, 299, 334.
Pompion 148.
Pomum Amoris, or Tomato 94.
Poplar 97, 170, 324.
Poppy 93, 166, 197, 198, 201, 234, 271, 297, 326.
Potatoe 13, 47, 51, 85, 219, 256, 285, 314, 347, 349, 370.
Primroſe 27, 93, 97, 132, 197, 228, 235, 263, 294, 298, 326, 377.
Primos 270.
Privet 169, 201, 237, 329.
Protea 339.
Pſoralea 176, 209.
Ptarmica 197, 234, 268, 298, 364, 382.
Ptelia 199.
Pulſatilla 130, 166, 265.
Pumkin 216, 256.
Purpurea 169.
Purſlane 49, 81, 83, 85, 109, 115, 141, 150, 185, 219, 238, 256.
Pyracantha 28, 120, 131, 169, 335, 360.

Q.

Quamoclit 245, 264, 276.
Quick-beam 169, 329.
Quince 288, 320.

R.

Radiſh 4, 11, 13, 37, 38, 46, 51, 77, 81, 82, 109, 110, 114, 132, 142, 149, 181, 185, 217, 219, 254, 255, 256, 281, 285, 300, 312, 314, 346, 349, 366, 369, 371.
Ragged Robin 58, 89, 167, 198,

198, 233, 266, 294, 326.
Ragwort 74, 167, 198, 199, 276, 366.
Rampion 13.
Ranunculus 22, 24, 59, 90, 128, 130, 159, 166, 167, 195, 264, 265, 293, 294, 295, 325, 326, 358, 375.
Rape 4, 13, 46, 51, 82, 110, 181, 185, 219, 254, 314, 346, 366, 371.
Raſpberry 15, 18, 55, 87, 200, 202, 225, 236, 238, 286, 317, 318, 329, 352.
Raſpberry (flowering) 236, 334.
Rauvolfia 137, 176, 211, 245, 305, 341.
Reeds 32, 175, 210, 313, 336, 339, 348, 350.
Reſeda 161, 165, 191, 199, 333.
Reſtharrow 169, 201, 235, 237.
Rhamnus 245.
Rhapontic 166.
Rhododendron 270, 357.
Rhubarb 28, 166.
Rhus 173.
Ricinus 61, 234, 244, 276.
Robinia 169, 277, 329.
Rocambole 13, 40, 51, 83, 115, 215, 219, 251, 314, 349, 378.
Rocket 167, 237, 266, 356.
Rondeletia 305.
Ros Solis 208, 237.
Roſe 60, 131, 168, 196, 199, 202, 229, 237, 299, 320, 324, 329, 331, 334, 357.
Roſe Campion 58, 89, 92, 93, 197, 228, 234, 266, 294, 326, 336.
Roſemary 13, 51, 79, 85, 109, 115, 146, 166, 169, 178, 185, 201, 251, 254, 256, 280, 314, 370.
Roſe-root 96, 130.
Royenia 175, 246, 276, 337.
Rudbeckia 235, 269, 298, 326, 333, 381.
Rue 109, 237.
Ruellia 246, 305.
Rupturewort 201.
Ruyſchiana 199, 235, 269, 298, 326.
Rye 84.

S.

Safflower 271.
Saffron 124, 129, 160, 194, 298, 299, 334, 335.
Sage 13, 51, 79, 85, 109, 115, 137, 146, 166, 175, 178, 182, 185, 201, 203, 210, 219, 237, 239, 245, 254, 256, 276, 314, 334, 349, 364, 370.
Sainfoin 83.
Sallet-herbs 4, 13, 38, 46, 51, 77, 82, 85, 110, 114, 141, 181, 185, 213, 218, 254, 256, 281, 285, 310, 314, 346, 371.
Sallafy 13, 38, 51, 115, 147, 219, 285, 314, 347, 349, 370.
Salvia 341.
Sanguinaria 130.
Sanicle 201.
Santolina 197, 235, 298.
Saſſafras 98, 100, 236.
Savin 300, 335, 361, 378.

Savory 13, 39, 51, 79, 84, 108, 109, 114, 149, 177, 178, 185, 237, 250, 256, 271, 285, 314, 350, 370.
Savoy 10, 13, 45, 46, 51, 77, 84, 112, 113, 114, 142, 147, 148, 177, 213, 253, 314, 349, 368, 370.
Saururus 245, 277, 305.
Saxifrage 29, 62, 96, 130, 132, 167, 201.
Scabious 93, 106, 137, 165, 167, 173, 175, 196, 198, 201, 210, 228, 234, 244, 266, 268, 297, 304, 334, 360.
Scallion 40, 83, 115.
Sclarea 235, 268.
Scordium 237.
Scorpion Sena 60, 131, 200, 270, 299, 329, 334.
Scorzonera 13, 38, 51, 147, 219, 256, 269, 285, 314, 335, 347, 349, 361, 370, 378.
Scrophularia 93, 234, 298, 334.
Scurvy-graſs 170, 250.
Sea-Cabbage 168.
Securidaca 124.
Sedum 33, 36, 73, 96, 171, 204, 209, 272, 275, 336, 363, 379, 382.
Self-heal 201.
Sena 60, 74, 131, 276, 304, 341.
Senecio 74, 105, 239, 269, 276, 341, 364, 381.
Senſitive plant 244, 275, 304, 341, 364, 381.
September 278.
Service 21, 131, 169, 320, 353, 374.
Seſeli 238, 250, 300.
Shaddock 209, 244.
Shallot 13, 40, 51, 83, 285, 314, 349, 370.
Shepherds-pouch 140.
Shepherds-purſe 132, 170, 184, 200.
Sherardia 341.
Sida 234, 276.
Silphium 235, 298.
Silverweed 169, 201.
Siſyrinchium 75, 106, 137, 176, 206, 336.
Skirret 13, 29, 38, 51, 79, 147, 314, 335, 349, 361, 370, 378.
Smallage 28, 78.
Smilax 198.
Snail-plant 93, 124, 161.
Snapdragon 197, 298, 334.
Sneezwort 237, 298.
Snowdrop 27, 62, 96, 130, 164, 194, 200, 377.
Solanum 176, 210, 246, 269, 276, 298, 304, 336, 339, 341, 382.
Soldanella 62.
Solidago 35.
Solomon's-Seal 29, 130, 166, 296, 378.
Sopewort 235, 268, 298, 334, 335, 378.
Sorrel 13, 36, 39, 51, 78, 85, 114, 138, 149, 169, 173, 179, 185, 211, 219, 239, 245, 256, 277, 285, 314, 336, 350, 364, 371, 376.
Southernwood 79.
Sowthiſtle 184, 202.
Spartium 237, 270, 304.
Spearmint 201, 237.

Speedwell 89, 167, 201, 237.
Spiderwort 167, 198, 234, 268, 298, 326, 334.
Spigelia 235, 245, 269, 276, 305, 341.
Spignel 28, 378.
Spinach 12, 14, 37, 38, 51, 77, 78, 81, 84, 114, 142, 149, 201, 213, 215, 219, 247, 255, 256, 280, 308, 314, 347, 349.
Spindle-tree 121, 131, 260.
Spiræa 132, 168, 200, 236, 270, 329, 331, 335, 357.
Spleenwort 28.
Sprouts 13, 51, 84, 114, 256, 285, 314, 349.
Spurge 106, 167, 304.
Spurge-laurel 28, 63, 97, 378.
Squaſhes 285.
Squill 199, 266.
Stachys 138.
Stapelea 244, 275, 364.
Star Flower 96.
Starwort 59, 62, 75, 106, 126, 137, 161, 162, 163, 176, 193, 203, 234, 245, 268, 269, 271, 277, 298, 333, 356, 360, 364.
Statice 234.
Stock-gilliflowers 93, 125, 163, 166, 196, 228, 234, 297, 333, 360, 377.
Stocks 29, 31, 54, 66, 87, 99, 103, 113, 116, 117, 122, 146, 157, 161, 190, 196, 226, 258, 260, 261, 271, 289, 290, 316, 317, 321, 322, 358.
Stœchas 109, 138, 169, 178, 185, 202, 237, 254, 271, 280, 364.
Stonecrop 169, 201.
Stove, work to be done 31, 67, 101, 132, 170, 202, 238, 271, 300, 335, 341, 361, 379.
Stramonium 26, 61, 94, 193, 246, 264, 268, 298, 304.
Strawberry 18, 19, 29, 55, 87, 95, 118, 120, 156, 189, 201, 225, 260, 286, 317, 318, 334, 352, 360, 378.
Succory 201, 237.
Succotrina 36.
Suckers 147, 273, 287, 324, 325, 326, 331.
Sultan 93, 94, 126, 161, 165, 193, 197, 231, 234, 266, 268, 297, 333.
Sumach 137, 169, 199, 203, 211, 236, 270, 299, 329, 335.
Summer Savory 271.
Sunflower 89, 93, 199, 234, 268, 298, 326, 333, 334, 360, 381.
Swallowwort 28, 197, 235, 361.
Sweetbriar 200.
Sweet-ſcented Pea 93, 124, 161, 231, 233, 266, 268, 298, 334.
Sweet-William 58, 89, 93, 125, 162, 193, 196, 197, 198, 228, 231, 233, 261, 262, 292, 326.
Symphoricarpos 299.
Syringa 200, 329, 357.

T.

Tabernemontana 210.

Tamarind-tree 245.
Tamariſk 199, 237, 270, 299, 329, 335.
Tangier Pea 93, 124, 166, 233, 268, 298.
Tanſey 10, 51, 75, 79, 85, 106, 137, 185, 201, 237, 312, 337.
Tarconanthus 36.
Tarragon 13, 51, 79, 85, 112, 150, 201, 313, 371.
Teaſle 170.
Ternatea 246.
Tetragonia 106, 137, 337, 364.
Tetragonocarpos 245.
Tetragonotheca 298.
Teucrium 106, 132, 138, 175, 210, 364, 381.
Thalictrum 166, 326.
Thorn Apple 161, 184, 210, 271, 334.
Thorn (Chriſt's) 168.
Thorn (Glaſtonbury) 28, 63, 131, 329, 378.
Thorn (White) 168.
Thrift 58, 89, 166, 198, 294, 326.
Thyme 13, 51, 79, 82, 108, 109, 114, 179, 185, 201, 219, 237, 238, 256, 285, 314, 350, 370.
Thymelea 270.
Tithymalus 211, 339.
Toad-flax 138, 167, 237.
Tobacco 193, 235, 243, 246, 269, 271, 334.
Tomatoe 81, 149, 219, 256, 285.
Torch Thiſtle 73, 305, 339, ſee Cereus.
Tormentil 29, 237, 361.
Tournefortia 210, 276, 305.
Toxicodendron 169, 206, 270, 277.
Trachelium 199, 235, 269, 276, 334.
Tradeſcantia 277.
Tragacantha 166.
Tragopagon 115, 149, 269.
Travellers Joy 63, 97, 270.
Trees and Shrubs in flower 28, 63, 96, 131, 168, 199, 236, 270, 299, 334, 360, 378.
Trefoil 201, 235.
Trumpet-flower 236.
Tuberoſe 61, 126, 164, 267, 268, 304, 333.
Tulip 24, 27, 59, 62, 90, 96, 128, 103, 159, 165, 166, 194, 195, 264, 265, 292, 293, 294, 295, 325, 327, 332.
Tulip-tree 98, 120, 121, 163, 200, 236.
Tupelo 121.
Turnep 4, 13, 46, 51, 59, 83, 84, 85, 110, 112, 114, 147, 150, 180, 181, 185, 213, 219, 254, 255, 256, 280, 281, 282, 285, 314, 346, 349, 366, 370, 371.
Turnera 74, 105, 137, 175, 211, 245, 276, 304, 339, 341, 364.
Turpentine-tree 131.

V.

Valerian 29, 93, 166, 198, 234, 298, 335.
Valerian, the Greek 93, 162, 167, 198, 228.
Valerianella 197.
Venetian Vetch 96, 130, 299.

Venus Looking-glaſs 93, 124, 161, 198, 234, 268, 298, 334.
Venus Navelwort 93, 124, 161, 198, 231, 234, 266, 268, 298, 334.
Verbaſcum 131, 167.
Veronica 93, 166, 167, 197, 236, 268, 356.
Vervain-mallow 200, 237, 269, 271.
Viburnum 131, 169, 200, 339, 357.
Vinca 210.
Vines 15, 99, 117, 118, 119, 143, 144, 152, 155, 179, 188, 189, 223, 227, 258, 314, 316, 356, 366.
Vineyard 188, 222.
Vineyard work 219, 256.
Violet 62, 63, 96, 97, 130, 166, 326, 333.
Virgins-bower 158, 190, 197, 200, 233, 270, 329.
Volkhameria 276, 305, 339, 342.
Vulneraria 168, 199.

W.

Wackendorfia 244, 277, 337.
Wallflower 62, 93, 96, 125, 163, 166, 196, 198, 228, 300, 326, 356.
Walnut 98, 288, 291, 300, 320, 353, 374.
Waltheria 137, 176, 210, 245, 276.
Water-creſs 63, 97, 132, 169.
Waterdock 238.
Watſonia 75, 106, 137, 176, 206, 336.
Wheat 83.
Whitlow-graſs 63, 97, 132.
Wilderneſs-work 22, 227.
Willow 233.
Willowweed 197.
Winter Cherry 103, 299, 335.
Woad 170.
Wolfsbane 89, 198, 298, 299, 334, 335.
Woodroof 132, 169.
Wood Sorrel 36, 75, 106, 132, 138, 169, 305, 336, 364, 382.
Wormwood 79, 102, 132, 176, 200, 201, 211, 236, 245, 277, 337.
Woundwort 237.

X.

Xeranthemum 197, 232, 234, 266, 268, 298.

Y.

Yarrow 201.
Yew 95, 100, 120.
Yewberry 322.
Yucca 245, 341.

Z.

Zinnia 61, 161, 193, 269, 305.
Zygophyllum 342, 382.

FINIS.